

SUBCHAPTER G—ENGINEERING AND TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

PART 620—ENGINEERING

Subpart A—Highway Improvements in the Vicinity of Airports

Sec.
620.101 Purpose.
620.102 Applicability.
620.103 Policy.
620.104 Standards.

Subpart B—Relinquishment of Highway Facilities

620.201 Purpose.
620.202 Applicability.
620.203 Procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315 and 318; 49 CFR 1.48, 23 CFR 1.32.

SOURCE: 39 FR 33311, Sept. 17, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Highway Improvements in the Vicinity of Airports

SOURCE: 39 FR 35145, Sept. 30, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 620.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this section is to implement title 23 U.S.C., section 318 which requires coordination of airport and highway developments to insure (a) that airway-highway clearances are adequate for the safe movement of air and highway traffic, and (b) that the expenditure of public funds for airport and highway improvements is in the public interest.

§ 620.102 Applicability.

The requirements of this section apply to all projects on which Federal-aid highway funds are to be expended and to both civil and military airports.

§ 620.103 Policy.

(a) Federal-aid highway funds shall not participate in the costs of reconstruction or relocation of any highway to which this section applies unless the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and State officials, in cooperation with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or appropriate military

authority, or in the case of privately owned airports, the owner of that airport, determine that the location or extension of the airport in question and the consequent relocation or reconstruction of the highway is in the public interest.

(b) In addition to complying with 23 U.S.C. 318 and insuring the prudent use of public funds, it is the policy of FHWA to provide a high degree of safety in the location, design, construction and operation of highways and airports.

(c) Federal-aid funds shall not participate in projects where substandard clearances are created or will continue to exist.

§ 620.104 Standards.

A finding of public interest by FHWA will be based on compliance with airway-highway clearances which conform to FAA standards for aeronautical safety.

Subpart B—Relinquishment of Highway Facilities

SOURCE: 39 FR 33311, Sept. 17, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 620.201 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) procedures relating to relinquishment of highway facilities.

§ 620.202 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to highway facilities where Federal-aid funds have participated in either right-of-way or physical construction costs of a project. The provisions of this subpart apply only to relinquishment of facilities for continued highway purposes. Other real property disposals and modifications or disposal of access rights are governed by the requirements of 23 CFR part 710.

[64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999]

§ 620.203 Procedures.

(a) After final acceptance of a project on the Federal-aid primary, urban, or

secondary system or after the date that the plans, specifications and estimates (PS&E) for the physical construction on the right-of-way for a Federal-aid Interstate project have been approved by the FHWA, relinquishment of the right-of-way or any change made in control of access shall be in accordance with the provisions of this section. For the purposes of this section, final acceptance for a project involving physical construction is the date of the acceptance of the physical construction by the FHWA and for right-of-way projects, the date the division engineer determines to be the date of the completion of the acquisition of the right-of-way shown on the final plans.

(b) Other than a conveyance made as part of a concession agreement as defined in section 710.703, for purposes of this section, *relinquishment* is defined as the conveyance of a portion of a highway right-of-way or facility by a State highway agency (SHA) to another Government agency for highway use.

(c) The following facilities may be relinquished in accordance with paragraph 203(f):

(1) Sections of a State highway which have been superseded by construction on new location and removed from the Federal-aid system and the replaced section thereof is approved by the FHWA as the new location of the Federal-aid route. Federal-aid funds may not participate in rehabilitation work performed for the purpose of placing the superseded section of the highway in a condition acceptable to the local authority. The relinquishment of any Interstate mileage shall be submitted to the Federal Highway Administrator as a special case for prior approval.

(2) Sections of reconstructed local facilities that are located outside the control of access lines, such as turn-arounds of severed local roads or streets adjacent to the Federal-aid project's right-of-way, and local roads and streets crossing over or under said project that have been adjusted in grade and/or alignment, including new right-of-way required for adjustments. Eligibility for Federal-aid participation in the costs of the foregoing adjustments is as determined at the time

of PS&E approval under policies of the FHWA.

(3) Frontage roads or portions thereof that are constructed generally parallel to and outside the control of access lines of a Federal-aid project for the purpose of permitting access to private properties rather than to serve as extensions of ramps to connect said Federal-aid project with the nearest cross-road or street.

(d) The following facilities may be relinquished only with the approval of the Federal Highway Administrator in accordance with paragraph 203(g).

(1) Frontage roads or portions thereof located outside the access control lines of a Federal-aid project that are constructed to service (in lieu of or in addition to the purposes outlined under paragraph (c)(3) of this section) as connections between ramps to or from the Federal-aid project and existing public roads or streets.

(2) Ramps constructed to serve as connections for interchange of traffic between the Federal-aid project and local roads or streets.

(e) Where a frontage road is not on an approved Federal-aid system title to the right-of-way may be acquired initially in the name of the political subdivision which is to assume control thus eliminating the necessity of a formal transfer later. Such procedure would be subject to prior FHWA approval and would be limited to those facilities which meet the criteria set forth in paragraphs (c) (2) and (3) of this section.

(f) Upon presentation by a State that it intends to relinquish facilities such as described in paragraph (c) (1), (2) or (3) of this section to local authorities, the division engineer of the FHWA shall have appropriate field and office examination made thereof to assure that such relinquishments are in accordance with the provisions of the cited paragraphs. Relinquishments of the types described in paragraph (c) (1), (2) or (3) of this section may be made on an individual basis or on a project or route basis subject to the following conditions and understandings:

(1) Immediately following action by the State in approving a relinquishment, it shall furnish to the Division Administrator for record purposes a

copy of a suitable map or maps identified by the Federal-aid project number, with the facilities to be relinquished and the date of such relinquishment action clearly delineated thereon.

(2) If it is found at any time after relinquishment that a relinquished facility is in fact required for the safe and proper operation of the Federal-aid highway, the State shall take immediate action to restore such facility to its jurisdiction without cost to Federal-aid highway funds.

(3) If it is found at any time that a relinquished frontage road or portion thereof or any part of the right-of-way therefor has been abandoned by local governmental authority and a showing cannot be made that such abandoned facility is no longer required as a public road, it is to be understood that the Federal Highway Administrator may cause to be withheld from Federal-aid highway funds due to the State an amount equal to the Federal-aid participation in the abandoned facility.

(4) In no case shall any relinquishment include any portion of the right-of-way within the access control lines as shown on the plans for a Federal-aid project approved by the FHWA, without the prior approval of the Federal Highway Administrator.

(5) There cannot be additional Federal-aid participation in future construction or reconstruction on any relinquished “off the Federal-aid system” facility unless the underlying reason for such future work is caused by future improvement of the associated Federal-aid highway.

(g) In the event that a State desires to apply for approval by the Federal Highway Administrator for the relinquishment of a facility such as described in paragraph (d) (1) and (2) of this section, the facts pertinent to such proposal are to be presented to the division engineer of the FHWA. The division engineer shall have appropriate review made of such presentation and forward the material presented by the State together with his findings thereon through the Regional Federal Highway Administrator for consideration by the Federal Highway Administrator and determination of action to be taken.

(h) No change may be made in control of access, without the joint determination and approval of the SHA and FHWA. This would not prevent the relinquishment of title, without prior approval of the FHWA, of a segment of the right-of-way provided there is an abandonment of a section of highway inclusive of such segment.

(i) Relinquishments must be justified by the State’s finding concurred in by the FHWA, that:

(1) The subject land will not be needed for Federal-aid highway purposes in the foreseeable future;

(2) That the right-of-way being retained is adequate under present day standards for the facility involved;

(3) That the release will not adversely affect the Federal-aid highway facility or the traffic thereon;

(4) That the lands to be relinquished are not suitable for retention in order to restore, preserve, or improve the scenic beauty adjacent to the highway consonant with the intent of 23 U.S.C. 319 and Pub. L. 89-285, Title III, sections 302-305 (Highway Beautification Act of 1965).

(j) If a relinquishment is to a Federal, State, or local government agency for highway purposes, there need not be a charge to the said agency, nor in such event any credit to Federal funds. If for any reason there is a charge, the STD may retain the Federal share of the proceeds if used for projects eligible under title 23 of the United States Code.

[39 FR 33311, Sept. 17, 1974, as amended at 64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999; 73 FR 77502, Dec. 19, 2008]

PART 625—DESIGN STANDARDS FOR HIGHWAYS

Sec.

625.1 Purpose.

625.2 Policy.

625.3 Application.

625.4 Standards, policies, and standard specifications.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109, 315, and 402; Sec. 1073 of Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, 2012; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and (n).

SOURCE: 62 FR 15397, Apr. 1, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 625.3

§ 625.1 Purpose.

To designate those standards, policies, and standard specifications that are acceptable to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for application in the geometric and structural design of highways.

§ 625.2 Policy.

(a) Plans and specifications for proposed National Highway System (NHS) projects shall provide for a facility that will—

(1) Adequately serve the existing and planned future traffic of the highway in a manner that is conducive to safety, durability, and economy of maintenance; and

(2) Be designed and constructed in accordance with criteria best suited to accomplish the objectives described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and to conform to the particular needs of each locality.

(b) Resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (RRR) projects, other than those on the Interstate system and other freeways, shall be constructed in accordance with standards which preserve and extend the service life of highways and enhance highway safety. Resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation work includes placement of additional surface material and/or other work necessary to return an existing roadway, including shoulders, bridges, the roadside, and appurtenances to a condition of structural or functional adequacy.

(c) An important goal of the FHWA is to provide the highest practical and feasible level of safety for people and property associated with the Nation's highway transportation systems and to reduce highway hazards and the resulting number and severity of accidents on all the Nation's highways.

§ 625.3 Application.

(a) *Applicable Standards.* (1) Design and construction standards for new construction, reconstruction, resurfacing (except for maintenance resurfacing), restoration, or rehabilitation of a highway on the NHS (other than a highway also on the Interstate System or other freeway) shall be those approved by the Secretary in cooperation with the State highway departments.

These standards may take into account, in addition to the criteria described in § 625.2(a), the following:

(i) The constructed and natural environment of the area;

(ii) The environmental, scenic, aesthetic, historic, community, and preservation impacts of the activity; and

(iii) Access for other modes of transportation.

(2) Federal-aid projects not on the NHS are to be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained in accordance with State laws, regulations, directives, safety standards, design standards, and construction standards.

(b) The standards, policies, and standard specifications cited in § 625.4 of this part contain specific criteria and controls for the design of NHS projects. Deviations from specific minimum values therein are to be handled in accordance with procedures in paragraph (f) of this section. If there is a conflict between criteria in the documents enumerated in § 625.4 of this part, the latest listed standard, policy, or standard specification will govern.

(c) Application of FHWA regulations, although cited in § 625.4 of this part as standards, policies, and standard specifications, shall be as set forth therein.

(d) This regulation establishes Federal standards for work on the NHS regardless of funding source.

(e) The Division Administrator shall determine the applicability of the roadway geometric design standards to traffic engineering, safety, and preventive maintenance projects which include very minor or no roadway work. Formal findings of applicability are expected only as needed to resolve controversies.

(f) *Exceptions.* (1) Approval within the delegated authority provided by FHWA Order M1100.1A may be given on a project basis to designs which do not conform to the minimum criteria as set forth in the standards, policies, and standard specifications for:

(i) Experimental features on projects; and

(ii) Projects where conditions warrant that exceptions be made.

(2) The determination to approve a project design that does not conform to the minimum criteria is to be made only after due consideration is given to

§ 625.4

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

all project conditions such as maximum service and safety benefits for the dollar invested, compatibility with adjacent sections of roadway and the probable time before reconstruction of the section due to increased traffic demands or changed conditions.

§ 625.4 Standards, policies, and standard specifications.

The documents listed in this section are incorporated by reference with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51 and are on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. They are available as noted in paragraph (d) of this section. The other CFR references listed in this section are included for cross-reference purposes only.

(a) *Roadway and appurtenances.* (1) A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, AASHTO 2001. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(2) A Policy on Design Standards Interstate System, AASHTO, January 2005. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(3) The geometric design standards for resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (RRR) projects on NHS highways other than freeways shall be the procedures and the design or design criteria established for individual projects, groups of projects, or all non-freeway RRR projects in a State, and as approved by the FHWA. The other geometric design standards in this section do not apply to RRR projects on NHS highways other than freeways, except as adopted on an individual State basis. The RRR design standards shall reflect the consideration of the traffic, safety, economic, physical, community, and environmental needs of the projects.

(4) Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects, refer to 23 CFR part 650, subpart B.

(5) Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains, refer to 23 CFR part 650, subpart A.

(6) Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise, refer to 23 CFR part 772.

(7) Accommodation of Utilities, refer to 23 CFR part 645, subpart B.

(8) Pavement Design, refer to 23 CFR part 626.

(b) *Bridges and structures.* (1) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Fifteenth Edition, AASHTO 1992. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(2) Interim Specifications—Bridges, AASHTO 1993. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(3) Interim Specifications—Bridges, AASHTO 1994. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(4) Interim Specifications—Bridges, AASHTO 1995. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(5) AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, First Edition, AASHTO 1994 (U.S. Units). [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(6) AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, First Edition, AASHTO 1994 (SI Units). [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(7) Standard Specifications for Movable Highway Bridges, AASHTO 1988. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(8) Bridge Welding Code, ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5–95, AASHTO. [See § 625.4(d)(1) and (2)]

(9) Structural Welding Code—Reinforcing Steel, ANSI/AWS D1.4–92, 1992. [See § 625.4(d)(2)]

(10) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, AASHTO 1994. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(11) Navigational Clearances for Bridges, refer to 23 CFR part 650, subpart H.

(c) *Materials.* (1) General Materials Requirements, refer to 23 CFR part 635, subpart D.

(2) Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, parts I and II, AASHTO 1995. [See § 625.4(d)(1)]

(3) Sampling and Testing of Materials and Construction, refer to 23 CFR part 637, subpart B.

(d) Availability of documents incorporated by reference. The documents listed in § 625.4 are incorporated by reference and are on file and available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. These documents may also be reviewed at the Department of Transportation Library. These documents are also available for inspection and copying as provided in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. Copies of these

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 627.3

documents may be obtained from the following organizations:

(1) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), Suite 249, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

(2) American Welding Society (AWS), 2501 Northwest Seventh Street, Miami, FL 33125.

[62 FR 15397, Apr. 1, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 6395, Feb. 12, 2002; 69 FR 18803, Apr. 9, 2004; 71 FR 26414, May 5, 2006; 74 FR 28442, June 16, 2009]

PART 626—PAVEMENT POLICY

Sec.

626.1 Purpose.

626.2 Definitions.

626.3 Policy.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(e), 109, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b)

SOURCE: 61 FR 67174, Dec. 19, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 626.1 Purpose.

To set forth pavement design policy for Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 626.2 Definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are applicable to this part. As used in this part:

Pavement design means a project level activity where detailed engineering and economic considerations are given to alternative combinations of subbase, base, and surface materials which will provide adequate load carrying capacity. Factors which are considered include: Materials, traffic, climate, maintenance, drainage, and life-cycle costs.

§ 626.3 Policy.

Pavement shall be designed to accommodate current and predicted traffic needs in a safe, durable, and cost effective manner.

PART 627—VALUE ENGINEERING

Sec.

627.1 Purpose and applicability.

627.3 Definitions.

627.5 Applicable projects.

627.7 VE programs.

627.9 Conducting a VE analysis.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 106(e), 106(g), 106(h), 112(a) and (b), 302, 315; and 49 CFR part 18.

SOURCE: 77 FR 15254, Mar. 15, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§ 627.1 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prescribe the programs, policies and procedures for the integration of value engineering (VE) into the planning and development of all applicable Federal-aid highway projects.

(b) Each State transportation agency (STA) shall establish and sustain a VE program. This program shall establish the policies and procedures identifying when a VE analysis is required. These policies and procedures should also identify when a VE analysis is encouraged on all other projects where there is a high potential to realize the benefits of a VE analysis.

(c) The STAs shall establish the policies, procedures, functions, and capacity to monitor, assess, and report on the performance of the VE program, along with the VE analyses that are conducted and Value Engineering Change Proposals (VECP) that are accepted. The STAs shall ensure that its subrecipients conduct VE analyses in compliance with this part.

§ 627.3 Definitions.

The following terms used in this part are defined as follows:

Bridge project. A bridge project shall include any project where the primary purpose is to construct, reconstruct, rehabilitate, resurface, or restore a bridge.

Final design. Final design has the same meaning as defined in 23 CFR 636.103.

Project. A portion of a highway that a STA or public authority proposes to construct, reconstruct, or improve as described in the preliminary design report or applicable environmental document. A project is defined as the logical termini in the environmental document and may consist of several contracts, or phases of a project or contract, which are implemented over several years.

Total project costs. The costs of all phases of a project including environment, design, right-of-way, utilities and construction.

§ 627.5

Value Engineering (VE) analysis. The systematic process of reviewing and assessing a project by a multidisciplinary team not directly involved in the planning and development phases of a specific project that follows the VE Job Plan and is conducted to provide recommendations for:

- (1) Providing the needed functions, considering community and environmental commitments, safety, reliability, efficiency, and overall life-cycle cost (as defined in 23 U.S.C. 106(f)(2));
- (2) Improving the value and quality of the project; and
- (3) Reducing the time to develop and deliver the project.

Value Engineering (VE) Job Plan. A systematic and structured action plan for conducting and documenting the results of the VE analysis. While each VE analysis shall address each phase in the VE Job Plan, the level of analysis conducted and effort expended for each phase should be scaled to meet the needs of each individual project. The VE Job Plan shall include and document the following seven phases:

- (1) *Information Phase:* Gather project information including project commitments and constraints.
- (2) *Function Analysis Phase:* Analyze the project to understand the required functions.
- (3) *Creative Phase:* Generate ideas on ways to accomplish the required functions which improve the project's performance, enhance its quality, and lower project costs.
- (4) *Evaluation Phase:* Evaluate and select feasible ideas for development.
- (5) *Development Phase:* Develop the selected alternatives into fully supported recommendations.
- (6) *Presentation Phase:* Present the VE recommendation to the project stakeholders.
- (7) *Resolution Phase:* Evaluate, resolve, document and implement all approved recommendations.

(g) *Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).* A construction contract change proposal submitted by the construction contractor based on a VECP provision in the contract. These proposals may improve the project's performance, value and/or quality, lower construction costs, or shorten the de-

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

livery time, while considering their impacts on the project's overall life-cycle cost and other applicable factors.

§ 627.5 Applicable projects.

(a) A VE analysis shall be conducted prior to the completion of final design on each applicable project that utilizes Federal-aid highway funding, and all approved recommendations shall be included in the project's plans, specifications and estimates.

(b) Applicable projects shall include the following:

(1) Each project located on the National Highway System (NHS) (as specified in 23 U.S.C. 103) where the estimated total project cost is \$25 million or more that utilizes Federal-aid highway funding;

(2) Each bridge project located on or off of the NHS where the estimated total project cost is \$20 million or more that utilizes Federal-aid highway funding;

(3) Any major project (as defined in 23 U.S.C. 106(h)), on or off of the NHS, that utilizes Federal-aid highway funding in any contract or phase comprising the major project;

(4) Any project for which a VE analysis has not been conducted and a change is made to the project's scope or design between the final design and the letting which results in an increase in the project's total cost exceeding the thresholds identified in paragraphs (b)(1), (2) or (3) of this section; and

(5) Any other Federal-aid project the FHWA determines to be appropriate.

(c) An additional VE analysis is not required if, after conducting the VE analysis required under this part for any project meeting the criteria of paragraph (b) of this section, the project is subsequently split into smaller projects in the design phase or if the project is programmed to be completed by the letting of multiple construction projects. However, the STA may not avoid the requirement to conduct a VE analysis on an applicable project by splitting the project into smaller projects, or multiple construction projects.

(d) The STA's VE Program's policies and procedures shall identify when any additional VE analysis should be considered or conducted in the planning

and development of transportation projects.

(e) For projects utilizing design-build and other alternative project delivery methods for which final design is not complete prior to the release of the final request for proposals or other applicable solicitation documents, the estimated total cost for purposes of the thresholds identified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, shall be based on the best estimate of the cost to construct the project.

§ 627.7 VE programs.

(a) The STA shall establish and sustain a VE program under which VE analyses are conducted for all applicable projects. The STA's VE program shall:

(1) Establish and document VE program policies and procedures that ensure the required VE analysis is conducted on all applicable projects, and encourage conducting VE analyses on other projects that have the potential to benefit from this analysis;

(2) Ensure the VE analysis is conducted and all approved recommendations are implemented and documented in a final VE report prior to the project being authorized to proceed to a construction letting;

(3) Monitor and assess the VE Program, and disseminate an annual report to the FHWA consisting of a summary of all approved recommendations implemented on applicable projects requiring a VE analysis, the accepted VECPs, and VE program functions and activities;

(4) Establish and document policies, procedures, and contract provisions that identify when VECP's may be used; identify the analysis, documentation, basis, and process for evaluating and accepting a VECP; and determine how the net savings of each VECP may be shared between the agency and contractor;

(5) Establish and document policies, procedures, and controls to ensure a VE analysis is conducted and all approved recommendations are implemented for all applicable projects administered by local public agencies; and ensure the results of these analyses are included in the VE program monitoring and reporting; and

(6) Provide for the review of any project where a delay occurs between when the final plans are completed and the project advances to a letting for construction to determine if a change has occurred to the project's scope or design where a VE analysis would be required to be conducted (as specified in 23 CFR 627.5(b)).

(b) STAs shall ensure the required VE analysis has been performed on each applicable project including those administered by subrecipients, and shall ensure approved recommendations are implemented into the project's plans, specifications, and estimate.

(c) STAs shall designate a VE Program Coordinator to promote and advance VE program activities and functions. The VE Coordinator's responsibilities should include establishing and maintaining the STA's VE policies and procedures; facilitating VE training; ensuring VE analyses are conducted on applicable projects; monitoring, assessing, and reporting on the VE analyses conducted and VE program; participating in periodic VE program and project reviews; submitting the required annual VE report to the FHWA; and supporting the other elements of the VE program.

§ 627.9 Conducting a VE analysis.

(a) A VE analysis should be conducted as early as practicable in the planning or development of a project, preferably before the completion of the project's preliminary design. At a minimum, the VE analysis shall be conducted prior to completing the project's final design.

(b) The VE analysis should be closely coordinated with other project development activities to minimize the impact approved recommendations might have on previous agency, community, or environmental commitments; the project's scope; and the use of innovative technologies, materials, methods, plans or construction provisions.

(c) For projects utilizing design-build and other alternative project delivery methods that will be advertised prior to the completion of final design, the STA or local public agency shall conduct a VE analysis prior to the release of the final Request for Proposals or

other applicable solicitation documents.

(d) STAs shall ensure the VE analysis meets the following requirements:

(1) Uses a multidisciplinary team not directly involved in the planning or design of the project, with at least one individual who has the training and experience with leading a VE analysis;

(2) Develops and implements the VE Job Plan;

(3) Produces a formal written report outlining, at a minimum:

(i) Project information;

(ii) Identification of the VE analysis team;

(iii) Background and supporting documentation, such as information obtained from other analyses conducted on the project (e.g., environmental, safety, traffic operations, constructability);

(iv) Documentation of the stages of the VE Job Plan which would include documentation of the life-cycle costs that were analyzed;

(v) Summarization of the analysis conducted;

(vi) Documentation of the proposed recommendations and approvals received at the time the report is finalized; and

(vii) The formal written report shall be retained for at least 3 years after the completion of the project (as specified in 49 CFR 18.42).

(e) For bridge projects, in addition to the requirements in paragraph (d) of this section, the VE analyses shall:

(1) Include bridge substructure and superstructure requirements that consider alternative construction materials; and

(2) Be conducted based on:

(i) An engineering and economic assessment, taking into consideration acceptable designs for bridges; and

(ii) An analysis of life-cycle costs and duration of project construction.

(f) STAs and local public agencies may employ qualified consultants (as defined in 23 CFR 172) to conduct a VE analysis. The consultant shall possess the training and experience required to lead the VE analysis. A consulting firm or individual shall not be used to conduct or support a VE analysis if they have a conflict of interest (as specified in 23 CFR 1.33).

(g) VECPs, STAs, and local public agencies are encouraged to use a VECP clause (or other such clauses under a different name) in an applicable project's contract, allowing the construction contractor to propose changes in the project's plans, specifications, or other contract documents. Whenever such clauses are used, the STA and local authority will consider changes that could improve the project's performance, value and quality, shorten the delivery time, or lower construction costs, while considering impacts on the project's overall life-cycle cost and other applicable factors. The basis for a STA or local authority to consider a VECP is the analysis and documentation supporting the proposed benefits that would result from implementing the proposed change in the project's contract or project plans.

(h) Proposals to accelerate construction after the award of the contract will not be considered a VECP and will not be eligible for Federal-aid highway program funding participation. Where it is necessary to accelerate construction, STAs and local public agencies are encouraged to use the appropriate incentive or disincentive clauses so that all proposers will take this into account when preparing their bids or price proposals.

PART 630—PRECONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Subpart A—Project Authorization and Agreements

Sec.	
630.102	Purpose.
630.104	Applicability.
630.106	Authorization to proceed.
630.108	Preparation of agreement.
630.110	Modification of original agreement.
630.112	Agreement provisions.

Subpart B—Plans, Specifications, and Estimates

630.201	Purpose.
630.203	Applicability.
630.205	Preparation, submission, and approval.

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Geodetic Markers

630.401	Purpose.
---------	----------

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 630.106

- 630.402 Policy.
- 630.403 Initiation of projects.
- 630.404 Standards.

Subparts E–F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Advance Construction of Federal-Aid Projects

- 630.701 Purpose.
- 630.703 Eligibility.
- 630.705 Procedures.
- 630.707 [Reserved]
- 630.709 Conversion to a regular Federal-aid project.

Subpart H—Bridges on Federal Dams

- 630.801 Purpose.
- 630.802 Applicability.
- 630.803 Procedures.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Work Zone Safety and Mobility

- 630.1002 Purpose.
- 630.1004 Definitions and explanation of terms.
- 630.1006 Work zone safety and mobility policy.
- 630.1008 State-level processes and procedures.
- 630.1010 Significant projects.
- 630.1012 Project-level procedures.
- 630.1014 Implementation.
- 630.1016 Compliance date.

Subpart K—Temporary Traffic Control Devices

- 630.1102 Purpose.
- 630.1104 Definitions.
- 630.1106 Policy and procedures for work zone safety management.
- 630.1108 Work zone safety management measures and strategies.
- 630.1110 Maintenance of temporary traffic control devices.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 106, 109, 112, 115, 315, 320, and 402(a); Sec. 1501 and 1503 of Public Law 109–59, 119 Stat. 1144; Public Law 105–178, 112 Stat. 193; Public Law 104–59, 109 Stat. 582; Public Law 97–424, 96 Stat. 2106; Public Law 90–495, 82 Stat. 828; Public Law 85–767, 72 Stat. 896; Public Law 84–627, 70 Stat. 380; 23 CFR 1.32 and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subpart A—Project Authorization and Agreements

SOURCE: 66 FR 23847, May 10, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.102 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies for authorizing Federal-aid projects through execution of the project agreement required by 23 U.S.C. 106(a)(2).

§ 630.104 Applicability.

(a) This subpart is applicable to all Federal-aid projects unless specifically exempted.

(b) Other projects which involve special procedures are to be approved, or authorized as set out in the implementing instructions or regulations for those projects.

§ 630.106 Authorization to proceed.

(a)(1) The State transportation department (STD) must obtain an authorization to proceed from the FHWA before beginning work on any Federal-aid project. The STD may request an authorization to proceed in writing or by electronic mail for a project or a group of projects.

(2) The FHWA will issue the authorization to proceed either through or after the execution of a formal project agreement with the State. The agreement can be executed only after applicable prerequisite requirements of Federal laws and implementing regulations and directives are satisfied. Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section, the FHWA will obligate Federal funds in the project or group of projects upon execution of the project agreement.

(3) The State's request that Federal funds be obligated shall be supported by a documented cost estimate that is based on the State's best estimate of costs.

(4) The State shall maintain a process to adjust project cost estimates. For example, the process would require a review of the project cost estimate when the bid is approved, a project phase is completed, a design change is approved, etc. Specifically, the State shall revise the Federal funds obligated within 90 days after it has determined that the estimated Federal share of project costs has decreased by \$250,000 or more.

(5) The State shall review, on a quarterly basis, inactive projects (for the purposes of this subpart an "inactive

project” means a project for which no expenditures have been charged against Federal funds for the past 12 months) with unexpended Federal obligations and shall revise the Federal funds obligated for a project within 90 days to reflect the current cost estimate, based on the following criteria:

(i) Projects inactive for the past 12 months with unexpended balances more than \$500,000,

(ii) Projects inactive for the past 24 months with unexpended balances of \$50,000 to \$500,000, and

(iii) Projects inactive for the past 36 months with unexpended balances less than \$50,000.

(6) If the State fails to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a)(3), (4), or (5) of this section, then the FHWA shall revise the obligations or take such other action as authorized by 23 CFR 1.36. The FHWA shall advise the State of its proposed actions and provide the State with the opportunity to respond before actions are taken. The FHWA shall not adjust obligations without a State’s consent during the August redistribution process, August 1 to September 30.

(7) For design-build projects, the execution or modification of the project agreement for final design and physical construction, and authorization to proceed, shall not occur until after the completion of the NEPA process. However, preliminary design (as defined in 23 CFR 636.103) and preliminary engineering may be authorized in accordance with this section.

(b) Federal funds shall not participate in costs incurred prior to the date of a project agreement except as provided by 23 CFR 1.9(b).

(c) The execution of the project agreement shall be deemed a contractual obligation of the Federal government under 23 U.S.C. 106 and shall require that appropriate funds be available at the time of authorization for the agreed Federal share, either pro rata or lump sum, of the cost of eligible work to be incurred by the State except as follows:

(1) Advance construction projects authorized under 23 U.S.C. 115.

(2) Projects for preliminary studies for the portion of the preliminary engineering and right-of-way (ROW)

phase(s) through the selection of a location.

(3) Projects for ROW acquisition in hardship and protective buying situations through the selection of a particular location. This includes ROW acquisition within a potential highway corridor under consideration where necessary to preserve the corridor for future highway purposes. Authorization of work under this paragraph shall be in accord with the provisions of 23 CFR part 710.

(4) In special cases where the Federal Highway Administrator determines it to be in the best interest of the Federal-aid highway program.

(d) For projects authorized to proceed under paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section, the executed project agreement shall contain the following statement: “Authorization to proceed is not a commitment or obligation to provide Federal funds for that portion of the undertaking not fully funded herein.”

(e) For projects authorized under paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section, subsequent authorizations beyond the location stage shall not be given until appropriate available funds have been obligated to cover eligible costs of the work covered by the previous authorization.

(f)(1) The Federal-aid share of eligible project costs shall be established at the time the project agreement is executed in one of the following manners:

(i) Pro rata, with the agreement stating the Federal share as a specified percentage; or

(ii) Lump sum, with the agreement stating that Federal funds are limited to a specified dollar amount not to exceed the legal pro rata.

(2) The pro-rata or lump sum share may be adjusted before or shortly after contract award to reflect any substantive change in the bids received as compared to the STD’s estimated cost of the project at the time of FHWA authorization, provided that Federal funds are available.

(3) Federal participation is limited to the agreed Federal share of eligible costs actually incurred by the State, not to exceed the maximum permitted by enabling legislation.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 630.110

(g) The State may contribute more than the normal non-Federal share of title 23, U.S.C. projects. In general, financing proposals that result in only minimal amounts of Federal funds in projects should be avoided unless they are based on sound project management decisions.

(h)(1) Donations of cash, land, material or services may be credited to the State's non-Federal share of the participating project work in accordance with title 23, U.S.C., and implementing regulations.

(2) Contributions may not exceed the total costs incurred by the State on the project. Cash contributions from all sources plus the Federal funds may not exceed the total cost of the project.

[66 FR 23847, May 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 4995, Jan. 31, 2006; 72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 630.108 Preparation of agreement.

(a) The STD shall prepare a project agreement for each Federal-aid project.

(b) The STD may develop the project agreement in a format acceptable to both the STD and the FHWA provided the following are included:

(1) A description of each project location including State and project termini;

(2) The Federal-aid project number;

(3) The work covered by the agreement;

(4) The total project cost and amount of Federal funds under agreement;

(5) The Federal-aid share of eligible project costs expressed as either a pro rata percentage or a lump sum as set forth in § 630.106(f)(1);

(6) A statement that the State accepts and will comply with the agreement provisions set forth in § 630.112;

(7) A statement that the State stipulates that its signature on the project agreement constitutes the making of the certifications set for in § 630.112; and

(8) Signatures of officials from both the State and the FHWA, and the date executed.

(c) The project agreement should also document, by comment, instances where:

(1) The State is applying amounts of credits from special accounts (such as the 23 U.S.C. 120(j) toll credits, 23

U.S.C. 144(n) off-system bridge credits and 23 U.S.C. 323 land value credits) to cover all or a portion of the normal percent non-Federal share of the project;

(2) The project involves other arrangements affecting Federal funding or non-Federal matching provisions, including tapered match, donations, or use of other Federal agency funds, if known at the time the project agreement is executed; and

(3) The State is claiming finance related costs for bond and other debt instrument financing (such as payments to States under 23 U.S.C. 122).

(d) The STD may use an electronic version of the agreement as provided by the FHWA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0529)

§ 630.110 Modification of original agreement.

(a) When changes are needed to the original project agreement, a modification of agreement shall be prepared. Agreements should not be modified to replace one Federal fund category with another unless specifically authorized by statute.

(b) The STD may develop the modification of project agreement in a format acceptable to both the STD and the FHWA provided the following are included:

(1) The Federal-aid project number and State;

(2) A sequential number identifying the modification;

(3) A reference to the date of the original project agreement to be modified;

(4) The original total project cost and the original amount of Federal funds under agreement;

(5) The revised total project cost and the revised amount of Federal funds under agreement;

(6) The reason for the modifications; and,

(7) Signatures of officials from both the State and the FHWA and date executed.

(c) The STD may use an electronic version of the modification of project agreement as provided by the FHWA.

§ 630.112 Agreement provisions.

(a) The State, through its transportation department, accepts and agrees to comply with the applicable terms and conditions set forth in title 23, U.S.C., the regulations issued pursuant thereto, the policies and procedures promulgated by the FHWA relative to the designated project covered by the agreement, and all other applicable Federal laws and regulations.

(b) Federal funds obligated for the project must not exceed the amount agreed to on the project agreement, the balance of the estimated total cost being an obligation of the State. Such obligation of Federal funds extends only to project costs incurred by the State after the execution of a formal project agreement with the FHWA.

(c) The State must stipulate that as a condition to payment of the Federal funds obligated, it accepts and will comply with the following applicable provisions:

(1) *Project for acquisition of rights-of-way.* In the event that actual construction of a road on this right-of-way is not undertaken by the close of the twentieth fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the project is authorized, the STD will repay to the FHWA the sum or sums of Federal funds paid to the transportation department under the terms of the agreement. The State may request a time extension beyond the 20-year limit with no repayment of Federal funds, and the FHWA may approve this request if it is considered reasonable.

(2) *Preliminary engineering project.* In the event that right-of-way acquisition for, or actual construction of, the road for which this preliminary engineering is undertaken is not started by the close of the tenth fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the project is authorized, the STD will repay to the FHWA the sum or sums of Federal funds paid to the transportation department under the terms of the agreement. The State may request a time extension for any preliminary engineering project beyond the 10-year limit with no repayment of Federal funds, and the FHWA may approve this request if it is considered reasonable.

(3) *Drug-free workplace certification.* By signing the project agreement, the

STD agrees to provide a drug-free workplace as required by 49 CFR part 29, subpart F. In signing the project agreement, the State is providing the certification required in appendix C to 49 CFR part 29, unless the State provides an annual certification.

(4) *Suspension and debarment certification.* By signing the project agreement, the STD agrees to fulfill the responsibility imposed by 49 CFR 29.510 regarding debarment, suspension, and other responsibility matters. In signing the project agreement, the State is providing the certification for its principals required in appendix A to 49 CFR part 29.

(5) *Lobbying certification.* By signing the project agreement, the STD agrees to abide by the lobbying restrictions set forth in 49 CFR part 20. In signing the project agreement, the State is providing the certification required in appendix A to 49 CFR part 20.

Subpart B—Plans, Specifications, and Estimates

SOURCE: 43 FR 58564, Dec. 15, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) procedures relating to the preparation, submission, and approval of plans, specifications and estimates (PS&E), and supporting documents for Federal-aid projects.

§ 630.203 Applicability.

The provisions of this regulation apply to all highway construction projects financed in whole or in part with Federal-aid highway funds and to be undertaken by a State or political subdivision.

[69 FR 7118, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 630.205 Preparation, submission, and approval.

(a) The contents and number of copies of the PS&E assembly shall be determined by the FHWA.

(b) Plans and specifications shall describe the location and design features and the construction requirements in

sufficient detail to facilitate the construction, the contract control and the estimation of construction costs of the project. The estimate shall reflect the anticipated cost of the project in sufficient detail to provide an initial prediction of the financial obligations to be incurred by the State and FHWA and to permit an effective review and comparison of the bids received.

(c) PS&E assemblies for Federal-aid highway projects shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval.

(d) The State highway agency (SHA) shall be advised of approval of the PS&E by the FHWA.

(e) No project or part thereof for actual construction shall be advertised for contract nor work commenced by force account until the PS&E has been approved by the FHWA and the SHA has been so notified.

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Geodetic Markers

SOURCE: 39 FR 26414, July 19, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for conducting geodetic control surveys when participation with Federal-aid highway funds in the cost thereof is proposed and to encourage inter-agency cooperation in setting station markers, surveying to measure their position, and preserving the control so established.

§ 630.402 Policy.

(a) Geodetic surveys along Federal-aid highway routes may be programmed as Federal-aid highway projects.

(b) All geodetic survey work performed as a Federal-aid highway project will conform to National Ocean Survey (NOS) specifications. NOS will, as the representative of FHWA, be responsible for the inspection and verification of the work to ascertain that the specifications for the work have been met. Final project acceptance by FHWA will be predicated on a finding of acceptability by NOS.

§ 630.403 Initiation of projects.

All projects shall be coordinated by the FHWA Division Administrator, the State highway department and the National Ocean Survey.

§ 630.404 Standards.

(a) Highway purposes may best be served by the establishment of station markings for horizontal control along Federal-aid highway routes at spacings of three to eight kilometers (about 2 to 5 miles) and station markers for vertical control of spacings no closer than one kilometer. These requirements may be waived only with the approval of the Administrator.

(b) Projects should be of sufficient scope to permit efficient use of field parties. Projects should extend at least 30 kilometers. Projects may be coordinated with adjoining States to attain greater efficiency.

(c) Where geodetic station markers cannot be established initially at points readily accessible from the Federal-aid route, or where unavoidable circumstances result in their being established within construction limits, supplemental projects may later be approved to set and survey markers at satisfactory permanent points, preferably within the right-of-way but at points where their use does not introduce traffic hazards.

Subparts E–F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Advance Construction of Federal-Aid Projects

SOURCE: 60 FR 36993, July 19, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for advancing the construction of Federal-aid highway projects without obligating Federal funds apportioned or allocated to the State.

§ 630.703 Eligibility.

(a) The State Department of Transportation (DOT) may proceed with a project authorized in accordance with title 23, United States Code:

§ 630.705

(1) Without the use of Federal funds; and

(2) In accordance with all procedures and requirements applicable to the project other than those procedures and requirements that limit the State to implementation of a project—

(i) With the aid of Federal funds previously apportioned or allocated to the State; or

(ii) With obligation authority previously allocated to the State.

(b) The FHWA, on the request of a State and execution of a project agreement, may obligate all or a portion of the Federal share of a project authorized to proceed under this section from any category of funds for which the project is eligible.

[73 FR 50196, Aug. 26, 2008]

§ 630.705 Procedures.

(a) An advance construction project shall meet the same requirements and be processed in the same manner as a regular Federal-aid project, except,

(1) The FHWA authorization does not constitute any commitment of Federal funds on the project, and

(2) The FHWA shall not reimburse the State until the project is converted under § 630.709.

(b) Project numbers shall be identified by the letters “AC” preceding the regular project number prefix.

[60 FR 36993, July 19, 1995, as amended at 68 FR 60033, Oct. 21, 2003]

§ 630.707 [Reserved]

§ 630.709 Conversion to a regular Federal-aid project.

(a) The State Department of Transportation may submit a written request to the FHWA that a project be converted to a regular Federal-aid project at any time provided that sufficient Federal-aid funds and obligation authority are available.

(b) Subsequent to FHWA approval the State Department of Transportation may claim reimbursement for the Federal share of project costs incurred, provided the project agreement has been executed. If the State Department of Transportation has previously

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

submitted a final voucher, the FHWA will process the voucher for payment.

[60 FR 36993, July 19, 1995, as amended at 73 FR 50196, Aug. 26, 2008]

Subpart H—Bridges on Federal Dams

SOURCE: 39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for the construction and financing, by an agency of the Federal Government, of public highway bridges over dams constructed and owned by or for the United States.

§ 630.802 Applicability.

A proposed bridge over a dam, together with the approach roads to connect the bridge with existing public highways, must be eligible for inclusion in the Federal-aid highway system, if not already a part thereof.

§ 630.803 Procedures.

A State’s application to qualify a project under this subpart will include:

(a) A certification that the bridge is economically desirable and needed as a link in the Federal-aid highway system.

(b) A statement showing the source and availability of funds to be used in construction of the roadway approaches.

(c) A statement of any obligation on the part of the agency constructing the dam to provide such bridge or approach roads to satisfy a legal liability incurred independently of this subpart.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Work Zone Safety and Mobility

SOURCE: 69 FR 54569, Sept. 9, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.1002 Purpose.

Work zones directly impact the safety and mobility of road users and highway workers. These safety and mobility impacts are exacerbated by an

aging highway infrastructure and growing congestion in many locations. Addressing these safety and mobility issues requires considerations that start early in project development and continue through project completion. Part 6 of the Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)¹ sets forth basic principles and prescribes standards for the design, application, installation, and maintenance of traffic control devices for highway and street construction, maintenance operation, and utility work. In addition to the provisions in the MUTCD, there are other actions that could be taken to further help mitigate the safety and mobility impacts of work zones. This subpart establishes requirements and provides guidance for systematically addressing the safety and mobility impacts of work zones, and developing strategies to help manage these impacts on all Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 630.1004 Definitions and explanation of terms.

As used in this subpart:

Highway workers include, but are not limited to, personnel of the contractor, subcontractor, DOT, utilities, and law enforcement, performing work within the right-of-way of a transportation facility.

Mobility is the ability to move from place to place and is significantly dependent on the availability of transportation facilities and on system operating conditions. With specific reference to work zones, mobility pertains to moving road users efficiently through or around a work zone area with a minimum delay compared to baseline travel when no work zone is present, while not compromising the safety of highway workers or road users. The commonly used performance measures for the assessment of mobil-

ity include delay, speed, travel time and queue lengths.

Safety is a representation of the level of exposure to potential hazards for users of transportation facilities and highway workers. With specific reference to work zones, safety refers to minimizing potential hazards to road users in the vicinity of a work zone and highway workers at the work zone interface with traffic. The commonly used measures for highway safety are the number of crashes or the consequences of crashes (fatalities and injuries) at a given location or along a section of highway during a period of time. Highway worker safety in work zones refers to the safety of workers at the work zone interface with traffic and the impacts of the work zone design on worker safety. The number of worker fatalities and injuries at a given location or along a section of highway, during a period of time are commonly used measures for highway worker safety.

*Work zone*² is an area of a highway with construction, maintenance, or utility work activities. A work zone is typically marked by signs, channelizing devices, barriers, pavement markings, and/or work vehicles. It extends from the first warning sign or high-intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on a vehicle to the END ROAD WORK sign or the last temporary traffic control (TTC) device.

*Work zone crash*³ means a traffic crash in which the first harmful event

²MUTCD, Part 6, "Temporary Traffic Control," Section 6C.02, "Temporary Traffic Control Zones."

³"Model Minimum Uniform Crash Criteria Guideline" (MMUCC), 2d Ed. (Electronic), 2003, produced by National Center for Statistics and Analysis, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA). Telephone 1-(800)-934-8517. Available at the URL: <http://www-nrd.nhtsa.dot.gov>. The NHTSA, the FHWA, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA), and the Governors Highway Safety Association (GHSA) sponsored the development of the MMUCC Guideline which recommends voluntary implementation of the 111 MMUCC data elements and serves as a reporting threshold that includes all persons (injured and uninjured) in crashes statewide involving death, personal injury, or property damage of \$1,000 or more. The

Continued

¹The MUTCD is approved by the FHWA and recognized as the national standard for traffic control on all public roads. It is incorporated by reference into the Code of Federal Regulations at 23 CFR part 655. It is available on the FHWA's Web site at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov> and is available for inspection and copying at the FHWA Washington, DC Headquarters and all FHWA Division Offices as prescribed at 49 CFR part 7.

occurs within the boundaries of a work zone or on an approach to or exit from a work zone, resulting from an activity, behavior, or control related to the movement of the traffic units through the work zone. This includes crashes occurring on approach to, exiting from or adjacent to work zones that are related to the work zone.

Work zone impacts refer to work zone-induced deviations from the normal range of transportation system safety and mobility. The extent of the work zone impacts may vary based on factors such as, road classification, area type (urban, suburban, and rural), traffic and travel characteristics, type of work being performed, time of day/night, and complexity of the project. These impacts may extend beyond the physical location of the work zone itself, and may occur on the roadway on which the work is being performed, as well as other highway corridors, other modes of transportation, and/or the regional transportation network.

§ 630.1006 Work zone safety and mobility policy.

Each State shall implement a policy for the systematic consideration and management of work zone impacts on all Federal-aid highway projects. This policy shall address work zone impacts throughout the various stages of the project development and implementation process. This policy may take the form of processes, procedures, and/or guidance, and may vary based on the characteristics and expected work zone impacts of individual projects or classes of projects. The States should institute this policy using a multi-disciplinary team and in partnership with the FHWA. The States are encouraged to implement this policy for non-Federal-aid projects as well.

§ 630.1008 State-level processes and procedures.

(a) This section consists of State-level processes and procedures for States to implement and sustain their respective work zone safety and mobility policies. State-level processes and procedures, data and information re-

sources, training, and periodic evaluation enable a systematic approach for addressing and managing the safety and mobility impacts of work zones.

(b) *Work zone assessment and management procedures.* States should develop and implement systematic procedures to assess work zone impacts in project development, and to manage safety and mobility during project implementation. The scope of these procedures shall be based on the project characteristics.

(c) *Work zone data.* States shall use field observations, available work zone crash data, and operational information to manage work zone impacts for specific projects during implementation. States shall continually pursue improvement of work zone safety and mobility by analyzing work zone crash and operational data from multiple projects to improve State processes and procedures. States should maintain elements of the data and information resources that are necessary to support these activities.

(d) *Training.* States shall require that personnel involved in the development, design, implementation, operation, inspection, and enforcement of work zone related transportation management and traffic control be trained, appropriate to the job decisions each individual is required to make. States shall require periodic training updates that reflect changing industry practices and State processes and procedures.

(e) *Process review.* In order to assess the effectiveness of work zone safety and mobility procedures, the States shall perform a process review at least every two years. This review may include the evaluation of work zone data at the State level, and/or review of randomly selected projects throughout their jurisdictions. Appropriate personnel who represent the project development stages and the different offices within the State, and the FHWA should participate in this review. Other non-State stakeholders may also be included in this review, as appropriate. The results of the review are intended to lead to improvements in work zone

Guideline is a tool to strengthen existing State crash data systems.

processes and procedures, data and information resources, and training programs so as to enhance efforts to address safety and mobility on current and future projects.

§ 630.1010 Significant projects.

(a) A significant project is one that, alone or in combination with other concurrent projects nearby is anticipated to cause sustained work zone impacts (as defined in § 630.1004) that are greater than what is considered tolerable based on State policy and/or engineering judgment.

(b) The applicability of the provisions in §§ 630.1012(b)(2) and 630.1012(b)(3) is dependent upon whether a project is determined to be significant. The State shall identify upcoming projects that are expected to be significant. This identification of significant projects should be done as early as possible in the project delivery and development process, and in cooperation with the FHWA. The State's work zone policy provisions, the project's characteristics, and the magnitude and extent of the anticipated work zone impacts should be considered when determining if a project is significant or not.

(c) All Interstate system projects within the boundaries of a designated Transportation Management Area (TMA) that occupy a location for more than three days with either intermittent or continuous lane closures shall be considered as significant projects.

(d) For an Interstate system project or categories of Interstate system projects that are classified as significant through the application of the provisions in § 630.1010(c), but in the judgment of the State they do not cause sustained work zone impacts, the State may request from the FHWA, an exception to §§ 630.1012(b)(2) and 630.1012(b)(3). Exceptions to these provisions may be granted by the FHWA based on the State's ability to show that the specific Interstate system project or categories of Interstate system projects do not have sustained work zone impacts.

§ 630.1012 Project-level procedures.

(a) This section provides guidance and establishes procedures for States

to manage the work zone impacts of individual projects.

(b) *Transportation Management Plan (TMP)*. A TMP consists of strategies to manage the work zone impacts of a project. Its scope, content, and degree of detail may vary based upon the State's work zone policy, and the State's understanding of the expected work zone impacts of the project. For significant projects (as defined in § 630.1010), the State shall develop a TMP that consists of a Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) plan and addresses both Transportation Operations (TO) and Public Information (PI) components. For individual projects or classes of projects that the State determines to have less than significant work zone impacts, the TMP may consist only of a TTC plan. States are encouraged to consider TO and PI issues for all projects.

(1) A TTC plan describes TTC measures to be used for facilitating road users through a work zone or an incident area. The TTC plan plays a vital role in providing continuity of reasonably safe and efficient road user flow and highway worker safety when a work zone, incident, or other event temporarily disrupts normal road user flow. The TTC plan shall be consistent with the provisions under Part 6 of the MUTCD and with the work zone hardware recommendations in Chapter 9 of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Roadside Design Guide, Chapter 9 of the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide: "Traffic Barriers, Traffic Control Devices, and Other Safety Features for Work Zones" 2002, is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51 and is on file at the National Archives and Record Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA call (202) 741-6030, or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. The entire document is available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 249, Washington, DC 20001 or

at the URL: <http://www.aashto.org/bookstore>. It is available for inspection from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all Division Offices as listed in 49 CFR part 7. In developing and implementing the TTC plan, pre-existing roadside safety hardware shall be maintained at an equivalent or better level than existed prior to project implementation. The scope of the TTC plan is determined by the project characteristics, and the traffic safety and control requirements identified by the State for that project. The TTC plan shall either be a reference to specific TTC elements in the MUTCD, approved standard TTC plans, State transportation department TTC manual, or be designed specifically for the project.

(2) The TO component of the TMP shall include the identification of strategies that will be used to mitigate impacts of the work zone on the operation and management of the transportation system within the work zone impact area. Typical TO strategies may include, but are not limited to, demand management, corridor/network management, safety management and enforcement, and work zone traffic management. The scope of the TO component should be determined by the project characteristics, and the transportation operations and safety strategies identified by the State.

(3) The PI component of the TMP shall include communications strategies that seek to inform affected road users, the general public, area residences and businesses, and appropriate public entities about the project, the expected work zone impacts, and the changing conditions on the project. This may include traveler information strategies. The scope of the PI component should be determined by the project characteristics and the public information and outreach strategies identified by the State. Public information should be provided through methods best suited for the project, and may include, but not be limited to, information on the project characteristics, expected impacts, closure details, and commuter alternatives.

(4) States should develop and implement the TMP in sustained consultation with stakeholders (e.g., other transportation agencies, railroad agen-

cies/operators, transit providers, freight movers, utility suppliers, police, fire, emergency medical services, schools, business communities, and regional transportation management centers).

(c) The Plans, Specifications, and Estimates (PS&Es) shall include either a TMP or provisions for contractors to develop a TMP at the most appropriate project phase as applicable to the State's chosen contracting methodology for the project. A contractor developed TMP shall be subject to the approval of the State, and shall not be implemented before it is approved by the State.

(d) The PS&Es shall include appropriate pay item provisions for implementing the TMP, either through method or performance based specifications.

(1) For method-based specifications individual pay items, lump sum payment, or a combination thereof may be used.

(2) For performance based specifications, applicable performance criteria and standards may be used (e.g., safety performance criteria such as number of crashes within the work zone; mobility performance criteria such as travel time through the work zone, delay, queue length, traffic volume; incident response and clearance criteria; work duration criteria).

(e) *Responsible persons.* The State and the contractor shall each designate a trained person, as specified in § 630.1008(d), at the project level who has the primary responsibility and sufficient authority for implementing the TMP and other safety and mobility aspects of the project.

§ 630.1014 Implementation.

Each State shall work in partnership with the FHWA in the implementation of its policies and procedures to improve work zone safety and mobility. At a minimum, this shall involve an FHWA review of conformance of the State's policies and procedures with this regulation and reassessment of the State's implementation of its procedures at appropriate intervals. Each State is encouraged to address implementation of this regulation in its

stewardship agreement with the FHWA.

§ 630.1016 Compliance date.

States shall comply with all the provisions of this rule no later than October 12, 2007. For projects that are in the later stages of development at or about the compliance date, and if it is determined that the delivery of those projects would be significantly impacted as a result of this rule's provisions, States may request variances for those projects from the FHWA, on a project-by-project basis.

Subpart K—Temporary Traffic Control Devices

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(c) and 112; Sec. 1110 of Pub. L. 109-59; 23 CFR 1.32; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 72 FR 68489, Dec. 5, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.1102 Purpose.

To decrease the likelihood of highway work zone fatalities and injuries to workers and road users by establishing minimum requirements and providing guidance for the use of positive protection devices between the work space and motorized traffic, installation and maintenance of temporary traffic control devices, and use of uniformed law enforcement officers during construction, utility, and maintenance operations, and by requiring contract pay items to ensure the availability of funds for these provisions. This subpart is applicable to all Federal-aid highway projects, and its application is encouraged on other highway projects as well.

§ 630.1104 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

Agency means a State or local highway agency or authority that receives Federal-aid highway funding.

Exposure Control Measures means traffic management strategies to avoid work zone crashes involving workers and motorized traffic by eliminating or reducing traffic through the work zone, or diverting traffic away from the work space.

Federal-aid Highway Project means highway construction, maintenance, and utility projects funded in whole or in part with Federal-aid funds.

Motorized Traffic means the motorized traveling public. This term does not include motorized construction or maintenance vehicles and equipment within the work space.

Other Traffic Control Measures means all strategies and temporary traffic controls other than Positive Protection Devices and Exposure Control Measures, but including uniformed law enforcement officers, used to reduce the risk of work zone crashes involving motorized traffic.

Positive Protection Devices means devices that contain and/or redirect vehicles and meet the crashworthiness evaluation criteria contained in National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350, Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features, 1993, Transportation Research Board, National Research Council. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. This document is available for inspection and copying at FHWA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590, as provided in 49 CFR part 7. You may also inspect a copy at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741 6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

Work Zone Safety Management means the entire range of traffic management and control and highway safety strategies and devices used to avoid crashes in work zones that can lead to worker and road user injuries and fatalities, including Positive Protection Devices, Exposure Control Measures, and Other Traffic Control Measures.

§ 630.1106 Policy and procedures for work zone safety management.

(a) Each agency's policy and processes, procedures, and/or guidance for the systematic consideration and management of work zone impacts, to be

established in accordance with 23 CFR 630.1006, shall include the consideration and management of road user and worker safety on Federal-aid highway projects. These processes, procedures, and/or guidance, to be developed in partnership with the FHWA, shall address the use of Positive Protection Devices to prevent the intrusion of motorized traffic into the work space and other potentially hazardous areas in the work zone; Exposure Control Measures to avoid or minimize worker exposure to motorized traffic and road user exposure to work activities; Other Traffic Control Measures including uniformed law enforcement officers to minimize work zone crashes; and the safe entry/exit of work vehicles onto/from the travel lanes. Each of these strategies should be used to the extent that they are possible, practical, and adequate to manage work zone exposure and reduce the risks of crashes resulting in fatalities or injuries to workers and road users.

(b) Agency processes, procedures, and/or guidance should be based on consideration of standards and/or guidance contained in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide, as well as project characteristics and factors. The strategies and devices to be used may be determined by a project-specific engineering study, or determined from agency guidelines that define strategies and approaches to be used based on project and highway characteristics and factors. The types of measures and strategies to be used are not mutually exclusive, and should be considered in combination as appropriate based on characteristics and factors such as those listed below:

- (1) Project scope and duration;
- (2) Anticipated traffic speeds through the work zone;
- (3) Anticipated traffic volume;
- (4) Vehicle mix;
- (5) Type of work (as related to worker exposure and crash risks);
- (6) Distance between traffic and workers, and extent of worker exposure;
- (7) Escape paths available for workers to avoid a vehicle intrusion into the work space;
- (8) Time of day (e.g., night work);

(9) Work area restrictions (including impact on worker exposure);

(10) Consequences from/to road users resulting from roadway departure;

(11) Potential hazard to workers and road users presented by device itself and during device placement and removal;

(12) Geometrics that may increase crash risks (e.g., poor sight distance, sharp curves);

(13) Access to/from work space;

(14) Roadway classification; and

(15) Impacts on project cost and duration.

(c) Uniformed Law Enforcement Policy. Each agency, in partnership with the FHWA, shall develop a policy addressing the use of uniformed law enforcement on Federal-aid highway projects. The policy may consist of processes, procedures, and/or guidance. The processes, procedures, and/or guidance should address the following:

(1) Basic interagency agreements between the highway agency and appropriate law enforcement agencies to address work zone enforcement needs;

(2) Interaction between highway and law-enforcement agency during project planning and development;

(3) Conditions where law enforcement involvement in work zone traffic control may be needed or beneficial, and criteria to determine the project-specific need for law enforcement;

(4) General nature of law enforcement services to be provided, and procedures to determine project-specific services;

(5) Appropriate work zone safety and mobility training for the officers, consistent with the training requirements in 23 CFR 630.1008(d);

(6) Procedures for interagency and project-level communications between highway agency and law enforcement personnel; and

(7) Reimbursement agreements for law enforcement service.

§ 630.1108 Work zone safety management measures and strategies.

(a) *Positive Protection Devices.* The need for longitudinal traffic barrier and other positive protection devices shall be based on an engineering study. The engineering study may be used to develop positive protection guidelines

for the agency, or to determine the measures to be applied on an individual project. The engineering study should be based on consideration of the factors and characteristics described in section 630.1106(b). At a minimum, positive protection devices shall be considered in work zone situations that place workers at increased risk from motorized traffic, and where positive protection devices offer the highest potential for increased safety for workers and road users, such as:

(1) Work zones that provide workers no means of escape from motorized traffic (e.g., tunnels, bridges, etc.);

(2) Long duration work zones (e.g., two weeks or more) resulting in substantial worker exposure to motorized traffic;

(3) Projects with high anticipated operating speeds (e.g., 45 mph or greater), especially when combined with high traffic volumes;

(4) Work operations that place workers close to travel lanes open to traffic; and

(5) Roadside hazards, such as drop-offs or unfinished bridge decks, that will remain in place overnight or longer.

(b) *Exposure Control Measures.* Exposure Control Measures should be considered where appropriate to avoid or minimize worker exposure to motorized traffic and exposure of road users to work activities, while also providing adequate consideration to the potential impacts on mobility. A wide range of measures may be appropriate for use on individual projects, such as:

(1) Full road closures;

(2) Ramp closures;

(3) Median crossovers;

(4) Full or partial detours or diversions;

(5) Protection of work zone setup and removal operations using rolling road blocks;

(6) Performing work at night or during off-peak periods when traffic volumes are lower; and

(7) Accelerated construction techniques.

(c) *Other Traffic Control Measures.* Other Traffic Control Measures should be given appropriate consideration for use in work zones to reduce work zone crashes and risks and consequences of

motorized traffic intrusion into the work space. These measures, which are not mutually exclusive and should be considered in combination as appropriate, include a wide range of other traffic control measures such as:

(1) Effective, credible signing;

(2) Changeable message signs;

(3) Arrow panels;

(4) Warning flags and lights on signs;

(5) Longitudinal and lateral buffer space;

(6) Trained flaggers and spotters;

(7) Enhanced flagger station setups;

(8) Intrusion alarms;

(9) Rumble strips;

(10) Pace or pilot vehicle;

(11) High quality work zone pavement markings and removal of misleading markings;

(12) Channelizing device spacing reduction;

(13) Longitudinal channelizing barricades;

(14) Work zone speed management (including changes to the regulatory speed and/or variable speed limits);

(15) Law enforcement;

(16) Automated speed enforcement (where permitted by State/local laws);

(17) Drone radar;

(18) Worker and work vehicle/equipment visibility;

(19) Worker training;

(20) Public information and traveler information; and

(21) Temporary traffic signals.

(d) *Uniformed Law Enforcement Officers.* (1) A number of conditions may indicate the need for or benefit of uniformed law enforcement in work zones. The presence of a uniformed law enforcement officer and marked law enforcement vehicle in view of motorized traffic on a highway project can affect driver behavior, helping to maintain appropriate speeds and improve driver alertness through the work zone. However, such law enforcement presence is not a substitute for the temporary traffic control devices required by Part 6 of the MUTCD. In general, the need for law enforcement is greatest on projects with high traffic speeds and volumes, and where the work zone is expected to result in substantial disruption to or changes in normal traffic flow patterns. Specific project conditions should be examined to determine

the need for or potential benefit of law enforcement, such as the following:

(i) Frequent worker presence adjacent to high-speed traffic without positive protection devices;

(ii) Traffic control setup or removal that presents significant risks to workers and road users;

(iii) Complex or very short term changes in traffic patterns with significant potential for road user confusion or worker risk from traffic exposure;

(iv) Night work operations that create substantial traffic safety risks for workers and road users;

(v) Existing traffic conditions and crash histories that indicate a potential for substantial safety and congestion impacts related to the work zone activity, and that may be mitigated by improved driver behavior and awareness of the work zone;

(vi) Work zone operations that require brief stoppage of all traffic in one or both directions;

(vii) High-speed roadways where unexpected or sudden traffic queuing is anticipated, especially if the queue forms a considerable distance in advance of the work zone or immediately adjacent to the work space; and

(viii) Other work site conditions where traffic presents a high risk for workers and road users, such that the risk may be reduced by improving road user behavior and awareness.

(2) Costs associated with the provision of uniformed law enforcement to help protect workers and road users, and to maintain safe and efficient travel through highway work zones, are eligible for Federal-aid participation. Federal-aid eligibility excludes law enforcement activities that would normally be expected in and around highway problem areas requiring routine or ongoing law enforcement traffic control and enforcement activities. Payment for the services of uniformed law enforcement in work zones may be included in the construction contract, or be provided by direct reimbursement from the highway agency to the law enforcement agency. When payment is included through the construction contract, the contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the law enforcement agency, and in turn will recover those costs through contract pay

items. Direct interagency reimbursement may be made on a project-specific basis, or on a program-wide basis that considers the overall level of services to be provided by the law enforcement agency. Contract pay items for law enforcement service may be either unit price or lump sum items. Unit price items should be utilized when the highway agency can estimate and control the quantity of law enforcement services required on the project. The use of lump sum payment should be limited to situations where the quantity of services is directly affected by the contractor's choice of project scheduling and chosen manner of staging and performing the work. Innovative payment items may also be considered when they offer an advantage to both the highway agency and the contractor. When reimbursement to the law enforcement agency is made by interagency transfer of funds, the highway agency should establish a program-level or project-level budget that is adequate to meet anticipated program or project needs, and include provisions to address unplanned needs and other contingencies.

(e) *Work Vehicles and Equipment.* In addition to addressing risks to workers and road users from motorized traffic, the agency processes, procedures, and/or guidance established in accordance with 23 CFR 630.1006 should also address safe means for work vehicles and equipment to enter and exit traffic lanes and for delivery of construction materials to the work space, based on individual project characteristics and factors.

(f) *Payment for Traffic Control.* Consistent with the requirements of 23 CFR 630.1012, Project-level Procedures, project plans, specifications and estimates (PS&Es) shall include appropriate pay item provisions for implementing the project Transportation Management Plan (TMP), which includes a Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) plan, either through method or performance based specifications. Pay item provisions include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Payment for work zone traffic control features and operations shall not be incidental to the contract, or included in payment for other items of

work not related to traffic control and safety;

(2) As a minimum, separate pay items shall be provided for major categories of traffic control devices, safety features, and work zone safety activities, including but not limited to positive protection devices, and uniformed law enforcement activities when funded through the project;

(3) For method based specifications, the specifications and other PS&E documents should provide sufficient details such that the quantity and types of devices and the overall effort required to implement and maintain the TMP can be determined;

(4) For method-based specifications, unit price pay items, lump sum pay items, or a combination thereof may be used;

(5) Lump sum payment should be limited to items for which an estimate of the actual quantity required is provided in the PS&E or for items where the actual quantity required is dependent upon the contractor's choice of work scheduling and methodology;

(6) For Lump Sum items, a contingency provision should be included such that additional payment is provided if the quantity or nature of the required work changes, either an increase or decrease, due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor;

(7) Unit price payment should be provided for those items over which the contractor has little or no control over the quantity, and no firm estimate of quantities is provided in the PS&Es, but over which the highway agency has control of the actual quantity to be required during the project;

(8) Specifications should clearly indicate how placement, movement/relocation, and maintenance of traffic control devices and safety features will be compensated; and

(9) The specifications should include provisions to require and enforce contractor compliance with the contract provisions relative to implementation and maintenance of the project TMP and related traffic control items. Enforcement provisions may include remedies such as liquidated damages, work suspensions, or withholding payment for noncompliance.

§ 630.1110 Maintenance of temporary traffic control devices.

To provide for the continued effectiveness of temporary traffic control devices, each agency shall develop and implement quality guidelines to help maintain the quality and adequacy of the temporary traffic control devices for the duration of the project. Agencies may choose to adopt existing quality guidelines such as those developed by the American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA) or other state highway agencies.¹ A level of inspection necessary to provide ongoing compliance with the quality guidelines shall be provided.

PART 633—REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Other Than Appalachian Contracts)

Sec.	
633.101	Purpose.
633.102	Applicability.
633.103	Regulatory authority.
633.104	Availability.

Subpart B—Federal-Aid Contracts (Appalachian Contracts)

633.201	Purpose.
633.202	Definitions.
633.203	Applicability of existing laws, regulations, and directives.
633.204	Fiscal allocation and obligations.
633.205	Prefinancing.

¹The American Traffic Safety Services Association's (ATSSA) Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices uses photos and written descriptions to help judge when a traffic control device has outlived its usefulness. These guidelines are available for purchase from ATSSA through the following URL: http://www.atssa.com/store/bc_item_detail.jsp?productId=1.

Similar guidelines are available from various State highway agencies. The Illinois Department of Transportation "Quality Standards for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" is available online at <http://dot.state.il.us/workzone/wztc2004r.pdf>. The Minnesota Department of Transportation "Quality Standards—Methods to determine whether the various traffic control devices are Acceptable, Marginal, or Unacceptable" is available online at <http://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/otepubl/fieldmanual2007/FM-2007-QualityStandards.pdf>.

§ 633.101

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

- 633.206 Project agreements.
 - 633.207 Construction labor and materials.
 - 633.208 Maintenance.
 - 633.209 Notices to prospective Federal-aid construction contractors.
 - 633.210 Termination of contract.
 - 633.211 Implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
- APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—
TYPES OF CONTRACTS TO WHICH THE CIVIL
RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 IS APPLICABLE
- APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—RE-
QUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPA-
LACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM
AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACTS
- APPENDIX C TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—AD-
DITIONAL REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVI-
SIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGH-
WAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS
CONTRACTS OTHER THAN CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACTS
- APPENDIX D TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—FED-
ERAL-AID PROPOSAL NOTICES

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Construc- tion Contracts (Other Than Appalachian Contracts)

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 114 and 315; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 52 FR 36920, Oct. 2, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 633.101 Purpose.

To prescribe for Federal-aid highway proposals and construction contracts the method for inclusion of required contract provisions of existing regulations which cover employment, nonsegregated facilities, record of materials and supplies, subletting or assigning the contract, safety, false statements concerning highway projects, termination of a contract, and implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and other provisions as shall from time-to-time be required by law and regulation as conditions of Federal assistance.

§ 633.102 Applicability.

(a) The required contract provisions and the required proposal notices apply to all Federal-aid construction contracts other than Appalachian construction contracts.

(b) Form FHWA–1273, “Required Contract Provisions, Federal-aid Construction Contracts,” contains required con-

tract provisions and required proposal notices that are required by regulations promulgated by the FHWA or other Federal agencies. The required contract provisions of Form FHWA–1273 shall be physically incorporated in each Federal-aid highway construction contract other than Appalachian construction contracts (see § 633.104 for availability of form).

(c) [Reserved]

(d) The required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA–1273 shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor’s own organization and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

(e) The contractor shall insert in each subcontract, except as excluded by law or regulation, the required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA–1273 and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made. The required contract provisions of Form FHWA–1273 shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the requirements contained in the provisions of Form FHWA–1273.

(f) The State highway agency (SHA) shall include the notices concerning certification of nonsegregated facilities and implementation of the Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act, pursuant to 40 CFR part 15, in all bidding proposals for Federal-aid highway construction projects. As the notices are reproduced in Form FHWA–1273, the SHA may include Form FHWA–1273 in its entirety to meet this requirement.

[52 FR 36920, Oct. 2, 1987, as amended at 69 FR 7118, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 633.103 Regulatory authority.

All required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA–1273 are requirements of regulations promulgated by the FHWA or other Federal agencies. The authority for each provision will be cited in the text of Form FHWA–1273.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 633.206

§ 633.104 Availability.

(a) Form FHWA-1273 will be maintained by the FHWA and as regulatory revisions occur, the form will be updated.

(b) Current copies of Form FHWA-1273, Required Contract Provisions, will be made available to the SHAs by the FHWA.

Subpart B—Federal-Aid Contracts (Appalachian Contracts)

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. App. 201, 402; 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(35).

SOURCE: 39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 633.201 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to establish policies and outline procedures for administering projects and funds for the Appalachian Development Highway System and Appalachian local access roads.

§ 633.202 Definitions.

(a) The word *Commission* means the Appalachian Regional Commission (ARC) established by the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, as amended (Act).

(b) The term *division administrator* means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) official assigned to conduct FHWA business in a particular State.

[39 FR 35156, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 8769, Mar. 1, 1976]

§ 633.203 Applicability of existing laws, regulations, and directives.

The provisions of title 23 U.S.C., that are applicable to the construction and maintenance of Federal-aid primary and secondary highways, and which the Secretary of Transportation determines are not inconsistent with the Act, shall apply, respectively, to the development highway system and the local access roads. In addition, the Regulations for the Administration of Federal-aid for Highways (title 23, Code of Federal Regulations) and directives implementing applicable provisions of title 23 U.S.C., where not inconsistent

with the Act, shall be applicable to such projects.

§ 633.204 Fiscal allocation and obligations.

(a) Federal assistance to any project under the Act shall be as determined by the Commission, but in no event shall such Federal assistance exceed 70 per centum of the cost of such a project.

(b) The division administrator's authorization to proceed with the proposed work shall establish obligation of Federal funds with regard to a particular project.

[39 FR 35156, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 8769, Mar. 1, 1976]

§ 633.205 Prefinancing.

(a) Under the provisions of subsection 201(h) of the Act, projects located on the Appalachian Development Highway System including preliminary engineering, right-of-way, and/or construction may be programed and advanced with interim State financing.

(b) Program approvals, plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) approval, authorizations to proceed, concurrence in award of contracts, and all other notifications to the State of advancement of a project shall include the statement, "There is no commitment or obligation on the part of the United States to provide funds for this highway improvement. However, this project is eligible for Federal reimbursement when sufficient funds are available from the amounts allocated by the Appalachian Regional Commission."

§ 633.206 Project agreements.

(a) Project agreements executed for projects under the Appalachian program shall contain the following paragraphs:

(1) "For projects constructed under section 201 of the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, as amended, the State highway department agrees to comply with all applicable provisions of said Act, regulations issued thereunder, and policies and procedures promulgated by the Appalachian Regional Commission, and the Federal Highway Administration. Inasmuch as

a primary objective of the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965 is to provide employment, the State highway department further agrees that in addition to the other applicable provisions of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, §21.5(c)(1), and paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof, shall be applicable to all employment practices in connection with this project, and to the State's employment practices with respect to those employees connected with the Appalachian Highway Program."

(2) "For projects constructed on a section of an Appalachian development route not already on the Federal-aid Primary System, the State highway department agrees to add the section to the Federal-aid Primary System prior to, or upon completion of, construction accomplished with Appalachian funds."

(b) For prefinanced projects, the following additional provision shall be incorporated into the project agreement: "Project for Construction on the Appalachian Development Highway System in Advance of the Appropriation of Funds. This project, to be constructed pursuant to subsection 201(h) of the Appalachian Regional Development Act Amendments of 1967, will be constructed in accordance with all procedures and requirements and standards applicable to projects on the Appalachian Development Highway System financed with the aid of Appalachian funds. No obligation of Appalachian funds is created by this agreement, its purpose and intent being to provide that, upon application by the State highway department, and approval thereof by the Federal Highway Administration, any Appalachian development highway funds made available to the State by the Appalachian Regional Commission subsequent to the date of this agreement may be used to reimburse the State for the Federal share of the cost of work done on the project."

§ 633.207 Construction labor and materials.

(a) Construction and materials shall be in accordance with the State highway department standard construction specifications approved for use on Fed-

eral-aid primary projects and special provisions and supplemental specifications amendatory thereto approved for use on the specific projects.

(b) The provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d-2000d-4) and the implementing regulations in 49 CFR part 21, including the provisions of §21.5(c)(1), and paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof relative to employment practices, shall be applicable to all types of contracts listed in appendix A.

(c) The "Required Contract Provisions, Appalachian Development Highway System and Local Access Roads Construction Contracts," Form PR-1316 (appendix B), shall be included in all construction contracts awarded under the Act.

(d) The required contract provisions set forth in Form PR-1317 (appendix C) shall be included in all types of contracts described in appendix A, other than construction contracts.

(e) In the design and construction of highways and roads under the Act, the State may give special preference to the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region. The provisions of §635.409 of this chapter shall not apply to projects under the Act to the extent such provisions are inconsistent with sections 201(d) and (e) of the Act.

[39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976]

§ 633.208 Maintenance.

Maintenance of all highway projects constructed under the Act, whether on the development system or local access roads, shall be the responsibility of the State. The State may arrange for maintenance of such roads or portions thereof, by agreement with a local governmental unit.

§ 633.209 Notices to prospective Federal-aid construction contractors.

The State highway department shall include the notices set forth in appendix D in all future bidding proposals for Appalachian Development System and Appalachian local access roads construction contracts.

§ 633.210 Termination of contract.

All contracts exceeding \$2,500 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the State, including the manner in which the termination will be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

§ 633.211 Implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Pursuant to regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR part 15) implementing requirements with respect to the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act are included in appendix B to this part.

[40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—TYPES OF CONTRACTS TO WHICH THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 IS APPLICABLE

Section 324 of title 23 U.S.C., the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the implementing regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR part 21), including the provisions of paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof relative to employment practices, are applicable to the following types of contracts awarded by State highway departments, contractors, and first tier subcontractors, including those who supply materials and lease equipment:

1. Construction.
2. Planning.
3. Research.
4. Highway Safety.
5. Engineering.
6. Property Management.
7. Fee contracts and other commitments with persons for services incidental to the acquisition of right-of-way including, but not limited to:
 - a. Advertising contracts.
 - b. Agreements for economic studies.
 - c. Contracts for surveys and plats.
 - d. Contracts for abstracts of title certificates and title insurance.
 - e. Contracts for appraisal services and expert witness fees.
 - f. Contracts to negotiate for the acquisition of right-of-way.
 - g. Contracts for disposal of improvements and property management services.

h. Contracts for employment of fee attorneys for right-of-way procurement, or preparation and trial of condemnation cases.

i. Contracts for escrow and closing services.

[40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. Application.
- II. Employment Preference.
- III. Equal Opportunity: Employment Practices.
- IV. Equal Opportunity: Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials, and Leasing of Equipment.
- V. Nonsegregated Facilities.
- VI. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wages.
- VII. Statements and Payrolls.
- VIII. Record of Materials, Supplies and Labor.
- IX. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.
- X. Safety: Accident Prevention.
- XI. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.
- XII. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

I. *Application.*

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor with his own organization and with the assistance of workmen under his immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided in sections II, III, and IV hereof, the contractor shall insert in each of his subcontracts all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions and also a clause requiring his subcontractors to include these Required Contract Provisions in any lower tier subcontracts which they may enter into, together with a clause requiring the inclusion of these provisions in any further subcontracts that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall in no instance be incorporated by reference.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.6(b):

Section 1, paragraph 2.

Section VI, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 5 and 8a.

Section VII, paragraphs 1, 5a, 5b and 5d.

II. *Employment preference.*

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the United States Department of Labor wherein the contract

work is situated, or the subregion, or the Apalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph 1c shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph 4 below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of laborers, mechanics and other employees he anticipates will be required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which he estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, he shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill the positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph 1c above.

5. The contractor shall include the provisions of section II-1 through II-4 in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

III. *Equal opportunity: employment practices.*

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection of training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State highway department setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the State highway department advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section III and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

d. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

e. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the Federal Highway Administration and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.

f. In the event of the contractor's non-compliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally-assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of

September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

g. The contractor will include the provisions of this section III in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the State Highway Department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Federal Highway Administration, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

IV. *Equal opportunity selection of subcontractors, procurement of materials, and leasing of equipment.*

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the *contractor*), agrees as follows:

1. *Compliance with regulations.* The contractor shall comply with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and with the regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. *Nondiscrimination.* The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipments. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices.

3. *Solicitations for subcontracts including procurement of materials and equipment.* In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier, shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin.

4. *Information and reports.* The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the State highway department, or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. *Sanctions for noncompliance.* In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the State highway department shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

a. Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

6. *Incorporation of provisions.* The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement, as the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, That, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier, as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the State to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

V. *Nonsegregated facilities.*

(Applicable to Federal-aid construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause.)

By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier, as appropriate, certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of

his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He certifies further that he will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term *segregated facilities* means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. He agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors and material suppliers for specific time periods), he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to the award of subcontracts or the consummation of material supply agreements, exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that he will retain such certification in his files.

VI. *Payment of predetermined minimum wages.*

1. *General.* All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amounts due at time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part thereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics; and the wage determination decision shall be posted by the contractor at the site of the work in a prominent place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this clause, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of section VI, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also for the purpose of this clause, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period under plans,

funds, or programs, but covering the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

2. *Classifications*—a. The State highway department contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract, shall be classified or reclassified conformably to the wage determination, and a report of the action taken shall be sent by the State highway department contracting officer to the Secretary of Labor.

b. In the event the interested parties cannot agree on the proper classification or reclassification of a particular class of laborers and mechanics to be used, the question accompanied by the recommendation of the State highway department contracting officer shall be referred to the Secretary for final determination.

3. *Payment of fringe benefits*—a. The State highway department contracting officer shall require, whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly wage rate and the contractor is obligated to pay a cash equivalent of such a fringe benefit, an hourly cash equivalent thereof to be established. In the event the interested parties cannot agree upon a cash equivalent of the fringe benefits, the question, accompanied by the recommendation of the contracting officer, shall be referred to the Secretary of Labor for determination.

b. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he may consider as part of the wage of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program of a type expressly listed in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is part of this contract: *Provided, however,* The Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. *Payment of excess wages.* While the wage rates shown are the minimum rates required by the contract to be paid during its life, this is not a representation that labor can be obtained at these rates. No increase in the contract price shall be allowed or authorized on account of the payment of wage rates in excess of those listed herein.

5. *Apprentices and trainees (Programs of Department of Labor).* a. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed and individually

registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not a trainee as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(c)(2) or is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work he actually performed. The contractor or subcontractor will be required to furnish to the State highway department or to a representative of the Wage-Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor written evidence of the registration of his program and apprentices as well as the appropriate ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman hourly rates), for the area of construction prior to using any apprentices on the contract work. The wage rate paid apprentices shall be not less than the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable wage determination.

b. Trainees, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.15, will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification, by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. The ratio of trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his level of progress. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall be paid not less than the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work he actually performed. The contractor or subcontractor will be required to furnish the State highway department or a representative of the Wage-Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor written evidence of the certification of his program, the registration of the trainees, and the ratios

and wage rates prescribed in that program. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

6. *Apprentices and trainees (Programs of Department of Transportation)*. Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting equal opportunity in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of section VI, paragraph 5 above. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs.

7. *Withholding for unpaid wages*. The State highway department contracting officer may withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers, mechanics, (including apprentices and trainees) watchmen, or guards employed by the contractor or any subcontractor on the work the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer, mechanic, (including apprentices and trainees) watchman or guard employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the State highway department contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

8. *Overtime requirements*. a. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen or guards (including apprentices and trainees described in paragraphs 5 and 6 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard in any workweek in which he is employed on such work, to work in excess of eight hours in any calendar day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times his basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of eight hours in any calendar day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek, as the case may be.

b. In the event of any violation of paragraph 8a, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable to any affected employee for his unpaid wages.

Pt. 633, Subpt. B, App. B

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard employed in violation of paragraph 8a, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of eight hours or in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by paragraph 8a.

c. The State highway department contracting officer may withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor, such sums as may administratively be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for liquidated damages as provided in paragraph 8b.

VII. Statements and payrolls.

1. *Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR part 3).* The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations (29 CFR part 3) of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. *Weekly statement.* Each contractor or subcontractor shall furnish each week a statement to the State highway department resident engineer with respect to the wages paid each of its employees, including apprentices and trainees described in section VI, paragraphs 5 and 6, and watchmen and guards on work covered by the Copeland Regulations during the preceding weekly payroll period. The statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages. Contractors and subcontractors must use the certification set forth on U.S. Department of Labor Form WH-348, or the same certification appearing on the reverse of Optional U.S. Department of Labor Form WH-347, or on any form with identical wording.

3. *Final labor summary.* The contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish, upon the completion of the contract, a summary of all employment, indicating for the completed project the total hours worked and the total amount earned. This data shall be submitted to the State highway department resident engineer on Form PR-47 together with the data required in section VIII, hereof, relative to materials and supplies.

4. *Final certificate.* Upon completion of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the State highway department contracting officer, for transmission to the Federal Highway Administration with the voucher for final payment for any work performed under the contract, a certificate concerning wages and classifications for laborers, mechanics,

watchmen and guards employed on the project, in the following form:

* * * * *

The undersigned, contractor on

(Project No.)

hereby certifies that all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen and guards employed by him or by any subcontractor performing work under the contract on the project have been paid wages at rates not less than those required by the contract provisions, and that the work performed by each such laborer, mechanic, apprentice or trainee conformed to the classifications set forth in the contract or training program provisions applicable to the wage rate paid.

Signature and title _____

* * * * *

5. *Payrolls and payroll records*—a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto will be maintained during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number and address of each such employee, his correct classification, rates of pay (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated of the types described in section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to section VI, paragraph 3.b., has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

c. The payrolls shall contain the following information:

1. The employee's full name, address and social security number and a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in section II, paragraph 1.a. (The employee's full name and social security number need only appear on the first payroll on which his name appears. The employee's address need only be shown on the first submitted payroll on which the employee's

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 633, Subpt. B, App. B

name appears, unless a change of address necessitates a submittal to reflect the new address.)

2. The employee's classification.

3. Entries indicating the employee's basic hourly wage rate and, where applicable, the overtime hourly wage rate. The payroll should indicate separately the amounts of employee and employer contributions to fringe benefits funds and/or programs. Any fringe benefits paid to the employee in cash must be indicated. There is no prescribed or mandatory form for showing the above information on payrolls.

4. The employee's daily and weekly hours worked in each classification, including actual overtime hours worked (not adjusted).

5. The itemized deductions made and

6. The net wages paid.

d. The contractor will submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the State highway department resident engineer. The copy shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the employer or his agent indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor and the classifications set forth for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed. Submission of a weekly statement which is required under this contract by section VII, paragraph 2, and the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR part 3) and the filing with the initial payroll or any subsequent payroll of a copy of any findings by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to section VI, paragraph 3b, shall satisfy this requirement. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls of all subcontractors. The contractor will make the records required under the labor standards clauses of the contract available for inspection by authorized representatives of the State highway department, the Federal Highway Administration and the Department of Labor, and will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

e. The wages of labor shall be paid in legal tender of the United States, except that this condition will be considered satisfied if payment is made by negotiable check, on a solvent bank, which may be cashed readily by the employee in the local community for the full amount, without discount or collection charges of any kind. Where checks are used for payment, the contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for them to be cashed and shall give information regarding such arrangements.

f. No fee of any kind shall be asked or accepted by the contractor or any of his agents from any person as a condition of employment on the project.

g. No laborers shall be charged for any tools used in performing their respective du-

ties except for reasonably avoidable loss or damage thereto.

h. Every employee on the work covered by this contract shall be permitted to lodge, board and trade where and with whom he elects and neither the contractor nor his agents, nor his employees shall, directly or indirectly, require as a condition of employment that an employee shall lodge, board or trade at a particular place or with a particular person.

i. No charge shall be made for any transportation furnished by the contractor, or his agents, to any person employed on the work.

j. No individual shall be employed as a laborer or mechanic on this contract except on a wage basis, but this shall not be construed to prohibit the rental of teams, trucks, or other equipment from individuals.

VIII. *Record of materials, supplies and labor.*

1. The contractor shall maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form PR-47 and in the units shown. Upon completion of the contract, this record, together with the final labor summary required in section VII, paragraph 3, hereof, shall be transmitted to the State highway department resident engineer for the project on Form PR-47 in accordance with instructions attached thereto, which will be furnished for this purpose upon request. The quantities for the listed items shall be reported separately for roadway and for structures over 20 feet long as measured along the centerline of the roadway.

2. The contractor shall become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form PR-47 prior to the commencement of work under this contract. Any additional materials information required will be solicited through revisions of Form PR-47 with attendant explanations.

3. Where subcontracts are involved the contractor shall submit either a single report covering work both by himself and all his subcontractors, or he may submit separate reports for himself and for each of his subcontractors.

IX. *Subletting or assigning the contract.*

1. The contractor shall perform with his own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original total contract price, except that any items designated by the State as *Specialty Items* may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such *Specialty Items* so performed may be deducted from the original total contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor with his own organization.

a. *His own organization* shall be construed to include only workmen employed and paid

directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by him, with or without operators.

b. *Specialty items* shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, craftsmanship or equipment not ordinarily available in contracting organizations qualified to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. In addition to the 50 percent requirements set forth in paragraph 1 above, the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or foreman who is employed by him, who has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and who is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work), and (b) such other of his own organizational capability and responsibility (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the State highway department contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

3. The contract amount upon which the 50 percent requirement set forth in paragraph 1 is computed includes the cost of materials and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

4. Any items that have been selected as *Specialty Items* for the contract are listed as such in the Special Provisions, bid schedule, or elsewhere in the contract documents.

5. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the State highway department contracting officer, or his authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Request for permission to sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of any portion of the contract shall be in writing and accompanied by (a) a showing that the organization which will perform the work is particularly experienced and equipped for such work, and (b) an assurance by the contractor that the labor standards provisions set forth in this contract shall apply to labor performed on all work encompassed by the request.

X. *Safety: Accident prevention.*

In the performance of this contract, the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws governing safety, health and sanitation. The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility, or as the State highway department contracting officer may determine, reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection

with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, part 1926, formerly part 1518, as revised from time to time), promulgated by the United States Secretary of Labor, in accordance with section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (83 Stat. 96).

XI. *False statements concerning highway projects.*

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project in one or more places where it is readily available to all personnel concerned with the project:

* * * * *

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

Title 18 U.S.C., section 1020, reads as follows:

“Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or “Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 633, Subpt. B, App. C

the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

“Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 1, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

“Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.”

XII. *Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (applicable to contracts and subcontracts which exceed \$100,000).*

1. The contractor stipulates that any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR part 15), is listed not on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities Pursuant to 40 CFR part 15.20.

2. The contractor agrees to comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. The contractor shall promptly notify the State highway department of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility to be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of subparagraphs 1 through 4 of this paragraph XII in every subcontract which exceeds \$100,000, and further agrees to take such action as Government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

[40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONTRACTS OTHER THAN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY: EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES AND SELECTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS OF MATERIALS, AND LESSORS OF EQUIPMENT

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. *Compliance with regulations.*

The contractor will comply with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and with the Regulations of the Department of Transportation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, hereinafter referred to as the regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. *Employment practices*

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: recruitment or recruitment advertising, hiring, firing, upgrading, promotion, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation or benefits, selection for training or apprenticeship, use of facilities and treatment of employees. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this employment practices clause.

b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, or national origin.

c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the said labor union or workers representative of the contractor's commitments under the employment practices provision, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

3. *Selection of subcontractors, procurement of materials and leasing of equipment.*

a. The contractor, with regard to the work performed by him after award and prior to completion of the contract work, will not discriminate on the ground of race, color, sex, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations.

b. In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor, supplier, or lessor shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the ground of race, color, sex, or national origin.

4. *Information and reports.*

The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or orders and instructions issued pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the State highway department, or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. *Incorporation of provisions.*

The contractor will include these additional required contract provisions in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations or orders, or instructions issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract, procurement, or lease as the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: *Provided, however*, That, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor, supplier, or lessor as a result of such directed action, the contractor may request the State to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

6. *Sanctions for noncompliance.*

In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with sections 1 through 5 above, the State highway department shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including but not limited to.

a. Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract in whole or in part.

[40 FR 49088, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART B OF PART 633—FEDERAL-AID PROPOSAL NOTICES

NOTICES TO PROSPECTIVE FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS

I. *Certification of nonsegregated facilities.*

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order of the Secretary of Labor (32 FR 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities (is included in the proposal and must be submitted prior to the award of a Federal-aid highway construction contract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause).

(b) Bidders are cautioned as follows: By signing this bid, the bidder will be deemed to have signed and agreed to the provisions of the "Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities" in this proposal. This certification provides that the bidder does not maintain or provide for his employees facilities which are segregated on a basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, whether such facilities are segregated by directive or on a de facto basis. The certification also provides that the bidder will not maintain such segregated facilities.

(c) Bidders receiving Federal-aid highway construction contract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, will be required to provide for the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractors for construction contracts and material suppliers where the subcontracts or material supply agreements exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OF REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities is required by the May 9, 1967, Order of the Secretary of Labor (32 FR 7431, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, which is included in the proposal, or attached hereto, must be submitted by each subcontractor and material supplier prior to the award of the subcontract or consummation of a material supply agreement if such

subcontract or agreement exceeds \$10,000 and is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

(b) Subcontractors and material suppliers are cautioned as follows: By signing the subcontract or entering into a material supply agreement, the subcontractor or material supplier will be deemed to have signed and agreed to the provisions of the "Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities" in the subcontract or material supply agreement. This certification provides that the subcontractor or material supplier does not maintain or provide for his employees facilities which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, whether such facilities are segregated by directive or on a de facto basis. The certification also provides that the subcontractor or material supplier will not maintain such segregated facilities.

(c) Subcontractors or material suppliers receiving subcontract awards or material supply agreements exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for construction contracts and material suppliers where the subcontracts or material supply agreements exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

II. Implementation of Clean Air Act.

(a) By signing this bid, the bidder will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

(1) That any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as by Pub. L. 91-604), Executive order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR part 15, is not listed on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

(2) That the State highway department shall be promptly notified prior to contract award of the receipt by the bidder of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility to be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

PART 635—CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Subpart A—Contract Procedures

- Sec.
- 635.101 Purpose.
 - 635.102 Definitions.
 - 635.103 Applicability.
 - 635.104 Method of construction.
 - 635.105 Supervising agency.
 - 635.106 Use of publicly owned equipment.
 - 635.107 Participation by disadvantaged business enterprises.

- 635.108 Health and safety.
- 635.109 Standardized changed condition clauses.
- 635.110 Licensing and qualification of contractors.
- 635.111 Tied bids.
- 635.112 Advertising for bids and proposals.
- 635.113 Bid opening and bid tabulations.
- 635.114 Award of contract and concurrence in award.
- 635.115 Agreement estimate.
- 635.116 Subcontracting and contractor responsibilities.
- 635.117 Labor and employment.
- 635.118 Payroll and weekly statements.
- 635.119 False statements.
- 635.120 Changes and extra work.
- 635.121 Contract time and contract time extensions.
- 635.122 Participation in progress payments.
- 635.123 Determination and documentation of pay quantities.
- 635.124 Participation in contract claim awards and settlements.
- 635.125 Termination of contract.
- 635.126 [Reserved]
- 635.127 Agreement provisions regarding overruns in contract time.

Subpart B—Force Account Construction

- 635.201 Purpose.
- 635.202 Applicability.
- 635.203 Definitions.
- 635.204 Determination of more cost effective method or an emergency.
- 635.205 Finding of cost effectiveness.

Subpart C—Physical Construction Authorization

- 635.301 Purpose.
- 635.303 Applicability.
- 635.305 Physical construction.
- 635.307 Coordination.
- 635.309 Authorization.

Subpart D—General Material Requirements

- 635.401 Purpose.
- 635.403 Definitions.
- 635.405 Applicability.
- 635.407 Use of materials made available by a public agency.
- 635.409 Restrictions upon materials.
- 635.410 Buy America requirements.
- 635.411 Material or product selection.
- 635.413 Guaranty and warranty clauses.
- 635.417 Convict produced materials.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1525 of Pub. L. 112-141, Sec. 1503 of Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; 23 U.S.C. 101 (note), 109, 112, 113, 114, 116, 119, 128, and 315; 31 U.S.C. 6505; 42 U.S.C. 3334, 4601 *et seq.*; Sec. 1041(a), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914; 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.85(a)(1).

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 635 appear at 67 FR 75924, Dec. 10, 2002.

Subpart A—Contract Procedures

SOURCE: 56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.101 Purpose.

To prescribe policies, requirements, and procedures relating to Federal-aid highway projects, from the time of authorization to proceed to the construction stage, to the time of final acceptance by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

§ 635.102 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Administrator means the Federal Highway Administrator.

Calendar day means each day shown on the calendar but, if another definition is set forth in the State contract specifications, that definition will apply.

Contract time means the number of workdays or calendar days specified in a contract for completion of the contract work. The term includes authorized time extensions.

Design-build project means a project to be developed using one or more design-build contracts.

Division Administrator means the chief FHWA official assigned to conduct business in a particular State. A State is as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101.

Force account means a basis of payment for the direct performance of highway construction work with payment based on the actual cost of labor, equipment, and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit.

Formal approval means approval in writing or the electronic transmission of such approval.

Incentive/disincentive for early completion as used in this subpart, describes a contract provision which compensates the contractor a certain amount of money for each day identified critical work is completed ahead of schedule and assesses a deduction for each day the contractor overruns the incentive/disincentive time. Its use is primarily intended for those critical projects where traffic inconvenience and delays are to be held to a minimum. The amounts are based upon estimates of such items as traffic safety, traffic

maintenance, and road user delay costs.

Liquidated damages means the daily amount set forth in the contract to be deducted from the contract price to cover additional costs incurred by a State transportation department because of the contractor's failure to complete the contract work within the number of calendar days or workdays specified. The term may also mean the total of all daily amounts deducted under the terms of a particular contract.

Local public agency means any city, county, township, municipality, or other political subdivision that may be empowered to cooperate with the State transportation department in highway matters.

Major change or major extra work means a change which will significantly affect the cost of the project to the Federal Government or alter the termini, character or scope of the work.

Materially unbalanced bid means a bid which generates a reasonable doubt that award to the bidder submitting a mathematically unbalanced bid will result in the lowest ultimate cost to the Federal Government.

Mathematically unbalanced bid means a bid containing lump sum or unit bid items which do not reflect reasonable actual costs plus a reasonable proportionate share of the bidder's anticipated profit, overhead costs, and other indirect costs.

Public agency means any organization with administrative or functional responsibilities which are directly or indirectly affiliated with a governmental body of any nation, State, or local jurisdiction.

Publicly owned equipment means equipment previously purchased or otherwise acquired by the public agency involved primarily for use in its own operations.

Specialty items means work items identified in the contract which are not normally associated with highway construction and require highly specialized knowledge, abilities or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract; in general, these items are to be limited to

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 635.105

minor components of the overall contract.

State transportation department (STD) means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term “State” should be considered equivalent to “State transportation department” if the context so implies.

Workday means a calendar day during which construction operations could proceed for a major part of a shift, normally excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and State-recognized legal holidays.

[62 FR 6873, Feb. 14, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 75924, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.103 Applicability.

The policies, requirements, and procedures prescribed in this subpart shall apply to all Federal-aid highway projects.

[69 FR 7118, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 635.104 Method of construction.

(a) Actual construction work shall be performed by contract awarded by competitive bidding; unless, as provided in §635.104(b), the STD demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Division Administrator that some other method is more cost effective or that an emergency exists. The STD shall assure opportunity for free, open, and competitive bidding, including adequate publicity of the advertisements or calls for bids. The advertising or calling for bids and the award of contracts shall comply with the procedures and requirements set forth in §§ 635.112 and 635.114.

(b) Approval by the Division Administrator for construction by a method other than competitive bidding shall be requested by the State in accordance with subpart B of part 635 of this chapter. Before such finding is made, the STD shall determine that the organization to undertake the work is so staffed and equipped as to perform such work satisfactorily and cost effectively.

(c) In the case of a design-build project, the requirements of 23 CFR part 636 and the appropriate provisions pertaining to design-build contracting in this part will apply. However, no

justification of cost effectiveness is necessary in selecting projects for the design-build delivery method.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.105 Supervising agency.

(a) The STD has responsibility for the construction of all Federal-aid projects, and is not relieved of such responsibility by authorizing performance of the work by a local public agency or other Federal agency. The STD shall be responsible for insuring that such projects receive adequate supervision and inspection to insure that projects are completed in conformance with approved plans and specifications.

(b) Although the STD may employ a consultant to provide construction engineering services, such as inspection or survey work on a project, the STD shall provide a full-time employed State engineer to be in responsible charge of the project.

(c) When a project is located on a street or highway over which the STD does not have legal jurisdiction, or when special conditions warrant, the STD, while not relieved of overall project responsibility, may arrange for the local public agency having jurisdiction over such street or highway to perform the work with its own forces or by contract; provided the following conditions are met and the Division Administrator approves the arrangements in advance.

(1) In the case of force account work, there is full compliance with subpart B of this part.

(2) When the work is to be performed under a contract awarded by a local public agency, all Federal requirements including those prescribed in this subpart shall be met.

(3) The local public agency is adequately staffed and suitably equipped to undertake and satisfactorily complete the work; and

(4) In those instances where a local public agency elects to use consultants for construction engineering services, the local public agency shall provide a full-time employee of the agency to be in responsible charge of the project.

§ 635.106

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

§ 635.106 Use of publicly owned equipment.

(a) Publicly owned equipment should not normally compete with privately owned equipment on a project to be let to contract. There may be exceptional cases, however, in which the use of equipment of the State or local public agency for highway construction purposes may be warranted or justified. A proposal by any STD for the use of publicly owned equipment on such a project must be supported by a showing that it would clearly be cost effective to do so under the conditions peculiar to the individual project or locality.

(b) Where publicly owned equipment is to be made available in connection with construction work to be let to contract, Federal funds may participate in the cost of such work provided the following conditions are met:

(1) The proposed use of such equipment is clearly set forth in the Plans, Specifications and Estimate (PS&E) submitted to the Division Administrator for approval.

(2) The advertised specifications specify the items of publicly owned equipment available for use by the successful bidder, the rates to be charged, and the points of availability or delivery of the equipment; and

(3) The advertised specifications include a notification that the successful bidder has the option either of renting part or all of such equipment from the State or local public agency or otherwise providing the equipment necessary for the performance of the contract work.

(c) In the rental of publicly owned equipment to contractors, the State or local public agency shall not profit at the expense of Federal funds.

(d) Unforeseeable conditions may make it necessary to provide publicly owned equipment to the contractor at rental rates agreed to between the contractor and the State or local public agency after the work has started. Any such arrangement shall not form the basis for any increase in the cost of the project on which Federal funds are to participate.

(e) When publicly owned equipment is used on projects constructed on a force account basis, costs may be determined by agreed unit prices or on an

actual cost basis. When agreed unit prices are applied the equipment need not be itemized nor rental rates shown in the estimate. However, if such work is to be performed on an actual cost basis, the STD shall submit to the Division Administrator for approval the schedule of rates proposed to be charged, exclusive of profit, for the publicly owned equipment made available for use.

§ 635.107 Participation by disadvantaged business enterprises.

(a) The STD shall schedule contract lettings in a balanced program providing contracts of such size and character as to assure an opportunity for all sizes of contracting organizations to compete. In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, subsequent Federal-aid Highway Acts, and 49 CFR part 26, the STD shall ensure equal opportunity for disadvantaged business enterprises (DBEs) participating in the Federal-aid highway program.

(b) In the case of a design-build project funded with title 23 funds, the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and the State's approved DBE plan apply. If DBE goals are set, DBE commitments above the goal must not be used as a proposal evaluation factor in determining the successful offeror.

[67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.108 Health and safety.

Contracts for projects shall include provisions designed:

(a) To insure full compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health and sanitation; and

(b) To require that the contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment and shall take any other actions reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of persons working at the site of the project and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

§ 635.109 Standardized changed condition clauses.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the following

changed conditions contract clauses shall be made part of, and incorporated in, each highway construction project approved under 23 U.S.C. 106:

(1) *Differing site conditions.* (i) During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before the site is disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

(ii) Upon written notification, the engineer will investigate the conditions, and if it is determined that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the contract, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. The engineer will notify the contractor of the determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

(iii) No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the contractor will be allowed unless the contractor has provided the required written notice.

(iv) No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work. (This provision may be omitted by the STD's at their option.)

(2) *Suspensions of work ordered by the engineer.* (i) If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the contractor shall submit to the engineer in writing a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the

reasons and support for such adjustment.

(ii) Upon receipt, the engineer will evaluate the contractor's request. If the engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the contract in writing accordingly. The contractor will be notified of the engineer's determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

(iii) No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

(iv) No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(3) *Significant changes in the character of work.* (i) The engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety, and the contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.

(ii) If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes to the character of the work or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profit, will be made to the contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made either for or against the contractor in such amount as the engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.

§ 635.110

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(iii) If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the contract.

(iv) The term “significant change” shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:

(A) When the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or

(B) When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the contract, is increased in excess of 125 percent or decreased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity. Any allowance for an increase in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of 125 percent of original contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work performed.

(b) The provisions of this section shall be governed by the following:

(1) Where State statute does not permit one or more of the contract clauses included in paragraph (a) of this section, the State statute shall prevail and such clause or clauses need not be made applicable to Federal-aid highway contracts.

(2) Where the State transportation department has developed and implemented one or more of the contract clauses included in paragraph (a) of this section, such clause or clauses, as developed by the State transportation department may be included in Federal-aid highway contracts in lieu of the corresponding clause or clauses in paragraph (a) of this section. The State’s action must be pursuant to a specific State statute requiring differing contract conditions clauses. Such State developed clause or clauses, however, must be in conformance with 23 U.S.C., 23 CFR and other applicable Federal statutes and regulations as appropriate and shall be subject to the Division Administrator’s approval as part of the PS&E.

(c) In the case of a design-build project, STDs are strongly encouraged to use “suspensions of work ordered by the engineer” clauses, and may consider “differing site condition” clauses

and “significant changes in the character of work” clauses which are appropriate for the risk and responsibilities that are shared with the design-builder.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991; 57 FR 10062, Mar. 23, 1992, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.110 Licensing and qualification of contractors.

(a) The procedures and requirements a STD proposes to use for qualifying and licensing contractors, who may bid for, be awarded, or perform Federal-aid highway contracts, shall be submitted to the Division Administrator for advance approval. Only those procedures and requirements so approved shall be effective with respect to Federal-aid highway projects. Any changes in approved procedures and requirements shall likewise be subject to approval by the Division Administrator.

(b) No procedure or requirement for bonding, insurance, prequalification, qualification, or licensing of contractors shall be approved which, in the judgment of the Division Administrator, may operate to restrict competition, to prevent submission of a bid by, or to prohibit the consideration of a bid submitted by, any responsible contractor, whether resident or non-resident of the State wherein the work is to be performed.

(c) No contractor shall be required by law, regulation, or practice to obtain a license before submission of a bid or before the bid may be considered for award of a contract. This, however, is not intended to preclude requirements for the licensing of a contractor upon or subsequent to the award of the contract if such requirements are consistent with competitive bidding. Prequalification of contractors may be required as a condition for submission of a bid or award of contract only if the period between the date of issuing a call for bids and the date of opening of bids affords sufficient time to enable a bidder to obtain the required prequalification rating.

(d) Requirements for the prequalification, qualification or licensing of contractors, that operate to govern the amount of work that may be bid upon by, or may be awarded to, a contractor, shall be approved only if

based upon a full and appropriate evaluation of the contractor's capability to perform the work.

(e) Contractors who are currently suspended, debarred or voluntarily excluded under 49 CFR part 29 or otherwise determined to be ineligible, shall be prohibited from participating in the Federal-aid highway program.

(f) In the case of a design-build project, the STDs may use their own bonding, insurance, licensing, qualification or prequalification procedure for any phase of design-build procurement.

(1) The STDs may not impose statutory or administrative requirements which provide an in-State or local geographical preference in the solicitation, licensing, qualification, pre-qualification, short listing or selection process. The geographic location of a firm's office may not be one of the selection criteria. However, the STDs may require the successful design-builder to establish a local office after the award of contract.

(2) If required by State statute, local statute, or administrative policy, the STDs may require prequalification for construction contractors. The STDs may require offerors to demonstrate the ability of their engineering staff to become licensed in that State as a condition of responsiveness; however, licensing procedures may not serve as a barrier for the consideration of otherwise responsive proposals. The STDs may require compliance with appropriate State or local licensing practices as a condition of contract award.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.111 Tied bids.

(a) The STD may tie or permit the tying of Federal-aid highway projects or Federal-aid and State-financed highway projects for bidding purposes where it appears that by so doing more favorable bids may be received. To avoid discrimination against contractors desiring to bid upon a lesser amount of work than that included in the tied combinations, provisions should be made to permit bidding separately on the individual projects whenever they are of such character as to be suitable for bidding independently.

(b) When Federal-aid and State-financed highway projects are tied or permitted to be tied together for bidding purposes, the bid schedule shall set forth the quantities separately for the Federal-aid work and the State-financed work. All proposals submitted for the tied projects must contain separate bid prices for each project individually. Federal participation in the cost of the work shall be on the basis of the lowest overall responsive bid proposal unless the analysis of bids reveals that mathematical unbalancing has caused an unsupported shift of cost liability to the Federal-aid work. If such a finding is made, Federal participation shall be based on the unit prices represented in the proposal by the individual contractor who would be the lowest responsive and responsible bidder if only the Federal-aid project were considered.

(c) Federal-aid highway projects and State-financed highway projects may be combined in one contract if the conditions of the projects are so similar that the unit costs on the Federal-aid projects should not be increased by such combinations of projects. In such cases, like quantities should be combined in the proposal to avoid the possibility of unbalancing of bids in favor of either of the projects in the combination.

§ 635.112 Advertising for bids and proposals.

(a) No work shall be undertaken on any Federal-aid project, nor shall any project be advertised for bids, prior to authorization by the Division Administrator.

(b) The advertisement and approved plans and specifications shall be available to bidders a minimum of 3 weeks prior to opening of bids except that shorter periods may be approved by the Division Administrator in special cases when justified.

(c) The STD shall obtain the approval of the Division Administrator prior to issuing any addenda which contain a major change to the approved plans or specifications during the advertising period. Minor addenda need not receive prior approval but should be identified by the STD at the time of or prior to requesting FHWA concurrence in

§ 635.112

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

award. The STD shall provide assurance that all bidders have received all issued addenda.

(d) Nondiscriminatory bidding procedures shall be afforded to all qualified bidders regardless of National, State or local boundaries and without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap. If any provisions of State laws, specifications, regulations, or policies may operate in any manner contrary to Federal requirements, including title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, to prevent submission of a bid, or prohibit consideration of a bid submitted by any responsible bidder appropriately qualified in accordance with § 635.110, such provisions shall not be applicable to Federal-aid projects. Where such nonapplicable provisions exist, notices of advertising, specifications, special provisions or other governing documents shall include a positive statement to advise prospective bidders of those provisions that are not applicable.

(e) Except in the case of a concession agreement, as defined in section 710.703 of this title, no public agency shall be permitted to bid in competition or to enter into subcontracts with private contractors.

(f) The STD shall include a noncollusion provision substantially as follows in the bidding documents:

Each bidder shall file a statement executed by, or on behalf of the person, firm, association, or corporation submitting the bid certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. Failure to submit the executed statement as part of the bidding documents will make the bid nonresponsive and not eligible for award consideration.

(1) The required form for the statement will be provided by the State to each prospective bidder.

(2) The statement shall either be in the form of an affidavit executed and sworn to by the bidder before a person who is authorized by the laws of the State to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(g) The STD shall include the lobbying certification requirement pursuant to 49 CFR part 20 and the requirements of 49 CFR part 29 regarding suspension and debarment certification in the bidding documents.

(h) The STD shall clearly identify in the bidding documents those requirements which the bidder must assure are complied with to make the bid responsive. Failure to comply with these identified bidding requirements shall make the bid nonresponsive and not eligible for award consideration.

(i) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply:

(1) When a Request for Proposals document is issued after the NEPA process is complete, the FHWA Division Administrator's approval of the Request for Proposals document will constitute the FHWA's project authorization and the FHWA's approval of the STD's request to release the document. This approval will carry the same significance as plan, specification and estimate approval on a design-bid-build Federal-aid project.

(2) Where a Request for Proposals document is issued prior to the completion of the NEPA process, the FHWA's approval of the document will only constitute the FHWA's approval of the STD's request to release the document.

(3) The STD may decide the appropriate solicitation schedule for all design-build requests. This includes all project advertising, the release of the Request for Qualifications document, the release of the Request for Proposals document and all deadlines for the receipt of qualification statements and proposals. Typical advertising periods range from six to ten weeks and can be longer for large, complicated projects.

(4) The STD must obtain the approval of the Division Administrator prior to issuing addenda which result in major changes to the Request for Proposals document. Minor addenda need not receive prior approval but may be identified by the STD at the time of or prior to requesting the FHWA's concurrence in award. The STD must provide assurance that all

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 635.114

offerors have received all issued addenda.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002; 72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007; 73 FR 77502, Dec. 19, 2008]

§ 635.113 Bid opening and bid tabulations.

(a) All bids received in accordance with the terms of the advertisement shall be publicly opened and announced either item by item or by total amount. If any bid received is not read aloud, the name of the bidder and the reason for not reading the bid aloud shall be publicly announced at the letting. Negotiation with contractors, during the period following the opening of bids and before the award of the contract shall not be permitted.

(b) The STD shall prepare and forward tabulations of bids to the Division Administrator. These tabulations shall be certified by a responsible STD official and shall show:

(1) Bid item details for at least the low three acceptable bids and

(2) The total amounts of all other acceptable bids.

(c) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply:

(1) All proposals received must be opened and reviewed in accordance with the terms of the solicitation. The STD must use its own procedures for the following:

(i) The process of handling proposals and information;

(ii) The review and evaluation of proposals;

(iii) The submission, modification, revision and withdrawal of proposals; and

(iv) The announcement of the successful offeror.

(2) The STD must submit a post-award tabulation of proposal prices to the FHWA Division Administrator. The tabulation of price proposal information may include detailed pricing information when available or lump sum price information if itemized prices are not used.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.114 Award of contract and concurrence in award.

(a) Federal-aid contracts shall be awarded only on the basis of the lowest responsive bid submitted by a bidder meeting the criteria of responsibility as may have been established by the STD in accordance with § 635.110. Award shall be within the time established by the STD and subject to the prior concurrence of the Division Administrator.

(b) The STD shall formally request concurrence by the Division Administrator in the award of all Federal-aid contracts. Concurrence in award by the Division Administrator is a prerequisite to Federal participation in construction costs and is considered as authority to proceed with construction, unless specifically stated otherwise. Concurrence in award shall be formally approved and shall only be given after receipt and review of the tabulation of bids.

(c) Following the opening of bids, the STD shall examine the unit bid prices of the apparent low bid for reasonable conformance with the engineer's estimated prices. A bid with extreme variations from the engineer's estimate, or where obvious unbalancing of unit prices has occurred, shall be thoroughly evaluated.

(d) Where obvious unbalanced bid items exist, the STD's decision to award or reject a bid shall be supported by written justification. A bid found to be mathematically unbalanced, but not found to be materially unbalanced, may be awarded.

(e) When a low bid is determined to be both mathematically and materially unbalanced, the Division Administrator will take appropriate steps to protect the Federal interest. This action may be concurrence in a STD decision not to award the contract. If, however, the STD decides to proceed with the award and requests FHWA concurrence, the Division Administrator's action may range from nonconcurrence to concurrence with contingency conditions limiting Federal participation.

(f) If the STD determines that the lowest bid is not responsive or the bidder is not responsible, it shall so notify

and obtain the Division Administrator's concurrence before making an award to the next lowest bidder.

(g) If the STD rejects or declines to read or consider a low bid on the grounds that it is not responsive because of noncompliance with a requirement which was not clearly identified in the bidding documents, it shall submit justification for its action. If such justification is not considered by the Division Administrator to be sufficient, concurrence will not be given to award to another bidder on the contract at the same letting.

(h) Any proposal by the STD to reject all bids received for a Federal-aid contract shall be submitted to the Division Administrator for concurrence, accompanied by adequate justification.

(i) In the event the low bidder selected by the STD for contract award forfeits the bid guarantee, the STD may dispose of the amounts of such forfeited guarantees in accordance with its normal practices.

(j) A copy of the executed contract between the STD and the construction contractor should be furnished to the Division Administrator as soon as practicable after execution.

(k) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply: Design-build contracts shall be awarded in accordance with the Request for Proposals document. See 23 CFR Part 636, Design-build Contracting, for details.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.115 Agreement estimate.

(a) Following the award of contract, an agreement estimate based on the contract unit prices and estimated quantities shall be prepared by the STD and submitted to the Division Administrator as soon as practicable for use in the preparation of the project agreement. The agreement estimate shall also include the actual or best estimated costs of any other items to be included in the project agreement.

(b) An agreement estimate shall be submitted by the STD for each force account project (see 23 CFR part 635, subpart B) when the plans and specifications are submitted to the Division Administrator for approval. It shall

normally be based on the estimated quantities and the unit prices agreed upon in advance between the STD and the Division Administrator, whether the work is to be done by the STD or by a local public agency. Such agreed unit prices shall constitute a commitment as the basis for Federal participation in the cost of the project. The unit prices shall be based upon the estimated actual cost of performing the work but shall in no case exceed unit prices currently being obtained by competitive bidding on comparable highway construction work in the same general locality. In special cases involving unusual circumstances, the estimate may be based upon the estimated costs for labor, materials, equipment rentals, and supervision to complete the work rather than upon agreed unit prices. This paragraph shall not be applicable to agreement estimates for railroad and utility force account work.

§ 635.116 Subcontracting and contractor responsibilities.

(a) Contracts for projects shall specify the minimum percentage of work that a contractor must perform with its own organization. This percentage shall be not less than 30 percent of the total original contract price excluding any identified specialty items. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items so performed may be deducted from the total original contract before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization. The contract amount upon which the above requirement is computed includes the cost of materials and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

(b) The STD shall not permit any of the contract work to be performed under a subcontract, unless such arrangement has been authorized by the STD in writing. Prior to authorizing a subcontract, the STD shall assure that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. The Division Administrator may permit the STD to satisfy

the subcontract assurance requirements by concurrence in a STD process which requires the contractor to certify that each subcontract arrangement will be in the form of a written agreement containing all the requirements and pertinent provisions of the prime contract. Prior to the Division Administrator's concurrence, the STD must demonstrate that it has an acceptable plan for monitoring such certifications.

(c) To assure that all work (including subcontract work) is performed in accordance with the contract requirements, the contractor shall be required to furnish:

(1) A competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work), and;

(2) Such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the STD contracting officer determines are necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

(d) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply:

(1) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section are not applicable to design-build contracts;

(2) At their discretion, the STDs may establish a minimum percentage of work that must be done by the design-builder. For the purpose of this section, the term design-builder may include any firms that are equity participants in the design-builder, their sister and parent companies, and their wholly owned subsidiaries;

(3) No procedure, requirement or preference shall be imposed which prescribes minimum subcontracting requirements or goals (other than those necessary to meet the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise program requirements of 49 CFR part 26).

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.117 Labor and employment.

(a) No construction work shall be performed by convict labor at the work

site or within the limits of any Federal-aid highway construction project from the time of award of the contract or the start of work on force account until final acceptance of the work by the STD unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

(b) No procedures or requirement shall be imposed by any State which will operate to discriminate against the employment of labor from any other State, possession or territory of the United States, in the construction of a Federal-aid project.

(c) The selection of labor to be employed by the contractor on any Federal-aid project shall be by the contractor without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap and in accordance with 23 CFR part 230, 41 CFR part 60 and Exec. Order No. 11246 (Sept. 24, 1965), 3 CFR 339 (1964-1965), as amended.

(d) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140(d), it is permissible for STD's to implement procedures or requirements which will extend preferential employment to Indians living on or near a reservation on eligible projects as defined in paragraph (e) of this section. Indian preference shall be applied without regard to tribal affiliation or place of enrollment. In no instance should a contractor be compelled to layoff or terminate a permanent core-crew employee to meet a preference goal.

(e) Projects eligible for Indian employment preference consideration are projects located on roads within or providing access to an Indian reservation or other Indian lands as defined under the term "Indian Reservation Roads" in 23 U.S.C. 101 and regulations issued thereunder. The terminus of a road "providing access to" is that point at which it intersects with a road functionally classified as a collector or higher classification (outside the reservation boundary) in both urban and rural areas. In the case of an Interstate highway, the terminus is the first interchange outside the reservation.

(f) The advertisement or call for bids on any contract for the construction of a project located on the Federal-aid system either shall include the minimum wage rates determined by the Secretary of Labor to be prevailing on

§ 635.118

the same type of work on similar construction in the immediate locality or shall provide that such rates are set out in the bidding documents and shall further specify that such rates are a part of the contract covering the project.

§ 635.118 Payroll and weekly statements.

For all projects, copies of payrolls and statements of wages paid, filed with the State as set forth in the required contract provisions for the project, are to be retained by the STD for the time period pursuant to 49 CFR part 18 for review as needed by the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Labor, the General Accounting Office, or other agencies.

§ 635.119 False statements.

The following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project in one or more places where it is readily available to and viewable by all personnel concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

United States Code, title 18, section 1020, reads as follows:

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever, knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Federal-aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented,

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

§ 635.120 Changes and extra work.

(a) Following authorization to proceed with a project, all major changes in the plans and contract provisions and all major extra work shall have formal approval by the Division Administrator in advance of their effective dates. However, when emergency or unusual conditions justify, the Division Administrator may give tentative advance approval orally to such changes or extra work and ratify such approval with formal approval as soon thereafter as practicable.

(b) For non-major changes and non-major extra work, formal approval is necessary but such approval may be given retroactively at the discretion of the Division Administrator. The STD should establish and document with the Division Administrator's concurrence specific parameters as to what constitutes a non-major change and non-major extra work.

(c) Changes in contract time, as related to contract changes or extra work, should be submitted at the same time as the respective work change for approval by the Division Administrator.

(d) In establishing the method of payment for contract changes or extra work orders, force account procedures shall only be used when strictly necessary, such as when agreement cannot be reached with the contractor on the price of a new work item, or when the extent of work is unknown or is of such character that a price cannot be determined to a reasonable degree of accuracy. The reason or reasons for using force account procedures shall be documented.

(e) The STD shall perform and adequately document a cost analysis of each negotiated contract change or negotiated extra work order. The method and degree of the cost analysis shall be subject to the approval of the Division Administrator.

(f) Proposed changes and extra work involved in nonparticipating operations that may affect the design or participating construction features of a project, shall be subject to review and concurrence by the Division Administrator.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 635.124

§ 635.121 Contract time and contract time extensions.

(a) The STD should have adequate written procedures for the determination of contract time. These procedures should be submitted for approval to the Division Administrator within 6 months of the effective date of this Final Rule.

(b) Contract time extensions granted by a STD shall be subject to the concurrence of the Division Administrator and will be considered in determining the amount of Federal participation. Contract time extensions submitted for approval to the Division Administrator, shall be fully justified and adequately documented.

§ 635.122 Participation in progress payments.

(a) Federal funds will participate in the costs to the STD of construction accomplished as the work progresses, based on a request for reimbursement submitted by State transportation departments. When the contract provisions provide for payment for stockpiled materials, the amount of the reimbursement request upon which participation is based may include the appropriate value of approved specification materials delivered by the contractor at the project site or at another designated location in the vicinity of such construction, provided that:

(1) The material conforms with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

(2) The material is supported by a paid invoice or a receipt for delivery of materials. If supported by a receipt of delivery of materials, the contractor must furnish the paid invoice within a reasonable time after receiving payment from the STD; and

(3) The quantity of a stockpiled material eligible for Federal participation in any case shall not exceed the total estimated quantity required to complete the project. The value of the stockpiled material shall not exceed the appropriate portion of the value of the contract item or items in which such materials are to be incorporated.

(b) The materials may be stockpiled by the contractor at a location not in the vicinity of the project, if the STD determines that because of required

fabrication at an off-site location, it is not feasible or practicable to stockpile the materials in the vicinity of the project.

(c) In the case of a design-build project, the STD must define its procedures for making progress payments on lump sum contracts in the Request for Proposal document.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 75925, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 635.123 Determination and documentation of pay quantities.

(a) The STD shall have procedures in effect which will provide adequate assurance that the quantities of completed work are determined accurately and on a uniform basis throughout the State. All such determinations and all related source documents upon which payment is based shall be made a matter of record.

(b) Initial source documents pertaining to the determination of pay quantities are among those records and documents which must be retained pursuant to 49 CFR part 18.

§ 635.124 Participation in contract claim awards and settlements.

(a) The eligibility for and extent of Federal-aid participation up to the Federal statutory share in a contract claim award made by a State to a Federal-aid contractor on the basis of an arbitration or mediation proceeding, administrative board determination, court judgment, negotiated settlement, or other contract claim settlement shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. Federal funds will participate to the extent that any contract adjustments made are supported, and have a basis in terms of the contract and applicable State law, as fairly construed. Further, the basis for the adjustment and contractor compensation shall be in accord with prevailing principles of public contract law.

(b) The FHWA shall be made aware by the STD of the details of the claim at an early stage so that coordination of efforts can be satisfactorily accomplished. It is expected that STDs will diligently pursue the satisfactory resolution of claims within a reasonable

§ 635.125

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

period of time. Claims arising on exempt non-NHS projects should be processed in accordance with the State's approved Stewardship Plan.

(c) When requesting Federal participation, the STD shall set forth in writing the legal and contractual basis for the claim, together with the cost data and other facts supporting the award or settlement. Federal-aid participation in such instances shall be supported by a STD audit of the actual costs incurred by the contractor unless waived by the FHWA as unwarranted. Where difficult, complex, or novel legal issues appear in the claim, such that evaluation of legal controversies is critical to consideration of the award or settlement, the STD shall include in its submission a legal opinion from its counsel setting forth the basis for determining the extent of the liability under local law, with a level of detail commensurate with the magnitude and complexity of the issues involved.

(d) In those cases where the STD receives an adverse decision in an amount more than the STD was able to support prior to the decision or settles a claim in an amount more than the STD can support, the FHWA will participate up to the appropriate Federal matching share, to the extent that it involves a Federal-aid participating portion of the contract, provided that:

- (1) The FHWA was consulted and concurred in the proposed course of action;
- (2) All appropriate courses of action had been considered; and
- (3) The STD pursued the case diligently and in a professional manner.

(e) Federal funds will not participate:

- (1) If it has been determined that STD employees, officers, or agents acted with gross negligence, or participated in intentional acts or omissions, fraud, or other acts not consistent with usual State practices in project design, plan preparation, contract administration, or other activities which gave rise to the claim;
- (2) In such cost items as consequential or punitive damages, anticipated profit, or any award or payment of attorney's fees paid by a State to an opposing party in litigation; and
- (3) In tort, inverse condemnation, or other claims erroneously styled as claims "under a contract."

(f) Payment of interest associated with a claim will be eligible for participation provided that the payment to the contractor for interest is allowable by State statute or specification and the costs are not a result of delays caused by dilatory action of the State or the contractor. The interest rates must not exceed the rate provided for by the State statute or specification.

(g) In cases where STD's affirmatively recover compensatory damages through contract claims, cross-claims, or counter claims from contractors, subcontractors, or their agents on projects on which there was Federal-aid participation, the Federal share of such recovery shall be equivalent to the Federal share of the project or projects involved. Such recovery shall be credited to the project or projects from which the claim or claims arose.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 6873, Feb. 14, 1997; 69 FR 7118, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 635.125 Termination of contract.

(a) All contracts exceeding \$10,000 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the State, including the manner by which the termination will be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(b) The STD prior to termination of a Federal-aid contract shall consult with and receive the concurrence of the Division Administrator. The extent of Federal-aid participation in contract termination costs, including final settlement, will depend upon the merits of the individual case. However, under no circumstances shall Federal funds participate in anticipated profit on work not performed.

(c) Except as provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, normal Federal-aid plans, specifications, and estimates, advertising, and award procedures are to be followed when a STD awards the contract for completion of a terminated Federal-aid contract.

(d) When a STD awards the contract for completion of a Federal-aid contract previously terminated for default, the construction amount eligible for Federal participation on the project should not exceed whichever amount is the lesser, either:

(1) The amount representing the payments made under the original contract plus payments made under the new contract; or

(2) The amount representing what the cost would have been if the construction had been completed as contemplated by the plans and specifications under the original contract.

(e) If the surety awards a contract for completion of a defaulted Federal-aid contract or completes it by some other acceptable means, the FHWA will consider the terms of the original contract to be in effect and that the work will be completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications included therein. No further FHWA approval or concurrence action will therefore be needed in connection with any defaulted Federal-aid contract awarded by a surety. Under this procedure, the construction amount eligible for Federal participation on the project should not exceed the amount representing what the cost would have been if the construction had been completed as contemplated by the plans and specifications under the original contract.

§ 635.126 [Reserved]

§ 635.127 Agreement provisions regarding overruns in contract time.

(a) Each State transportation department (STD) shall establish specific liquidated damages rates applicable to projects in that State. The rates may be project-specific or may be in the form of a table or schedule developed for a range of project costs and/or project types. These rates shall, as a minimum, be established to cover the estimated average daily construction engineering (CE) costs associated with the type of work encountered on the project. The amounts shall be assessed by means of deductions, for each calendar day or workday overrun in contract time, from payments otherwise

due to the contractor for performance in accordance with the contract terms.

(b) The rates established shall be subject to FHWA approval either on a project-by-project basis, in the case of project-specific rates, or on a periodic basis after initial approval where a rate table or schedule is used. In the latter case, the STD shall periodically review its cost data to ascertain if the rate table/schedule closely approximates, at a minimum, the actual average daily CE costs associated with the type and size of the projects in the State. Where rate schedules or other means are already included in the STD specifications or standard special provisions, verification by the STD that the amounts are adequate shall be submitted to the FHWA for review and approval. After initial approval by the FHWA of the rates, the STD shall review the rates at least every 2 years and provide updated rates, when necessary, for FHWA approval. If updated rates are not warranted, justification of this fact is to be sent to the FHWA for review and acceptance.

(c) The STD may, with FHWA concurrence, include additional amounts as liquidated damages in each contract to cover other anticipated costs of project related delays or inconveniences to the STD or the public. Costs resulting from winter shutdowns, retaining detours for an extended time, additional demurrage, or similar costs as well as road user delay costs may be included.

(d) In addition to the liquidated damages provisions, the STD may also include incentive/disincentive for early completion provisions in the contract. The incentive/disincentive amounts shall be shown separately from the liquidated damages amounts.

(e) Where there has been an overrun in contract time, the following principles shall apply in determining the cost of a project that is eligible for Federal-aid reimbursement:

(1) A proportional share, as used in this section, is the ratio of the final contract construction costs eligible for Federal participation to the final total contract construction costs of the project.

(2) Where CE costs are claimed as a participating item based upon actual

§ 635.201

expenses incurred or where CE costs are not claimed as a participating item, and where the liquidated damages rates cover only CE expenses, the total CE costs for the project shall be reduced by the assessed liquidated damages amounts prior to figuring any Federal pro rata share payable. If the amount of liquidated damages assessed is more than the actual CE totals for the project, a proportional share of the excess shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost before determining the final Federal share.

(3) Where the STD is being reimbursed for CE costs on the basis of an approved percentage of the participating construction cost, the total contract construction amount that would be eligible for Federal participation shall be reduced by a proportional share of the total liquidated damages amounts assessed on the project.

(4) Where liquidated damages include extra anticipated non-CE costs due to contractor caused delays, the amount assessed shall be used to pay for the actual non-CE expenses incurred by the STD, and, if a Federal participating item(s) is involved, to reduce the Federal share payable for that item(s). If the amount assessed is more than the actual expenses incurred by the STD, a proportional share of the excess shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost of the project before the Federal share is figured.

(f) When provisions for incentive/disincentive for early completion are used in the contract, a proportion of the increased project costs due to any incentive payments to the contractor shall be added to the federally participating contract construction cost before calculating the Federal share. When the disincentive provision is applicable, a proportion of the amount assessed the contractor shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost before the Federal share calculation. Proportions are to be calculated in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

[52 FR 31390, Aug. 20, 1987. Redesignated at 62 FR 6872, Feb. 14, 1997]

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

Subpart B—Force Account Construction

§ 635.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 112(b) for a State transportation department to request approval that highway construction work be performed by some method other than contract awarded by competitive bidding.

[48 FR 22912, May 23, 1983]

§ 635.202 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all Federal-aid and other highway construction projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds and to be constructed by a State transportation department or a subdivision thereof in pursuant of agreements between any other State transportation department and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

[69 FR 7119, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 635.203 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this subpart:

(a) A *State transportation department* is that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* should be considered equivalent to *State transportation department* if the context so implies.

(b) Except as provided for as emergency repair work in § 668.105(i) and in § 635.204(b), the term *some other method* of construction as used in 23 U.S.C. 112(b) shall mean the *force account* method of construction as defined herein. In the unlikely event that circumstances are considered to justify a negotiated contract or another unusual method of construction, the policies and procedures prescribed herein for force account work will apply.

(c) The term *force account* shall mean the direct performance of highway construction work by a State transportation department, a county, a railroad, or a public utility company by use of labor, equipment, materials, and supplies furnished by them and used under their direct control.

(d) The term *county* shall mean any county, township, municipality or other political subdivision that may be empowered to cooperate with the State transportation department in highway matters.

(e) The term *cost effective* shall mean the efficient use of labor, equipment, materials and supplies to assure the lowest overall cost.

(f) For the purpose of this part, an *emergency* shall be deemed to exist when emergency repair work as provided for in §668.105(i) is necessary or when a major element or segment of the highway system has failed and the situation is such that competitive bidding is not possible or is impractical because immediate action is necessary to:

- (1) Minimize the extent of the damage,
- (2) Protect remaining facilities, or
- (3) Restore essential travel.

This definition of *emergency* has no applicability to the Emergency Relief Program of 23 CFR part 668.

[39 FR 35158, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 22912, May 23, 1983; 52 FR 45172, Nov. 25, 1987]

§ 635.204 Determination of more cost effective method or an emergency.

(a) Congress has expressly provided that the contract method based on competitive bidding shall be used by a State transportation department or county for performance of highway work financed with the aid of Federal funds unless the State transportation department demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that some other method is more cost effective or that an emergency exists.

(b) When a State transportation department determines it necessary due to an emergency to undertake a federally financed highway construction project by force account or negotiated contract method, it shall submit a request to the Division Administrator identifying and describing the project, the kinds of work to be performed, the method to be used, the estimated costs, the estimated Federal Funds to be provided, and the reason or reasons that an emergency exists.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when a State trans-

portation department desires that highway construction work financed with the aid of Federal funds, other than the kinds of work designated under §635.205(b), be undertaken by force account, it shall submit a request to the Division Administrator identifying and describing the project and the kind of work to be performed, the estimated costs, the estimated Federal funds to be provided, and the reason or reasons that force account for such project is considered cost effective.

(d) The Division Administrator shall notify the State transportation department in writing of his/her determination.

[52 FR 45172, Nov. 25, 1987]

§ 635.205 Finding of cost effectiveness.

(a) It may be found cost effective for a State transportation department or county to undertake a federally financed highway construction project by force account when a situation exists in which the rights or responsibilities of the community at large are so affected as to require some special course of action, including situations where there is a lack of bids or the bids received are unreasonable.

(b) Pursuant to authority in 23 U.S.C. 112(b), it is hereby determined that by reason of the inherent nature of the operations involved, it is cost effective to perform by force account the adjustment of railroad or utility facilities and similar types of facilities owned or operated by a public agency, a railroad, or a utility company provided that the organization is qualified to perform the work in a satisfactory manner. The installation of new facilities shall be undertaken by competitive bidding except as provided in §635.204(c). Adjustment of railroad facilities shall include minor work on the railroad's operating facilities routinely performed by the railroad with its own forces such as the installation of grade crossing warning devices, crossing surfaces, and minor track and signal work. Adjustment of utility facilities shall include minor work on the utility's existing facilities routinely performed by the utility with its own forces and includes minor installations of new facilities to provide power, minor lighting, telephone, water and similar utility service to a

§ 635.301

rest area, weigh-station, movable bridge, or other highway appurtenance, provided such installation cannot feasibly be done as incidental to a major installation project such as an extensive highway lighting system.

[52 FR 45173, Nov. 25, 1987]

Subpart C—Physical Construction Authorization

SOURCE: 40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.301 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies and procedures under which a State transportation department may be authorized to advance a Federal-aid highway project to the physical construction stage.

§ 635.303 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all Federal-aid highway construction projects.

[69 FR 7119, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 635.305 Physical construction.

For purposes of this subpart the physical construction of a project is considered to consist of the actual construction of the highway itself with its appurtenant facilities. It includes any removal, adjustment or demolition of buildings or major obstructions, and utility or railroad work that is a part of the contract for the physical construction.

§ 635.307 Coordination.

(a) The right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work are to be so coordinated with the physical construction that no unnecessary delay or cost for the physical construction will occur.

(b) All right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work performed separately from the contract for the physical construction of the project are to be accomplished in accordance with provisions of the following:

- (1) 23 CFR part 140, subpart I;
- (2) 23 CFR part 646, subpart B;
- (3) 23 CFR 710.403; and

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(4) 23 CFR part 645, subpart A.

[40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 25585, June 17, 1975; 64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999]

§ 635.309 Authorization.

Authorization to advertise the physical construction for bids or to proceed with force account construction there-of shall normally be issued as soon as, but not until, all of the following conditions have been met:

(a) The plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) therefor have been approved.

(b) A statement is received from the State, either separately or combined with the information required by § 635.309(c), that either all right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work has been completed or that all necessary arrangements have been made for it to be undertaken and completed as required for proper coordination with the physical construction schedules. Where it is determined that the completion of such work in advance of the highway construction is not feasible or practical due to economy, special operational problems and the like, there shall be appropriate notification provided in the bid proposals identifying the right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work which is to be underway concurrently with the highway construction.

(c) A statement is received from the State certifying that all individuals and families have been relocated to decent, safe and sanitary housing or the State has made available to relocatees adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) directive(s) covering the administration of the Highway Relocation Assistance Program and that one of the following has application:

(1) All necessary rights-of-way, including control of access rights when pertinent, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements and the State has physical possession and the right

to remove, salvage, or demolish these improvements and enter on all land.

(2) Although all necessary rights-of-way have not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Trial or appeal of some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated and the State has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish these improvements.

(3) The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels is not complete, but all occupants of the residences on such parcels have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. The State may request authorization on this basis only in very unusual circumstances. This exception must never become the rule. Under these circumstances, advertisement for bids or force-account work may be authorized if FHWA finds that it will be in the public interest. The physical construction may then also proceed, but the State shall ensure that occupants of residences, businesses, farms, or non-profit organizations who have not yet moved from the right-of-way are protected against unnecessary inconvenience and disproportionate injury or any action coercive in nature. When the State requests authorization to advertise for bids and to proceed with physical construction where acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few parcels has not been obtained, full explanation and reasons therefor including identification of each such parcel will be set forth in the State's request along with a realistic date when physical occupancy and use is anticipated as well as substantiation that such date is realistic. Appropriate notification shall be provided in the bid proposals identifying all locations where right of occupancy and use has not been obtained.

(d) The State transportation department in accord with 23 CFR 771.111(h), has submitted public hearing transcripts, certifications and reports pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 128.

(e) An affirmative finding of cost effectiveness or that an emergency exists has been made as required by 23 U.S.C. 112, when construction by some method other than contract based on competitive bidding is contemplated.

(f) Minimum wage rates determined by the Department of Labor in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 113, are in effect and will not expire before the end of the period within which it can reasonably be expected that the contract will be awarded.

(g) A statement has been received that right-of-way has been acquired or will be acquired in accordance with the current FHWA directive(s) covering the acquisition of real property or that acquisition of right-of-way is not required.

(h) A statement has been received that the steps relative to relocation advisory assistance and payments as required by the current FHWA directive(s) covering the administration of the Highway Relocation Assistance Program have been taken, or that they are not required.

(i) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that appropriate measures have been included in the PS&E in keeping with approved guidelines, for minimizing possible soil erosion and water pollution as a result of highway construction operations.

(j) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that requirements of 23 CFR part 771 have been fulfilled and appropriate measures have been included in the PS&E to ensure that conditions and commitments made in the development of the project to mitigate environmental harm will be met.

(k) Where utility facilities are to use and occupy the right-of-way, the State has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the FHWA Division Administrator that the provisions of 23 CFR 645.119(b) have been fulfilled.

(l) The FHWA Division Administrator has verified the fact that adequate replacement housing is in place and has been made available to all affected persons.

(m) Where applicable, areawide agency review has been accomplished as required by 42 U.S.C. 3334 and 4231 through 4233.

§ 635.401

(n) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that the PS&E provide for the erection of only those information signs and traffic control devices that conform to the standards developed by the Secretary of Transportation or mandates of Federal law and do not include promotional or other informational signs regarding such matters as identification of public officials, contractors, organizational affiliations, and related logos and symbols.

(o) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that, where applicable, provisions are included in the PS&E that require the erection of funding source signs, for the life of the construction project, in accordance with section 154 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987.

(p) In the case of a design-build project, the following certification requirements apply:

(1) The FHWA's project authorization for final design and physical construction will not be issued until the following conditions have been met:

(i) All projects must conform with the statewide and metropolitan transportation planning requirements (23 CFR part 450).

(ii) All projects in air quality non-attainment and maintenance areas must meet all transportation conformity requirements (40 CFR parts 51 and 93).

(iii) The NEPA review process has been concluded. (See 23 CFR 636.109).

(iv) The Request for Proposals document has been approved.

(v) A statement is received from the STD that either all right-of-way, utility, and railroad work has been completed or that all necessary arrangements will be made for the completion of right of way, utility, and railroad work.

(vi) If the STD elects to include right-of-way, utility, and/or railroad services as part of the design-builder's scope of work, then the Request for Proposals document must include:

(A) A statement concerning scope and current status of the required services, and

(B) A statement which requires compliance with the Uniform Relocation

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, and 23 CFR part 710.

(2) During a conformity lapse, a design-build project (including right-of-way acquisition activities) may continue if, prior to the conformity lapse, the NEPA process was completed and the project has not changed significantly in design scope, the FHWA authorized the design-build project and the project met transportation conformity requirements (40 CFR parts 51 and 93).

(3) Changes to the design-build project concept and scope may require a modification of the transportation plan and transportation improvement program. The project sponsor must comply with the metropolitan and statewide transportation planning requirements in 23 CFR part 450 and the transportation conformity requirements (40 CFR parts 51 and 93) in air quality nonattainment and maintenance areas, and provide appropriate approval notification to the design-builder for such changes.

[40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975; 40 FR 36319, Aug. 20, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982; 49 FR 28550, July 13, 1984; 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 52 FR 32669, Aug. 28, 1987; 52 FR 45173, Nov. 25, 1987; 53 FR 1921, Jan. 25, 1988; 54 FR 47075, Nov. 9, 1989; 67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002; 72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007]

Subpart D—General Material Requirements

SOURCE: 41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe requirements and procedures relating to product and material selection and use on Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 635.403 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) *FHWA Division Administrator* means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) official assigned to conduct business in a particular State;

(b) *Material* means any tangible substance incorporated into a Federal-aid highway project;

(c) *PS&E* means plans, specifications, and estimates;

(d) *Special provisions* means additions and revisions to the standard and supplemental specifications applicable to an individual project;

(e) *Standard specifications* means a compilation in book form of specifications approved for general application and repetitive use;

(f) *State* has the meaning set forth in 23 U.S.C. 101;

(g) *State transportation department* means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction;

(h) *Supplemental specifications* means approved additions and revisions to the standard specifications.

§ 635.405 Applicability.

The requirements and procedures prescribed in this subpart apply to all contracts relating to Federal-aid highway projects.

[69 FR 7119, Feb. 13, 2004]

§ 635.407 Use of materials made available by a public agency.

(a) Contracts for highway projects shall require the contractor to furnish all materials to be incorporated in the work and shall permit the contractor to select the sources from which the materials are to be obtained. Exception to this requirement may be made when there is a definite finding by the State transportation department and concurred in by the FHWA Division Administrator, that it is in the public interest to require the contractor to use material furnished by the State transportation department or from sources designated by the State transportation department. In cases such as this, the FHWA does not expect mutual sharing of costs unless the State transportation department receives a related credit from another agency or political subdivision of the State. Where such a credit does accrue to the State transportation department, it shall be applied to the Federal-aid project involved. The designation of a mandatory material source may be permitted

based on environmental considerations, provided the environment would be substantially enhanced without excessive cost. Otherwise, if a State transportation department proposal to designate a material source for mandatory use would result in higher project costs, Federal-aid funds shall not participate in the increase even if the designation would conserve other public funds.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section will not preclude the designation in the plans and specifications of sources of local natural materials, such as borrow aggregates, that have been investigated by the State transportation department and found to contain materials meeting specification requirements. The use of materials from such designated sources shall not be mandatory unless there is a finding of public interest as stated in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Federal funds may participate in the cost of specifications materials made available by a public agency when they have been actually incorporated in accepted items of work, or in the cost of such materials meeting the criteria and stockpiled at the locations specified in § 635.114 of this chapter.

(d) To be eligible for Federal participation in its cost, any material, other than local natural materials, to be purchased by the State transportation department and furnished to the contractor for mandatory use in the project, must have been acquired on the basis of competitive bidding, except when there is a finding of public interest justifying the use of another method of acquisition. The location and unit price at which such material will be available to the contractor must be stated in the special provisions for the benefit of all prospective bidders. The unit cost eligible for Federal participation will be limited to the unit cost of such material to the State transportation department.

(e) When the State transportation department or another public agency owns or has control over the source of a local natural material the unit price at which such material will be made available to the contractor must be

§ 635.409

stated in the plans or special provisions. Federal participation will be limited to (1) the cost of the material to the State transportation department or other public agency; or (2) the fair and reasonable value of the material, whichever is less. Special cases may arise that will justify Federal participation on a basis other than that set forth above. Such cases should be fully documented and receive advance approval by the FHWA Division Administrator.

(f) Costs incurred by the State transportation department or other public agency for acquiring a designated source or the right to take materials from it will not be eligible for Federal participation if the source is not used by the contractor.

(g) The contract provisions for one or a combination of Federal-aid projects shall not specify a mandatory site for the disposal of surplus excavated materials unless there is a finding by the State transportation department with the concurrence of the FHWA Division Administrator that such placement is the most economical except that the designation of a mandatory site may be permitted based on environmental considerations, provided the environment would be substantially enhanced without excessive cost.

§ 635.409 Restrictions upon materials.

No requirement shall be imposed and no procedure shall be enforced by any State transportation department in connection with a project which may operate:

(a) To require the use of or provide a price differential in favor of articles or materials produced within the State, or otherwise to prohibit, restrict or discriminate against the use of articles or materials shipped from or prepared, made or produced in any State, territory or possession of the United States; or

(b) To prohibit, restrict or otherwise discriminate against the use of articles or materials of foreign origin to any greater extent than is permissible under policies of the Department of Transportation as evidenced by requirements and procedures prescribed by the FHWA Administrator to carry out such policies.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

§ 635.410 Buy America requirements.

(a) The provisions of this section shall prevail and be given precedence over any requirements of this subpart which are contrary to this section. However, nothing in this section shall be construed to be contrary to the requirements of § 635.409(a) of this subpart.

(b) No Federal-aid highway construction project is to be authorized for advertisement or otherwise authorized to proceed unless at least one of the following requirements is met:

(1) The project either: (i) Includes no permanently incorporated steel or iron materials, or (ii) if steel or iron materials are to be used, all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes which protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied.

(2) The State has standard contract provisions that require the use of domestic materials and products, including steel and iron materials, to the same or greater extent as the provisions set forth in this section.

(3) The State elects to include alternate bid provisions for foreign and domestic steel and iron materials which comply with the following requirements. Any procedure for obtaining alternate bids based on furnishing foreign steel and iron materials which is acceptable to the Division Administrator may be used. The contract provisions must (i) require all bidders to submit a bid based on furnishing domestic steel and iron materials, and (ii) clearly state that the contract will be awarded to the bidder who submits the lowest total bid based on furnishing domestic steel and iron materials unless such total bid exceeds the lowest total bid based on furnishing foreign steel and iron materials by more than 25 percent.

(4) When steel and iron materials are used in a project, the requirements of this section do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, if the cost of such materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2,500, whichever is greater. For purposes of this paragraph, the cost is that

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 635.411

shown to be the value of the steel and iron products as they are delivered to the project.

(c)(1) A State may request a waiver of the provisions of this section if:

(i) The application of those provisions would be inconsistent with the public interest; or

(ii) Steel and iron materials/products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities which are of a satisfactory quality.

(2) A request for waiver, accompanied by supporting information, must be submitted in writing to the Regional Federal Highway Administrator (RFHWA) through the FHWA Division Administrator. A request must be submitted sufficiently in advance of the need for the waiver in order to allow time for proper review and action on the request. The RFHWA will have approval authority on the request.

(3) Requests for waivers may be made for specific projects, or for certain materials or products in specific geographic areas, or for combinations of both, depending on the circumstances.

(4) The denial of the request by the RFHWA may be appealed by the State to the Federal Highway Administrator (Administrator), whose action on the request shall be considered administratively final.

(5) A request for a waiver which involves nationwide public interest or availability issues or more than one FHWA region may be submitted by the RFHWA to the Administrator for action.

(6) A request for waiver and an appeal from a denial of a request must include facts and justification to support the granting of the waiver. The FHWA response to a request or appeal will be in writing and made available to the public upon request. Any request for a nationwide waiver and FHWA's action on such a request may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for public comment.

(7) In determining whether the waivers described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section will be granted, the FHWA will consider all appropriate factors including, but not limited to, cost, administrative burden, and delay that would be imposed if the provision were not waived.

(d) Standard State and Federal-aid contract procedures may be used to assure compliance with the requirements of this section.

[48 FR 53104, Nov. 25, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 18821, May 3, 1984; 58 FR 38975, July 21, 1993]

§ 635.411 Material or product selection.

(a) Federal funds shall not participate, directly or indirectly, in payment for any premium or royalty on any patented or proprietary material, specification, or process specifically set forth in the plans and specifications for a project, unless:

(1) Such patented or proprietary item is purchased or obtained through competitive bidding with equally suitable unpatented items; or

(2) The State transportation department certifies either that such patented or proprietary item is essential for synchronization with existing highway facilities, or that no equally suitable alternate exists; or

(3) Such patented or proprietary item is used for research or for a distinctive type of construction on relatively short sections of road for experimental purposes.

(b) When there is available for purchase more than one nonpatented, nonproprietary material, semifinished or finished article or product that will fulfill the requirements for an item of work of a project and these available materials or products are judged to be of satisfactory quality and equally acceptable on the basis of engineering analysis and the anticipated prices for the related item(s) of work are estimated to be approximately the same, the PS&E for the project shall either contain or include by reference the specifications for each such material or product that is considered acceptable for incorporation in the work. If the State transportation department wishes to substitute some other acceptable material or product for the material or product designated by the successful bidder or bid as the lowest alternate, and such substitution results in an increase in costs, there will not be Federal-aid participation in any increase in costs.

§ 635.413

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(c) A State transportation department may require a specific material or product when there are other acceptable materials and products, when such specific choice is approved by the Division Administrator as being in the public interest. When the Division Administrator's approval is not obtained, the item will be nonparticipating unless bidding procedures are used that establish the unit price of each acceptable alternative. In this case Federal-aid participation will be based on the lowest price so established.

(d) Reference in specifications and on plans to single trade name materials will not be approved on Federal-aid contracts.

(e) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply: Federal funds shall not participate, directly or indirectly, in payment for any premium or royalty on any patented or proprietary material, specification, or process specifically set forth in the Request for Proposals document unless the conditions of paragraph (a) of this section are applicable.

(f) State transportation departments (State DOTs) shall have the autonomy to determine culvert and storm sewer material types to be included in the construction of a project on a Federal-aid highway.

[41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976, as amended at 67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002; 71 FR 66454, Nov. 15, 2006; 78 FR 5717, Jan. 28, 2013]

§ 635.413 Guaranty and warranty clauses.

The STD may include warranty provisions in National Highway System (NHS) construction contracts in accordance with the following:

(a) Warranty provisions shall be for a specific construction product or feature. Items of maintenance not eligible for Federal participation shall not be covered.

(b) All warranty requirements and subsequent revisions shall be submitted to the Division Administrator for advance approval.

(c) No warranty requirement shall be approved which, in the judgment of the Division Administrator, may place an undue obligation on the contractor for items over which the contractor has no control.

(d) A STD may follow its own procedures regarding the inclusion of warranty provisions in non-NHS Federal-aid contracts.

(e) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements will apply instead of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section.

(1) General project warranties may be used on NHS projects, provided:

(i) The term of the warranty is short (generally one to two years); however, projects developed under a public-private agreement may include warranties that are appropriate for the term of the contract or agreement.

(ii) The warranty is not the sole means of acceptance;

(iii) The warranty must not include items of routine maintenance which are not eligible for Federal participation; and,

(iv) The warranty may include the quality of workmanship, materials and other specific tasks identified in the contract.

(2) Performance warranties for specific products on NHS projects may be used at the STD's discretion. If performance warranties are used, detailed performance criteria must be provided in the Request for Proposal document.

(3) The STD may follow its own procedures regarding the inclusion of warranty provisions on non-NHS Federal-aid design-build contracts.

(4) For best value selections, the STD may allow proposers to submit alternate warranty proposals that improve upon the warranty terms in the RFP document. Such alternate warranty proposals must be in addition to the base proposal that responds to the RFP requirements.

[60 FR 44274, Aug. 25, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002; 72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 635.417 Convict produced materials.

(a) Materials produced after July 1, 1991, by convict labor may only be incorporated in a Federal-aid highway construction project if such materials have been:

(1) Produced by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation from a prison or

(2) Produced in a qualified prison facility and the cumulative annual production amount of such materials for use in Federal-aid highway construction does not exceed the amount of such materials produced in such facility for use in Federal-aid highway construction during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987.

(b) *Qualified prison facility* means any prison facility in which convicts, during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987, produced materials for use in Federal-aid highway construction projects.

[53 FR 1923, Jan. 25, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 38975, July 21, 1993]

PART 636—DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACTING

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 636.101 What does this part do?
- 636.102 Does this part apply to me?
- 636.103 What are the definitions of terms used in this part?
- 636.104 Does this part apply to all Federal-aid design-build projects?
- 636.105 Is the FHWA requiring the use of design-build?
- 636.106 [Reserved]
- 636.107 May contracting agencies use geographic preference in Federal-aid design-build or public-private partnership projects?
- 636.108 [Reserved]
- 636.109 How does the NEPA process relate to the design-build procurement process?
- 636.110 What procedures may be used for solicitations and receipt of proposals?
- 636.111 Can oral presentations be used during the procurement process?
- 636.112 May stipends be used?
- 636.113 Is the stipend amount eligible for Federal participation?
- 636.114 What factors should be considered in risk allocation?
- 636.115 May I meet with industry to gather information concerning the appropriate risk allocation strategies?
- 636.116 What organizational conflict of interest requirements apply to design-build projects?
- 636.117 What conflict of interest standards apply to individuals who serve as selection team members for the owner?
- 636.118 Is team switching allowed after contract award?
- 636.119 How does this part apply to a project developed under a public-private partnership?

Subpart B—Selection Procedures, Award Criteria

- 636.201 What selection procedures and award criteria may be used?
- 636.202 When are two-phase design-build selection procedures appropriate?
- 636.203 What are the elements of two-phase selection procedures for competitive proposals?
- 636.204 What items may be included in a phase-one solicitation?
- 636.205 Can past performance be used as an evaluation criteria?
- 636.206 How do I evaluate offerors who do not have a record of relevant past performance?
- 636.207 Is there a limit on short listed firms?
- 636.208 May I use my existing prequalification procedures with design-build contracts?
- 636.209 What items must be included in a phase-two solicitation?
- 636.210 What requirements apply to projects which use the modified design-build procedure?
- 636.211 When and how should tradeoffs be used?
- 636.212 To what extent must tradeoff decisions be documented?

Subpart C—Proposal Evaluation Factors

- 636.301 How should proposal evaluation factors be selected?
- 636.302 Are there any limitations on the selection and use of proposal evaluation factors?
- 636.303 May pre-qualification standards be used as proposal evaluation criteria in the RFP?
- 636.304 What process may be used to rate and score proposals?
- 636.305 Can price information be provided to analysts who are reviewing technical proposals?

Subpart D—Exchanges

- 636.401 What types of information exchange may take place prior to the release of the RFP document?
- 636.402 What types of information exchange may take place after the release of the RFP document?
- 636.403 What information may be exchanged with a clarification?
- 636.404 Can a competitive range be used to limit competition?
- 636.405 After developing a short list, can I still establish a competitive range?
- 636.406 Are communications allowed prior to establishing the competitive range?
- 636.407 Am I limited in holding communications with certain firms?

§ 636.101

- 636.408 Can communications be used to cure proposal deficiencies?
636.409 Can offerors revise their proposals during communications?

Subpart E—Discussions, Proposal Revisions and Source Selection

- 636.501 What issues may be addressed in discussions?
636.502 Why should I use discussions?
636.503 Must I notify offerors of my intent to use/not use discussions?
636.504 If the solicitation indicated my intent was to award contract without discussions, but circumstances change, may I still hold discussions?
636.505 Must a contracting agency establish a competitive range if it intends to have discussions with offerors?
636.506 What issues must be covered in discussions?
636.507 What subjects are prohibited in discussions, communications and clarifications with offerors?
636.508 Can price or cost be an issue in discussions?
636.509 Can offerors revise their proposals as a result of discussions?
636.510 Can the competitive range be further defined once discussions have begun?
636.511 Can there be more than one round of discussions?
636.512 What is the basis for the source selection decision?
636.513 Are limited negotiations allowed prior to contract execution?
636.514 How may I provide notifications and debriefings?

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1503 of Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; Sec. 1307 of Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107; 23 U.S.C. 101, 109, 112, 113, 114, 115, 119, 128, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 636.101 What does this part do?

This part describes the FHWA's policies and procedures for approving design-build projects financed under title 23, United States Code (U.S.C.). This part satisfies the requirement of section 1307(c) of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), enacted on June 9, 1998. The contracting procedures of this part apply to all design-build project funded under title 23, U.S.C.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

§ 636.102 Does this part apply to me?

(a) This part uses a plain language format to make the rule easier for the general public and business community to use. The section headings and text, often in the form of questions and answers, must be read together.

(b) Unless otherwise noted, the pronoun “you” means the primary recipient of Federal-aid highway funds, the State Transportation Department (STD). Where the STD has an agreement with a local public agency (or other governmental agency) to administer a Federal-aid design-build project, the term “you” will also apply to that contracting agency.

§ 636.103 What are the definitions of terms used in this part?

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are applicable to this part. Also, the following definitions are used:

Adjusted low bid means a form of best value selection in which qualitative aspects are scored on a 0 to 100 scale expressed as a decimal; price is then divided by qualitative score to yield an “adjusted bid” or “price per quality point.” Award is made to offeror with the lowest adjusted bid.

Best value selection means any selection process in which proposals contain both price and qualitative components and award is based upon a combination of price and qualitative considerations.

Clarifications means a written or oral exchange of information which takes place after the receipt of proposals when award without discussions is contemplated. The purpose of clarifications is to address minor or clerical revisions in a proposal.

Communications are exchanges, between the contracting agency and offerors, after receipt of proposals, which lead to the establishment of the competitive range.

Competitive acquisition means an acquisition process which is designed to foster an impartial and comprehensive evaluation of offerors' proposals, leading to the selection of the proposal representing the best value to the contracting agency.

Competitive range means a list of the most highly rated proposals based on the initial proposal rankings. It is

based on the rating of each proposal against all evaluation criteria.

Contracting agency means the public agency awarding and administering a design-build contract. The contracting agency may be the STD or another State or local public agency.

Deficiency means a material failure of a proposal to meet a contracting agency requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.

Design-bid-build means the traditional project delivery method where design and construction are sequential steps in the project development process.

Design-build contract means an agreement that provides for design and construction of improvements by a contractor or private developer. The term encompasses design-build-maintain, design-build-operate, design-build-finance and other contracts that include services in addition to design and construction. Franchise and concession agreements are included in the term if they provide for the franchisee or concessionaire to develop the project which is the subject of the agreement.

Design-builder means the entity contractually responsible for delivering the project design and construction.

Discussions mean written or oral exchanges that take place after the establishment of the competitive range with the intent of allowing the offerors to revise their proposals.

Final design means any design activities following preliminary design and expressly includes the preparation of final construction plans and detailed specifications for the performance of construction work.

Fixed price/best design means a form of best value selection in which contract price is established by the owner and stated in the Request for Proposals document. Design solutions and other qualitative factors are evaluated and rated, with award going to the firm offering the best qualitative proposal for the established price.

Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) services means services which provide for the acquisition of technologies or systems of technologies (e.g., computer

hardware or software, traffic control devices, communications link, fare payment system, automatic vehicle location system, etc.) that provide or contribute to the provision of one or more ITS user services as defined in the National ITS Architecture.

Modified design-build means a variation of design-build in which the contracting agency furnishes offerors with partially complete plans. The design-builders role is generally limited to the completion of the design and construction of the project.

Organizational conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the owner, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

Preliminary design defines the general project location and design concepts. It includes, but is not limited to, preliminary engineering and other activities and analyses, such as environmental assessments, topographic surveys, metes and bounds surveys, geotechnical investigations, hydrologic analysis, hydraulic analysis, utility engineering, traffic studies, financial plans, revenue estimates, hazardous materials assessments, general estimates of the types and quantities of materials, and other work needed to establish parameters for the final design. Prior to completion of the NEPA review process, any such preliminary engineering and other activities and analyses must not materially affect the objective consideration of alternatives in the NEPA review process.

Prequalification means the contracting agency's process for determining whether a firm is fundamentally qualified to compete for a certain project or class of projects. The prequalification process may be based on financial, management and other types of qualitative data. Prequalification should be distinguished from short listing.

Price proposal means the price submitted by the offeror to provide the required design and construction services.

Price reasonableness means the determination that the price of the work for any project or series of projects is not excessive and is a fair and reasonable price for the services to be performed.

Proposal modification means a change made to a proposal before the solicitation closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

Proposal revision means a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a contracting officer, as the result of negotiations.

Public-private agreement means an agreement between a public agency and a private party involving design and construction of transportation improvements by the private party to be paid for in whole or in part by Federal-aid highway funds. The agreement may also provide for project financing, at-risk equity investment, operations, or maintenance of the project.

Qualified project means any design-build project (including intermodal projects) funded under Title 23, United States Code, which meets the requirements of this part and for which the contracting agency deems to be appropriate on the basis of project delivery time, cost, construction schedule, or quality.

Request for Proposals (RFP) means the document that describes the procurement process, forms the basis for the final proposals and may potentially become an element in the contract.

Request for Qualification (RFQ) means the document issued by the owner in Phase I of the two-phased selection process. It typically describes the project in enough detail to let potential offerors determine if they wish to compete and forms the basis for requesting qualifications submissions from which the most highly qualified offerors can be identified.

Short listing means the narrowing of the field of offerors through the selection of the most qualified offerors who have responded to an RFQ.

Single-phase selection process means a procurement process where price and/or technical proposals are submitted in response to an RFP. Short listing is not used.

Solicitation means a public notification of an owner's need for information, qualifications, or proposals related to identified services.

Stipend means a monetary amount sometimes paid to unsuccessful offerors.

Technical proposal means that portion of a design-build proposal which contains design solutions and other qualitative factors that are provided in response to the RFP document.

Tradeoff means an analysis technique involving a comparison of price and non-price factors to determine the best value when considering the selection of other than the lowest priced proposal.

Two-phase selection process means a procurement process in which the first phase consists of short listing (based on qualifications submitted in response to an RFQ) and the second phase consists of the submission of price and technical proposals in response to an RFP.

Weakness means a flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance. A significant weakness in the proposal is a flaw that appreciably increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.

Weighted criteria process means a form of best value selection in which maximum point values are pre-established for qualitative and price components, and award is based upon high total points earned by the offerors.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 636.104 Does this part apply to all Federal-aid design-build projects?

The provisions of this part apply to all Federal-aid design-build projects within the highway right-of-way or linked to a Federal-aid highway project (*i.e.*, the project would not exist without another Federal-aid highway project). Projects that are not located within the highway right-of-way, and not linked to a Federal-aid highway project may utilize State-approved procedures.

§ 636.105 Is the FHWA requiring the use of design-build?

No, the FHWA is neither requiring nor promoting the use of the design-build contracting method. The design-

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 636.109

build contracting technique is optional.

§ 636.106 [Reserved]

§ 636.107 May contracting agencies use geographic preference in Federal-aid design-build or public-private partnership projects?

No. Contracting agencies must not use geographic preferences (including contractual provisions, preferences or incentives for hiring, contracting, proposing, or bidding) on Federal-aid highway projects, even though the contracting agency may be subject to statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation and award of such projects.

[72 FR 45336, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 636.108 [Reserved]

§ 636.109 How does the NEPA process relate to the design-build procurement process?

The purpose of this section is to ensure that there is an objective NEPA process, that public officials and citizens have the necessary environmental impact information for federally funded actions before actions are taken, and that design-build proposers do not assume an unnecessary amount of risk in the event the NEPA process results in a significant change in the proposal, and that the amount payable by the contracting agency to the design-builder does not include significant contingency as the result of risk placed on the design-builder associated with significant changes in the project definition arising out of the NEPA process. Therefore, with respect to the design-build procurement process:

(a) The contracting agency may:

(1) Issue an RFQ prior to the conclusion of the NEPA process as long as the RFQ informs proposers of the general status of NEPA review;

(2) Issue an RFP after the conclusion of the NEPA process;

(3) Issue an RFP prior to the conclusion of the NEPA process as long as the RFP informs proposers of the general status of the NEPA process and that no commitment will be made as to any alternative under evaluation in the

NEPA process, including the no-build alternative;

(4) Proceed with the award of a design-build contract prior to the conclusion of the NEPA process;

(5) Issue notice to proceed with preliminary design pursuant to a design-build contract that has been awarded prior to the completion of the NEPA process; and

(6) Allow a design-builder to proceed with final design and construction for any projects, or portions thereof, for which the NEPA process has been completed.

(b) If the contracting agency proceeds to award a design-build contract prior to the conclusion of the NEPA process, then:

(1) The contracting agency may permit the design-builder to proceed with preliminary design;

(2) The contracting agency may permit any design and engineering activities to be undertaken for the purposes of defining the project alternatives and completing the NEPA alternatives analysis and review process; complying with other related environmental laws and regulations; supporting agency coordination, public involvement, permit applications, or development of mitigation plans; or developing the design of the preferred alternative to a higher level of detail when the lead agencies agree that it is warranted in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 139(f)(4)(D);

(3) The design-build contract must include appropriate provisions preventing the design-builder from proceeding with final design activities and physical construction prior to the completion of the NEPA process (contract hold points or another method of issuing multi-step approvals must be used);

(4) The design-build contract must include appropriate provisions ensuring that no commitments are made to any alternative being evaluated in the NEPA process and that the comparative merits of all alternatives presented in the NEPA document, including the no-build alternative, will be evaluated and fairly considered;

(5) The design-build contract must include appropriate provisions ensuring that all environmental and mitigation

§ 636.110

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

measures identified in the NEPA document will be implemented;

(6) The design-builder must not prepare the NEPA document or have any decisionmaking responsibility with respect to the NEPA process;

(7) Any consultants who prepare the NEPA document must be selected by and subject to the exclusive direction and control of the contracting agency;

(8) The design-builder may be requested to provide information about the project and possible mitigation actions, and its work product may be considered in the NEPA analysis and included in the record; and

(9) The design-build contract must include termination provisions in the event that the no-build alternative is selected.

(c) The contracting agency must receive prior FHWA concurrence before issuing the RFP, awarding a design-build contract and proceeding with preliminary design work under the design-build contract. Should the contracting agency proceed with any of the activities specified in this section before the completion of the NEPA process (with the exception of preliminary design, as provided in paragraph (d) of this section), the FHWA's concurrence merely constitutes the FHWA approval that any such activities complies with Federal requirements and does not constitute project authorization or obligate Federal funds.

(d) The FHWA's authorization and obligation of preliminary engineering and other preconstruction funds prior to the completion of the NEPA process is limited to preliminary design and such additional activities as may be necessary to complete the NEPA process. After the completion of the NEPA process, the FHWA may issue an authorization to proceed with final design and construction and obligate Federal funds for such purposes.

[72 FR 45337, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 636.110 What procedures may be used for solicitations and receipt of proposals?

You may use your own procedures for the solicitation and receipt of proposals and information including the following:

- (a) Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals;
- (b) RFQ, RFP and contract format;
- (c) Solicitation schedules;
- (d) Lists of forms, documents, exhibits, and other attachments;
- (e) Representations and instructions;
- (f) Advertisement and amendments;
- (g) Handling proposals and information; and
- (h) Submission, modification, revisions and withdrawal of proposals.

§ 636.111 Can oral presentations be used during the procurement process?

(a) Yes, the use of oral presentations as a substitute for portions of a written proposal can be effective in streamlining the source selection process. Oral presentations may occur at any time in the acquisition process, however, you must comply with the appropriate State procurement integrity standards.

(b) Oral presentations may substitute for, or augment, written information. You must maintain a record of oral presentations to document what information you relied upon in making the source selection decision. You may decide the appropriate method and level of detail for the record (e.g., videotaping, audio tape recording, written record, contracting agency notes, copies of offeror briefing slides or presentation notes). A copy of the record should be placed in the contract file and may be provided to offerors upon request.

§ 636.112 May stipends be used?

At your discretion, you may elect to pay a stipend to unsuccessful offerors who have submitted responsive proposals. The decision to do so should be based on your analysis of the estimated proposal development costs and the anticipated degree of competition during the procurement process.

§ 636.113 Is the stipend amount eligible for Federal participation?

(a) Yes, stipends are eligible for Federal-aid participation. Stipends are recommended on large projects where there is substantial opportunity for innovation and the cost of submitting a

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 636.115

proposal is significant. On such projects, stipends are used to:

- (1) Encourage competition;
- (2) Compensate unsuccessful offerors for a portion of their costs (usually one-third to one-half of the estimated proposal development cost); and
- (3) Ensure that smaller companies are not put at a competitive disadvantage.

(b) Unless prohibited by State law, you may retain the right to use ideas from unsuccessful offerors if they accept stipends. If stipends are used, the RFP should describe the process for distributing the stipend to qualifying offerors. The acceptance of any stipend must be optional on the part of the unsuccessful offeror to the design-build proposal.

(c) If you intend to incorporate the ideas from unsuccessful offerors into the same contract on which they unsuccessfully submitted a proposal, you must clearly provide notice of your intent to do so in the RFP.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 73 FR 77502, Dec. 19, 2008]

§ 636.114 What factors should be considered in risk allocation?

(a) You may consider, identify, and allocate the risks in the RFP document and define these risks in the contract. Risk should be allocated with consideration given to the party who is in the best position to manage and control a given risk or the impact of a given risk.

(b) Risk allocation will vary according to the type of project and location, however, the following factors should be considered:

- (1) Governmental risks, including the potential for delays, modifications, withdrawal, scope changes, or additions that result from multi-level Federal, State, and local participation and sponsorship;
- (2) Regulatory compliance risks, including environmental and third-party issues, such as permitting, railroad, and utility company risks;
- (3) Construction phase risks, including differing site conditions, traffic control, interim drainage, public access, weather issues, and schedule;

(4) Post-construction risks, including public liability and meeting stipulated performance standards; and

(5) Right-of-way risks including acquisition costs, appraisals, relocation delays, condemnation proceedings, including court costs and others.

§ 636.115 May I meet with industry to gather information concerning the appropriate risk allocation strategies?

(a) Yes, information exchange at an early project stage is encouraged if it facilitates your understanding of the capabilities of potential offerors. However, any exchange of information must be consistent with State procurement integrity requirements. Interested parties include potential offerors, end users, acquisition and supporting personnel, and others involved in the conduct or outcome of the acquisition.

(b) The purpose of exchanging information is to improve the understanding of your requirements and industry capabilities, thereby allowing potential offerors to judge whether or how they can satisfy your requirements, and enhancing your ability to obtain quality supplies and services, including construction, at reasonable prices, and increase efficiency in proposal preparation, proposal evaluation, negotiation, and contract award.

(c) An early exchange of information can identify and resolve concerns regarding the acquisition strategy, including proposed contract type, terms and conditions, and acquisition planning schedules. This also includes the feasibility of the requirement, including performance requirements, statements of work, and data requirements; the suitability of the proposal instructions and evaluation criteria, including the approach for assessing past performance information; the availability of reference documents; and any other industry concerns or questions. Some techniques to promote early exchanges of information are as follows:

- (1) Industry or small business conferences;
- (2) Public hearings;
- (3) Market research;
- (4) One-on-one meetings with potential offerors (any meetings that are substantially involved with potential

contract terms and conditions should include the contracting officer; also see paragraph (e) of this section regarding restrictions on disclosure of information);

- (5) Presolicitation notices;
- (6) Draft RFPs;
- (7) Request for Information (RFI) ;
- (8) Presolicitation or preproposal conferences; and
- (9) Site visits.

(d) RFIs may be used when you do not intend to award a contract, but want to obtain price, delivery, other market information, or capabilities for planning purposes. Responses to these notices are not offers and cannot be accepted to form a binding contract. There is no required format for an RFI.

(e) When specific information about a proposed acquisition that would be necessary for the preparation of proposals is disclosed to one or more potential offerors, that information shall be made available to all potential offerors as soon as practicable, but no later than the next general release of information, in order to avoid creating an unfair competitive advantage. Information provided to a particular offeror in response to that offeror's request must not be disclosed if doing so would reveal the potential offeror's confidential business strategy. When a presolicitation or preproposal conference is conducted, materials distributed at the conference should be made available to all potential offerors, upon request.

§ 636.116 What organizational conflict of interest requirements apply to design-build projects?

(a) State statutes or policies concerning organizational conflict of interest should be specified or referenced in the design-build RFQ or RFP document as well as any contract for engineering services, inspection or technical support in the administration of the design-build contract. All design-build solicitations should address the following situations as appropriate:

(1) Consultants and/or sub-consultants who assist the owner in the preparation of a RFP document will not be allowed to participate as an offeror or join a team submitting a proposal in response to the RFP. However, a con-

tracting agency may determine there is not an organizational conflict of interest for a consultant or sub-consultant where:

(i) The role of the consultant or sub-consultant was limited to provision of preliminary design, reports, or similar "low-level" documents that will be incorporated into the RFP, and did not include assistance in development of instructions to offerors or evaluation criteria, or

(ii) Where all documents and reports delivered to the agency by the consultant or sub-consultant are made available to all offerors.

(2) All solicitations for design-build contracts, including related contracts for inspection, administration or auditing services, must include a provision which:

(i) Directs offerors attention to this subpart;

(ii) States the nature of the potential conflict as seen by the owner;

(iii) States the nature of the proposed restraint or restrictions (and duration) upon future contracting activities, if appropriate;

(iv) Depending on the nature of the acquisition, states whether or not the terms of any proposed clause and the application of this subpart to the contract are subject to negotiation; and

(v) Requires offerors to provide information concerning potential organizational conflicts of interest in their proposals. The apparent successful offerors must disclose all relevant facts concerning any past, present or currently planned interests which may present an organizational conflict of interest. Such firms must state how their interests, or those of their chief executives, directors, key project personnel, or any proposed consultant, contractor or sub-contractor may result, or could be viewed as, an organizational conflict of interest. The information may be in the form of a disclosure statement or a certification.

(3) Based upon a review of the information submitted, the owner should make a written determination of whether the offeror's interests create an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and identify any actions that must be taken to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate such conflict. The

owner should award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless an organizational conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated.

(b) The organizational conflict of interest provisions in this subpart provide minimum standards for STDs to identify, mitigate or eliminate apparent or actual organizational conflicts of interest. To the extent that State-developed organizational conflict of interest standards are more stringent than that contained in this subpart, the State standards prevail.

(c) If the NEPA process has been completed prior to issuing the RFP, the contracting agency may allow a consultant or subconsultant who prepared the NEPA document to submit a proposal in response to the RFP.

(d) If the NEPA process has not been completed prior to issuing the RFP, the contracting agency may allow a subconsultant to the preparer of the NEPA document to participate as an offeror or join a team submitting a proposal in response to the RFP only if the contracting agency releases such subconsultant from further responsibilities with respect to the preparation of the NEPA document.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 45337, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 636.117 What conflict of interest standards apply to individuals who serve as selection team members for the owner?

State laws and procedures governing improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest will apply to the owner's selection team members. In the absence of such State provisions, the requirements of 48 CFR Part 3, Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest, will apply to selection team members.

§ 636.118 Is team switching allowed after contract award?

Where the offeror's qualifications are a major factor in the selection of the successful design-builder, team member switching (adding or switching team members) is discouraged after contract award. However, the owner may use its discretion in reviewing team changes or team enhancement re-

quests on a case-by-case basis. Specific project rules related to changes in team members or changes in personnel within teams should be explicitly stated by the STD in all project solicitations.

§ 636.119 How does this part apply to a project developed under a public-private partnership?

(a) In order for a project being developed under a public-private agreement to be eligible for Federal-aid funding (including traditional Federal-aid funds, direct loans, loan guarantees, lines of credit, or some other form of credit assistance), the contracting agency must have awarded the contract to the public-private entity through a competitive process that complies with applicable State and local laws.

(b) If a contracting agency wishes to utilize traditional Federal-aid funds in a project under a public-private agreement, the applicability of Federal-aid procurement procedures will depend on the nature of the public-private agreement.

(1) If the public-private agreement establishes price, then all subsequent contracts executed by the developer are considered to be subcontracts and are not subject to Federal-aid procurement requirements.

(2) If the public-private agreement does not establish price, the developer is considered to be an agent of the owner, and the developer must follow the appropriate Federal-aid procurement requirements (23 CFR part 172 for engineering service contracts, 23 CFR part 635 for construction contracts and the requirements of this part for design-build contracts) for all prime contracts (not subcontracts).

(c) The STD must ensure such public-private projects comply with all non-procurement requirements of 23 U. S. Code, regardless of the form of the FHWA funding (traditional Federal-aid funding or credit assistance). This includes compliance with all FHWA policies such as environmental and right-of-way requirements and compliance with such construction contracting requirements as Buy America, Davis-

§ 636.201

Bacon minimum wage rate requirements, for federally funded construction or design-build contracts under the public-private agreement.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 45337, Aug. 14, 2007]

Subpart B—Selection Procedures, Award Criteria

§ 636.201 What selection procedures and award criteria may be used?

You should consider using two-phase selection procedures for all design-build projects. However, if you do not believe two-phase selection procedures are appropriate for your project (based on the criteria in § 636.202), you may use a single phase selection procedure or the modified-design-build contracting method. The following procedures are available:

Selection procedure	Criteria for using a selection procedure	Award criteria options
(a) Two-Phase Selection Procedures (RFQ followed by RFP).	§ 636.202	Lowest price, Adjusted low-bid (price per quality point), meets criteria/low bid, weighted criteria process, fixed price/best design, best value.
(b) Single Phase (RFP).	Project not meeting the criteria in § 636.202.	All of the award criteria in item (a) of this table.
(c) Modified Design-Build (may be one or two phases).	Any project	Lowest price technically acceptable.

§ 636.202 When are two-phase design-build selection procedures appropriate?

You may consider the following criteria in deciding whether two-phase selection procedures are appropriate. A negative response may indicate that two-phase selection procedures are not appropriate.

- (a) Are three or more offers anticipated?
- (b) Will offerors be expected to perform substantial design work before developing price proposals?
- (c) Will offerors incur a substantial expense in preparing proposals?
- (d) Have you identified and analyzed other contributing factors, including:

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

- (1) The extent to which you have defined the project requirements?
- (2) The time constraints for delivery of the project?
- (3) The capability and experience of potential contractors?
- (4) Your capability to manage the two-phase selection process?
- (5) Other criteria that you may consider appropriate?

§ 636.203 What are the elements of two-phase selection procedures for competitive proposals?

The first phase consists of short listing based on a RFQ. The second phase consists of the receipt and evaluation of price and technical proposals in response to a RFP.

§ 636.204 What items may be included in a phase-one solicitation?

You may consider including the following items in any phase-one solicitation:

- (a) The scope of work;
- (b) The phase-one evaluation factors and their relative weights, including:
 - (1) Technical approach (but not detailed design or technical information);
 - (2) Technical qualifications, such as—
 - (i) Specialized experience and technical competence;
 - (ii) Capability to perform (including key personnel); and
 - (iii) Past performance of the members of the offeror’s team (including the architect-engineer and construction members);
 - (3) Other appropriate factors (excluding cost or price related factors, which are not permitted in phase-one);
- (c) Phase-two evaluation factors; and
- (d) A statement of the maximum number of offerors that will be short listed to submit phase-two proposals.

§ 636.205 Can past performance be used as an evaluation criteria?

- (a) Yes, past performance information is one indicator of an offeror’s ability to perform the contract successfully. Past performance information may be used as an evaluation criteria in either phase-one or phase-two solicitations. If you elect to use past performance criteria, the currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data,

and general trends in contractor's performance may be considered.

(b) Describe your approach for evaluating past performance in the solicitation, including your policy for evaluating offerors with no relevant performance history. You should provide offerors an opportunity to identify past or current contracts (including Federal, State, and local government and private) for efforts similar to the current solicitation.

(c) If you elect to request past performance information, the solicitation should also authorize offerors to provide information on problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions. You may consider this information, as well as information obtained from any other sources, when evaluating the offeror's past performance. You may use your discretion in determining the relevance of similar past performance information.

(d) The evaluation should take into account past performance information regarding predecessor companies, key personnel who have relevant experience, or subcontractors that will perform major or critical aspects of the requirement when such information is relevant to the current acquisition.

§ 636.206 How do I evaluate offerors who do not have a record of relevant past performance?

In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on past performance.

§ 636.207 Is there a limit on short listed firms?

Normally, three to five firms are short listed, however, the maximum number specified shall not exceed five unless you determine, for that particular solicitation, that a number greater than five is in your interest and is consistent with the purposes and objectives of two-phase design-build contracting.

§ 636.208 May I use my existing prequalification procedures with design-build contracts?

Yes, you may use your existing prequalification procedures for either construction or engineering design firms as a supplement to the procedures in this part.

§ 636.209 What items must be included in a phase-two solicitation?

(a) You must include the requirements for technical proposals and price proposals in the phase-two solicitation. All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance must be stated clearly in the solicitation. Use your own procedures for the solicitation as long as it complies the requirements of this part.

(b) At your discretion, you may allow proposers to submit alternate technical concepts in their proposals as long as these alternate concepts do not conflict with criteria agreed upon in the environmental decision making process. Alternate technical concept proposals may supplement, but not substitute for base proposals that respond to the RFP requirements.

§ 636.210 What requirements apply to projects which use the modified design-build procedure?

(a) Modified design-build selection procedures (lowest price technically acceptable source selection process) may be used for any project.

(b) The solicitation must clearly state the following:

(1) The identification of evaluation factors and significant subfactors that establish the requirements of acceptability.

(2) That award will be made on the basis of the lowest evaluated price of proposals meeting or exceeding the acceptability standards for non-cost factors.

(c) The contracting agency may forgo a short listing process and advertise for the receipt of proposals from all responsible offerors. The contract is then awarded to the lowest responsive bidder.

(d) Tradeoffs are not permitted, however, you may incorporate cost-plus-time bidding procedures (A+B bidding),

§ 636.211

lane rental, or other cost-based provisions in such contracts.

(e) Proposals are evaluated for acceptability but not ranked using the non-cost/price factors.

(f) Exchanges may occur (see subpart D of this part).

§ 636.211 When and how should tradeoffs be used?

(a) At your discretion, you may consider the tradeoff technique when it is desirable to award to other than the lowest priced offeror or other than the highest technically rated offeror.

(b) If you use a tradeoff technique, the following apply:

(1) All evaluation factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance must be clearly stated in the solicitation; and

(2) The solicitation must also state, at a minimum, whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(i) Significantly more important than cost or price; or

(ii) Approximately equal to cost or price; or

(iii) Significantly less important than cost or price.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002; 68 FR 7922, Feb. 19, 2003]

§ 636.212 To what extent must tradeoff decisions be documented?

When tradeoffs are performed, the source selection records must include the following:

(a) An assessment of each offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements; and

(b) A summary, matrix, or quantitative ranking, along with appropriate supporting narrative, of each technical proposal using the evaluation factors.

Subpart C—Proposal Evaluation Factors

§ 636.301 How should proposal evaluation factors be selected?

(a) The proposal evaluation factors and significant subfactors should be tailored to the acquisition.

(b) Evaluation factors and significant subfactors should:

(1) Represent the key areas of importance and emphasis to be considered in the source selection decision; and

(2) Support meaningful comparison and discrimination between and among competing proposals.

§ 636.302 Are there any limitations on the selection and use of proposal evaluation factors?

(a) The selection of the evaluation factors, significant subfactors and their relative importance are within your broad discretion subject to the following requirements:

(1) You must evaluate price in every source selection where construction is a significant component of the scope of work. However, where the contracting agency elects to release the final RFP and award the design-build contract before the conclusion of the NEPA process (see § 636.109), then the following requirements apply:

(i) It is not necessary to evaluate the total contract price;

(ii) Price must be considered to the extent the contract requires the contracting agency to make any payments to the design-builder for any work performed prior to the completion of the NEPA process and the contracting agency wishes to use Federal-aid highway funds for those activities;

(iii) The evaluation of proposals and award of the contract may be based on qualitative considerations;

(iv) If the contracting agency wishes to use Federal-aid highway funds for final design and construction, the subsequent approval of final design and construction activities will be contingent upon a finding of price reasonableness by the contracting agency;

(v) The determination of price reasonableness for any design-build project funded with Federal-aid highway funds shall be based on at least one of the following methods:

(A) Compliance with the applicable procurement requirements for part 172, 635, or 636, where the contractor providing the final design or construction services, or both, is a person or entity other than the design-builder;

(B) A negotiated price determined on an open-book basis by both the design-builder and contracting agency; or

(C) An independent estimate by the contracting agency based on the price of similar work;

(vi) The contracting agency's finding of price reasonableness is subject to FHWA concurrence.

(2) You must evaluate the quality of the product or service through consideration of one or more non-price evaluation factors. These factors may include (but are not limited to) such criteria as:

(i) Compliance with solicitation requirements;

(ii) Completion schedule (contractual incentives and disincentives for early completion may be used where appropriate); or

(iii) Technical solutions.

(3) At your discretion, you may evaluate past performance, technical experience and management experience (subject to § 636.303(b)).

(b) All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance must be stated clearly in the solicitation.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 45338, Aug. 14, 2007]

§ 636.303 May pre-qualification standards be used as proposal evaluation criteria in the RFP?

(a) If you use a prequalification procedure or a two-phase selection procedure to develop a short list of qualified offerors, then pre-qualification criteria should not be included as proposal evaluation criteria.

(b) The proposal evaluation criteria should be limited to the quality, quantity, value and timeliness of the product or service being proposed. However, there may be circumstances where it is appropriate to include prequalification standards as proposal evaluation criteria. Such instances include situations where:

(1) The scope of work involves very specialized technical expertise or specialized financial qualifications; or

(2) Where prequalification procedures or two-phase selection procedures are not used (short listing is not performed).

§ 636.304 What process may be used to rate and score proposals?

(a) Proposal evaluation is an assessment of the offeror's proposal and ability to perform the prospective contract successfully. You must evaluate proposals solely on the factors and subfactors specified in the solicitation.

(b) You may conduct evaluations using any rating method or combination of methods including color or adjectival ratings, numerical weights, and ordinal rankings. The relative strengths, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and risks supporting proposal evaluation must be documented in the contract file.

§ 636.305 Can price information be provided to analysts who are reviewing technical proposals?

Normally, technical and price proposals are reviewed independently by separate evaluation teams. However, there may be occasions where the same experts needed to review the technical proposals are also needed in the review of the price proposals. This may occur where a limited amount of technical expertise is available to review proposals. Price information may be provided to such technical experts in accordance with your procedures.

Subpart D—Exchanges

§ 636.401 What types of information exchange may take place prior to the release of the RFP document?

Verbal or written information exchanges (such as in the first-phase of a two-phase selection procedure) must be consistent with State and/or local procurement integrity requirements. See § 636.115(a) for additional details.

§ 636.402 What types of information exchange may take place after the release of the RFP document?

Certain types of information exchange may be desirable at different points after the release of the RFP document. The following table summarizes the types of communications that will be discussed in this subpart. These communication methods are optional.

Type of information exchange	When	Purpose	Parties involved
(a) Clarifications	After receipt of proposals	Used when award without discussions is contemplated. Used to clarify certain aspects of a proposal (resolve minor errors, clerical errors, obtain additional past performance information, etc.).	Any offeror whose proposal is not clear to the contracting agency.
(b) Communications	After receipt of proposals, prior to the establishment of the competitive range.	Used to address issues which might prevent a proposal from being placed in the competitive range.	Only those offerors whose exclusion from, or inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain. All offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed in the competitive range.
(c) Discussions (see Subpart E of this part).	After receipt of proposals and after the determination of the competitive range.	Enhance contracting agency understanding of proposals and offerors understanding of scope of work. Facilitate the evaluation process.	Must be held with all offerors in the competitive range.

§ 636.403 What information may be exchanged with a clarification?

(a) You may wish to clarify any aspect of proposals which would enhance your understanding of an offeror’s proposal. This includes such information as an offeror’s past performance or information regarding adverse past performance to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. Clarification exchanges are discretionary. They do not have to be held with any specific number of offerors and do not have to address specific issues.

(b) You may wish to clarify and revise the RFP document through an addenda process in response to questions from potential offerors.

§ 636.404 Can a competitive range be used to limit competition?

If the solicitation notifies offerors that the competitive range can be limited for purposes of efficiency, you may limit the number of proposals to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition. However, you must provide written notice to any offeror whose proposal is no longer considered to be included in the competitive range. Offerors excluded or otherwise eliminated from the competitive range may request a debriefing. Debriefings may be conducted in accordance with your procedures as long as you comply with § 636.514.

§ 636.405 After developing a short list, can I still establish a competitive range?

Yes, if you have developed a short list of firms, you may still establish a competitive range. The short list is based on qualifications criteria. The competitive range is based on the rating of technical and price proposals.

§ 636.406 Are communications allowed prior to establishing the competitive range?

Yes, prior to establishing the competitive range, you may conduct communications to:

- (a) Enhance your understanding of proposals;
- (b) Allow reasonable interpretation of the proposal; or
- (c) Facilitate your evaluation process.

§ 636.407 Am I limited in holding communications with certain firms?

Yes, if you establish a competitive range, you must do the following:

- (a) Hold communications with offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed within the competitive range;
- (b) Address adverse past performance information to which an offeror has not had a prior opportunity to respond; and
- (c) Hold communications only with those offerors whose exclusion from, or

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 636.506

inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain.

§ 636.408 Can communications be used to cure proposal deficiencies?

(a) No, communications must not be used to:

- (1) Cure proposal deficiencies or material omissions;
- (2) Materially alter the technical or cost elements of the proposal; and/or
- (3) Otherwise revise the proposal.

(b) Communications may be considered in rating proposals for the purpose of establishing the competitive range.

§ 636.409 Can offerors revise their proposals during communications?

(a) No, communications shall not provide an opportunity for an offeror to revise its proposal, but may address the following:

- (1) Ambiguities in the proposal or other concerns (e.g., perceived deficiencies, weaknesses, errors, omissions, or mistakes); and
- (2) Information relating to relevant past performance.

(b) Communications must address adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to comment.

Subpart E—Discussions, Proposal Revisions and Source Selection

§ 636.501 What issues may be addressed in discussions?

In a competitive acquisition, discussions may include bargaining. The term bargaining may include: persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract.

§ 636.502 Why should I use discussions?

You should use discussions to maximize your ability to obtain the best value, based on the requirements and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

§ 636.503 Must I notify offerors of my intent to use/not use discussions?

Yes, in competitive acquisitions, the solicitation must notify offerors of your intent. You should either:

(a) Notify offerors that discussions may or may not be held depending on the quality of the proposals received (except clarifications may be used as described in § 636.401). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint; or

(b) Notify offerors of your intent to establish a competitive range and hold discussions.

§ 636.504 If the solicitation indicated my intent was to award contract without discussions, but circumstances change, may I still hold discussions?

Yes, you may still elect to hold discussions when circumstances dictate, as long as the rationale for doing so is documented in the contract file. Such circumstances might include situations where all proposals received have deficiencies, when fair and reasonable prices are not offered, or when the cost or price offered is not affordable.

§ 636.505 Must a contracting agency establish a competitive range if it intends to have discussions with offerors?

Yes, if discussions are held, they must be conducted with all offerors in the competitive range. If you wish to hold discussions and do not formally establish a competitive range, then you must hold discussions with all responsive offerors.

§ 636.506 What issues must be covered in discussions?

(a) Discussions should be tailored to each offeror's proposal. Discussions must cover significant weaknesses, deficiencies, and other aspects of a proposal (such as cost or price, technical approach, past performance, and terms and conditions) that could be altered or explained to enhance materially the proposal's potential for award. You may use your judgment in setting limits for the scope and extent of discussions.

§ 636.507

(b) In situations where the solicitation stated that evaluation credit would be given for technical solutions exceeding any mandatory minimums, you may hold discussions regarding increased performance beyond any mandatory minimums, and you may suggest to offerors that have exceeded any mandatory minimums (in ways that are not integral to the design), that their proposals would be more competitive if the excesses were removed and the offered price decreased.

§ 636.507 What subjects are prohibited in discussions, communications and clarifications with offerors?

You may not engage in conduct that:

- (a) Favors one offeror over another;
- (b) Reveals an offeror's technical solution, including unique technology, innovative and unique uses of commercial items, or any information that would compromise an offeror's intellectual property to another offeror;
- (c) Reveals an offeror's price without that offeror's permission;
- (d) Reveals the names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance; or
- (e) Knowingly furnish source selection information which could be in violation of State procurement integrity standards.

§ 636.508 Can price or cost be an issue in discussions?

You may inform an offeror that its price is considered to be too high, or too low, and reveal the results of the analysis supporting that conclusion. At your discretion, you may indicate to all offerors your estimated cost for the project.

§ 636.509 Can offerors revise their proposals as a result of discussions?

(a) Yes, you may request or allow proposal revisions to clarify and document understandings reached during discussions. At the conclusion of discussions, each offeror shall be given an opportunity to submit a final proposal revision.

(b) You must establish a common cut-off date only for receipt of final proposal revisions. Requests for final proposal revisions shall advise offerors that the final proposal revisions shall

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

be in writing and that the contracting agency intends to make award without obtaining further revisions.

§ 636.510 Can the competitive range be further defined once discussions have begun?

Yes, you may further narrow the competitive range if an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated offerors being considered for award. That offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision. You must provide an offeror excluded from the competitive range with a written determination and notice that proposal revisions will not be considered.

§ 636.511 Can there be more than one round of discussions?

Yes, but only at the conclusion of discussions will the offerors be requested to submit a final proposal revision, also called best and final offer (BAFO). Thus, regardless of the length or number of discussions, there will be only one request for a revised proposal (*i.e.*, only one BAFO).

§ 636.512 What is the basis for the source selection decision?

(a) You must base the source selection decision on a comparative assessment of proposals against all selection criteria in the solicitation. While you may use reports and analyses prepared by others, the source selection decision shall represent your independent judgment.

(b) The source selection decision shall be documented, and the documentation shall include the rationale for any business judgments and tradeoffs made or relied on, including benefits associated with additional costs. Although the rationale for the selection decision must be documented, that documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

§ 636.513 Are limited negotiations allowed prior to contract execution?

(a) Yes, after the source selection but prior to contract execution, you may conduct limited negotiations with the selected design-builder to clarify any remaining issues regarding scope, schedule, financing or any other information provided by that offeror. You must comply with the provisions of § 636.507 in the exchange of this information.

(b) Limited negotiations conducted under this section may include negotiations necessary to incorporate the ideas and concepts from unsuccessful offerors into the contract if a stipend is offered by the contracting agency and accepted by the unsuccessful offeror and if the requirements of section 636.113 are met.

[67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002, as amended at 73 FR 77502, Dec. 19, 2008]

§ 636.514 How may I provide notifications and debriefings?

You may provide pre-award or post-award notifications in accordance with State approved procedures. If an offeror requests a debriefing, you may provide pre-award or post-award debriefings in accordance with State approved procedures.

PART 637—CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION AND APPROVAL**Subpart A [Reserved]****Subpart B—Quality Assurance Procedures for Construction**

Sec.

637.201 Purpose.

637.203 Definitions.

637.205 Policy.

637.207 Quality assurance program.

637.209 Laboratory and sampling and testing personnel qualifications.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 637—
GUIDE LETTER OF CERTIFICATION BY
STATE ENGINEER

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1307, Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107; 23 U.S.C. 109, 114, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 60 FR 33717, June 29, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 637 appear at 67 FR 75934, Dec. 10, 2002.

Subpart A [Reserved]**Subpart B—Quality Assurance Procedures for Construction****§ 637.201 Purpose.**

To prescribe policies, procedures, and guidelines to assure the quality of materials and construction in all Federal-aid highway projects on the National Highway System.

§ 637.203 Definitions.

Acceptance program. All factors that comprise the State transportation department's (STD) determination of the quality of the product as specified in the contract requirements. These factors include verification sampling, testing, and inspection and may include results of quality control sampling and testing.

Independent assurance program. Activities that are an unbiased and independent evaluation of all the sampling and testing procedures used in the acceptance program. Test procedures used in the acceptance program which are performed in the STD's central laboratory would not be covered by an independent assurance program.

Proficiency samples. Homogeneous samples that are distributed and tested by two or more laboratories. The test results are compared to assure that the laboratories are obtaining the same results.

Qualified laboratories. Laboratories that are capable as defined by appropriate programs established by each STD. As a minimum, the qualification program shall include provisions for checking test equipment and the laboratory shall keep records of calibration checks.

Qualified sampling and testing personnel. Personnel who are capable as defined by appropriate programs established by each STD.

Quality assurance. All those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide confidence that a product or service will satisfy given requirements for quality.

Quality control. All contractor/vendor operational techniques and activities that are performed or conducted to fulfill the contract requirements.

§ 637.205

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

Random sample. A sample drawn from a lot in which each increment in the lot has an equal probability of being chosen.

Vendor. A supplier of project-produced material that is not the contractor.

Verification sampling and testing. Sampling and testing performed to validate the quality of the product.

§ 637.205 Policy.

(a) *Quality assurance program.* Each STD shall develop a quality assurance program which will assure that the materials and workmanship incorporated into each Federal-aid highway construction project on the NHS are in conformity with the requirements of the approved plans and specifications, including approved changes. The program must meet the criteria in § 637.207 and be approved by the FHWA.

(b) *STD capabilities.* The STD shall maintain an adequate, qualified staff to administer its quality assurance program. The State shall also maintain a central laboratory. The State's central laboratory shall meet the requirements in § 637.209(a)(2).

(c) *Independent assurance program.* Independent assurance samples and tests or other procedures shall be performed by qualified sampling and testing personnel employed by the STD or its designated agent.

(d) *Verification sampling and testing.* The verification sampling and testing are to be performed by qualified testing personnel employed by the STD or its designated agent, excluding the contractor and vendor.

(e) *Random samples.* All samples used for quality control and verification sampling and testing shall be random samples.

§ 637.207 Quality assurance program.

(a) Each STD's quality assurance program shall provide for an acceptance program and an independent assurance (IA) program consisting of the following:

(1) Acceptance program.

(i) Each STD's acceptance program shall consist of the following:

(A) Frequency guide schedules for verification sampling and testing which will give general guidance to

personnel responsible for the program and allow adaptation to specific project conditions and needs.

(B) Identification of the specific location in the construction or production operation at which verification sampling and testing is to be accomplished.

(C) Identification of the specific attributes to be inspected which reflect the quality of the finished product.

(ii) Quality control sampling and testing results may be used as part of the acceptance decision provided that:

(A) The sampling and testing has been performed by qualified laboratories and qualified sampling and testing personnel.

(B) The quality of the material has been validated by the verification sampling and testing. The verification testing shall be performed on samples that are taken independently of the quality control samples.

(C) The quality control sampling and testing is evaluated by an IA program.

(iii) If the results from the quality control sampling and testing are used in the acceptance program, the STD shall establish a dispute resolution system. The dispute resolution system shall address the resolution of discrepancies occurring between the verification sampling and testing and the quality control sampling and testing. The dispute resolution system may be administered entirely within the STD.

(iv) In the case of a design-build project on the National Highway System, warranties may be used where appropriate. See 23 CFR 635.413(e) for specific requirements.

(2) The IA program shall evaluate the qualified sampling and testing personnel and the testing equipment. The program shall cover sampling procedures, testing procedures, and testing equipment. Each IA program shall include a schedule of frequency for IA evaluation. The schedule may be established based on either a project basis or a system basis. The frequency can be based on either a unit of production or on a unit of time.

(i) The testing equipment shall be evaluated by using one or more of the following: Calibration checks, split samples, or proficiency samples.

(ii) Testing personnel shall be evaluated by observations and split samples or proficiency samples.

(iii) A prompt comparison and documentation shall be made of test results obtained by the tester being evaluated and the IA tester. The STD shall develop guidelines including tolerance limits for the comparison of test results.

(iv) If the STD uses the system approach to the IA program, the STD shall provide an annual report to the FHWA summarizing the results of the IA program.

(3) The preparation of a materials certification, conforming in substance to appendix A of this subpart, shall be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator for each construction project which is subject to FHWA construction oversight activities.

(b) In the case of a design-build project funded under title 23, U.S. Code, the STD's quality assurance program should consider the specific contractual needs of the design-build project. All provisions of paragraph (a) of this section are applicable to design-build projects. In addition, the quality assurance program may include the following:

(1) Reliance on a combination of contractual provisions and acceptance methods;

(2) Reliance on quality control sampling and testing as part of the acceptance decision, provided that adequate verification of the design-builder's quality control sampling and testing is performed to ensure that the design-builder is providing the quality of materials and construction required by the contract documents.

(3) Contractual provisions which require the operation of the completed facility for a specific time period.

[60 FR 33717, June 29, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 75934, Dec. 10, 2002]

§ 637.209 Laboratory and sampling and testing personnel qualifications.

(a) Laboratories.

(1) After June 29, 2000, all contractor, vendor, and STD testing used in the acceptance decision shall be performed by qualified laboratories.

(2) After June 30, 1997, each STD shall have its central laboratory accredited

by the AASHTO Accreditation Program or a comparable laboratory accreditation program approved by the FHWA.

(3) After June 29, 2000, any non-STD designated laboratory which performs IA sampling and testing shall be accredited in the testing to be performed by the AASHTO Accreditation Program or a comparable laboratory accreditation program approved by the FHWA.

(4) After June 29, 2000, any non-STD laboratory that is used in dispute resolution sampling and testing shall be accredited in the testing to be performed by the AASHTO Accreditation Program or a comparable laboratory accreditation program approved by the FHWA.

(5) After September 24, 2009, laboratories that perform crash testing for acceptance of roadside hardware by the FHWA shall be accredited by a laboratory accreditation body that is recognized by the National Cooperation for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA), is a signatory to the Asia Pacific Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation (APLAC) Mutual Recognition Arrangement (MRA), is a signatory to the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation (ILAC) Mutual Recognition Arrangement (MRA), or another accreditation body acceptable to FHWA.

(b) Sampling and testing personnel. After June 29, 2000, all sampling and testing data to be used in the acceptance decision or the IA program shall be executed by qualified sampling and testing personnel.

(c) Conflict of interest. In order to avoid an appearance of a conflict of interest, any qualified non-STD laboratory shall perform only one of the following types of testing on the same project: Verification testing, quality control testing, IA testing, or dispute resolution testing.

[60 FR 33717, June 29, 1995, as amended at 72 FR 54212, Sept. 24, 2007]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 637—GUIDE LETTER OF CERTIFICATION BY STATE ENGINEER

Date _____
Project No. _____
This is to certify that:

The results of the tests used in the acceptance program indicate that the materials incorporated in the construction work, and the construction operations controlled by sampling and testing, were in conformity with the approved plans and specifications. (The following sentence should be added if the IA testing frequencies are based on project quantities. All independent assurance samples and tests are within tolerance limits of the samples and tests that are used in the acceptance program.)

Exceptions to the plans and specifications are explained on the back hereof (or on attached sheet).

Director of STD Laboratory or other appropriate STD Official.

PART 645—UTILITIES

Subpart A—Utility Relocations, Adjustments, and Reimbursement

- Sec.
 645.101 Purpose.
 645.103 Applicability.
 645.105 Definitions.
 645.107 Eligibility.
 645.109 Preliminary engineering.
 645.111 Right-of-way.
 645.113 Agreements and authorizations.
 645.115 Construction.
 645.117 Cost development and reimbursement.
 645.119 Alternate procedure.

Subpart B—Accommodation of Utilities

- 645.201 Purpose.
 645.203 Applicability.
 645.205 Policy.
 645.207 Definitions.
 645.209 General requirements.
 645.211 State transportation department accommodation policies.
 645.213 Use and occupancy agreements (permits).
 645.215 Approvals.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101, 109, 111, 116, 123, and 315; 23 CFR 1.23 and 1.27; 49 CFR 1.48(b); and E.O. 11990, 42 26961 (May 24, 1977).

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 645 appear at 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000.

Subpart A—Utility Relocations, Adjustments, and Reimbursement

SOURCE: 50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 645.101 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies, procedures, and reimbursement provisions for the

adjustment and relocation of utility facilities on Federal-aid and direct Federal projects.

§ 645.103 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this regulation apply to reimbursement claimed by a State transportation department (STD) for costs incurred under an approved and properly executed transportation department (TD)/utility agreement and for payment of costs incurred under all Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)/utility agreements.

(b) Procedures on the accommodation of utilities are set forth in 23 CFR part 645, subpart B, Accommodation of Utilities.

(c) When the lines or facilities to be relocated or adjusted due to highway construction are privately owned, located on the owner's land, devoted exclusively to private use and not directly or indirectly serving the public, the provisions of the FHWA's right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR 710.203, apply. When applicable, under the foregoing conditions, the provisions of this regulation may be used as a guide to establish a cost-to-cure.

(d) The FHWA's reimbursement to the STD will be governed by State law (or State regulation) or the provisions of this regulation, whichever is more restrictive. When State law or regulation differs from this regulation, a determination shall be made by the STD subject to the concurrence of the FHWA as to which standards will govern, and the record documented accordingly, for each relocation encountered.

(e) For direct Federal projects, all references herein to the STD or TD are inapplicable, and it is intended that the FHWA be considered in the relative position of the STD or TD.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999]

§ 645.105 Definitions.

For the purposes of this regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

Authorization—for Federal-aid projects authorization to the STD by the FHWA, or for direct Federal projects authorization to the utility by the FHWA, to proceed with any phase of a project. The date of authorization establishes the date of eligibility for

Federal funds to participate in the costs incurred on that phase of work.

Betterment—any upgrading of the facility being relocated that is not attributable to the highway construction and is made solely for the benefit of and at the election of the utility.

Cost of relocation—the entire amount paid by or on behalf of the utility properly attributable to the relocation after deducting from that amount any increase in value of the new facility, and any salvage derived from the old facility.

Cost of Removal—the amount expended to remove utility property including the cost of demolishing, dismantling, removing, transporting, or otherwise disposing of utility property and of cleaning up to leave the site in a neat and presentable condition.

Cost of salvage—the amount expended to restore salvaged utility property to usable condition after its removal.

Direct Federal projects—highway projects such as projects under the Federal Lands Highways Program which are under the direct administration of the FHWA.

Indirect or overhead costs—those costs which are not readily identifiable with one specific task, job, or work order. Such costs may include indirect labor, social security taxes, insurance, stores expense, and general office expenses. Costs of this nature generally are distributed or allocated to the applicable job or work orders, other accounts and other functions to which they relate. Distribution and allocation is made on a uniform basis which is reasonable, equitable, and in accordance with generally accepted cost accounting practices.

Relocation—the adjustment of utility facilities required by the highway project. It includes removing and re-installing the facility, including necessary temporary facilities, acquiring necessary right-of-way on the new location, moving, rearranging or changing the type of existing facilities and taking any necessary safety and protective measures. It shall also mean constructing a replacement facility that is both functionally equivalent to the existing facility and necessary for continuous operation of the utility

service, the project economy, or sequence of highway construction.

Salvage value—the amount received from the sale of utility property that has been removed or the amount at which the recovered material is charged to the utility's accounts, if retained for reuse.

State transportation department—the transportation department of one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

Transportation department(TD)—that department, commission, board, or official of any State or political subdivision thereof, charged by its law with the responsibility for highway administration.

Use and occupancy agreement—the document (written agreement or permit) by which the TD approves the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utility facilities or private lines.

Utility—a privately, publicly, or cooperatively owned line, facility or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, cable television, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway drainage, or any other similar commodity, including any fire or police signal system or street lighting system, which directly or indirectly serves the public. The term utility shall also mean the utility company inclusive of any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary.

Work order system—a procedure for accumulating and recording into separate accounts of a utility all costs to the utility in connection with any change in its system or plant.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.107 Eligibility.

(a) When requested by the STD, Federal funds may participate, subject to the provisions of § 645.103(d) of this part and at the pro rata share applicable, in an amount actually paid by an TD for the costs of utility relocations. Federal funds may participate in safety corrective measures made under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part. Federal funds may also participate for relocations necessitated by the actual construction of highway project made

under one or more of the following conditions when:

(1) The STD certifies that the utility has the right of occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or other real property interest, the damaging or taking of which is compensable in eminent domain,

(2) The utility occupies privately or publicly owned land, including public road or street right-of-way, and the STD certifies that the payment by the TD is made pursuant to a law authorizing such payment in conformance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 123, and/or

(3) The utility occupies publicly owned land, including public road and street right-of-way, and is owned by a public agency or political subdivision of the State, and is not required by law or agreement to move at its own expense, and the STD certifies that the TD has the legal authority or obligation to make such payments.

(b) On projects which the STD has the authority to participate in project costs, Federal funds may not participate in payments made by a political subdivision for relocation of utility facilities, other than those proposed under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part, when State law prohibits the STD from making payment for relocation of utility facilities.

(c) On projects which the STD does not have the authority to participate in project costs, Federal funds may participate in payments made by a political subdivision for relocation of utility facilities necessitated by the actual construction of a highway project when the STD certifies that such payment is based upon the provisions of § 645.107(a) of this part and does not violate the terms of a use and occupancy agreement, or legal contract, between the utility and the TD or for utility safety corrective measures under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part.

(d) Federal funds are not eligible to participate in any costs for which the utility contributes or repays the TD, except for utilities owned by the political subdivision on projects which qualify under the provisions of § 645.107(c) of this part in which case the costs of the

utility are considered to be costs of the TD.

(e) The FHWA may deny Federal fund participation in any payments made by a TD for the relocation of utility facilities when such payments do not constitute a suitable basis for Federal fund participation under the provisions of title 23 U.S.C.

(f) The rights of any public agency or political subdivision of a State under contract, franchise, or other instrument or agreement with the utility, pertaining to the utility's use and occupancy of publicly owned land, including public road and street right-of-way, shall be considered the rights of the STD in the absence of State law to the contrary.

(g) In lieu of the individual certifications required by § 645.107(a) and (c), the STD may file a statement with the FHWA setting forth the conditions under which the STD will make payments for the relocation of utility facilities. The FHWA may approve Federal fund participation in utility relocations proposed by the STD under the conditions of the statement when the FHWA has made an affirmative finding that such statement and conditions form a suitable basis for Federal fund participation under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 123.

(h) Federal funds may not participate in the cost of relocations of utility facilities made solely for the benefit or convenience of a utility, its contractor, or a highway contractor.

(i) When the advance installation of new utility facilities crossing or otherwise occupying the proposed right-of-way of a planned highway project is underway, or scheduled to be underway, prior to the time such right-of-way is purchased by or under control of the TD, arrangements should be made for such facilities to be installed in a manner that will meet the requirements of the planned highway project. Federal funds are eligible to participate in the additional cost incurred by the utility that are attributable to, and in accommodation of, the highway project provided such costs are incurred subsequent to authorization of the work by the FHWA. Subject to the other provisions of this regulation, Federal participation may be approved

under the foregoing circumstances when it is demonstrated that the action taken is necessary to protect the public interest and the adjustment of the facility is necessary by reason of the actual construction of the highway project.

(j) Federal funds are eligible to participate in the costs of preliminary engineering and allied services for utilities, the acquisition of replacement right-of-way for utilities, and the physical construction work associated with utility relocations. Such costs must be incurred by or on behalf of a utility after the date the work is included in an approved program and after the FHWA has authorized the STD to proceed in accordance with 23 CFR part 630, subpart A, Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization.

(k) Federal funds may participate in projects solely for the purpose of implementing safety corrective measures to reduce the roadside hazards of utility facilities to the highway user. Safety corrective measures should be developed in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR 645.209(k).

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (g) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0515)

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 24932, July 1, 1988]

§ 645.109 Preliminary engineering.

(a) As mutually agreed to by the TD and utility, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, preliminary engineering activities associated with utility relocation work may be done by:

(1) The TD's or utility's engineering forces;

(2) An engineering consultant selected by the TD, after consultation with the utility, the contract to be administered by the TD; or,

(3) An engineering consultant selected by the utility, with the approval of the TD, the contract to be administered by the utility.

(b) When a utility is not adequately staffed to pursue the necessary preliminary engineering and related work for the utility relocation, Federal funds may participate in the amount paid to engineers, architects, and others for re-

quired engineering and allied services provided such amounts are not based on a percentage of the cost of relocation. When Federal participation is requested by the STD in the cost of such services, the utility and its consultant shall agree in writing as to the services to be provided and the fees and arrangements for the services. Federal funds may participate in the cost of such services performed under existing written continuing contracts when it is demonstrated that such work is performed regularly for the utility in its own work and that the costs are reasonable.

(c) The procedures in 23 CFR part 172, Administration of Engineering and Design Related Service Contracts, may be used as a guide for reviewing proposed consultant contracts.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 34850, July 5, 1995; 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.111 Right-of-way.

(a) Federal participation may be approved for the cost of replacement right-of-way provided:

(1) The utility has the right of occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or another real property interest, the damaging or taking of which is compensable in eminent domain, or the acquisition is made in the interest of project economy or is necessary to meet the requirements of the highway project, and

(2) There will be no charge to the project for that portion of the utility's existing right-of-way being transferred to the TD for highway purposes.

(b) The utility shall determine and make a written valuation of the replacement right-of-way that it acquires in order to justify amounts paid for such right-of-way. This written valuation shall be accomplished prior to negotiation for acquisition.

(c) Acquisition of replacement right-of-way by the TD on behalf of a utility or acquisition of nonoperating real property from a utility shall be in accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*) and applicable right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR 710.203.

§ 645.113

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(d) When the utility has the right-of-occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or another real property interest, and it is not necessary by reason of the highway construction to adjust or replace the facilities located thereon, the taking of and damage to the utility's real property, including the disposal or removal of such facilities, may be considered a right-of-way transaction in accordance with provisions of the applicable right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR 710.203.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999]

§ 645.113 Agreements and authorizations.

(a) On Federal-aid and direct Federal projects involving utility relocations, the utility and the TD shall agree in writing on their separate responsibilities for financing and accomplishing the relocation work. When Federal participation is requested, the agreement shall incorporate this regulation by reference and designate the method to be used for performing the work (by contract or force account) and for developing relocation costs. The method proposed by the utility for developing relocation costs must be acceptable to both the TD and the FHWA. The preferred method for the development of relocation costs by a utility is on the basis of actual direct and related indirect costs accumulated in accordance with a work order accounting procedure prescribed by the applicable Federal or State regulatory body.

(b) When applicable, the written agreement shall specify the terms and amounts of any contribution or repayments made or to be made by the utility to the TD in connection with payments by the TD to the utility under the provisions of § 645.107 of this regulation.

(c) The agreement shall be supported by plans, specifications when required, and itemized cost estimates of the work agreed upon, including appropriate credits to the project, and shall be sufficiently informative and complete to provide the TD and the FHWA with a clear description of the work required.

(d) When the relocation involves both work to be done at the TD's expense

and work to be done at the expense of the utility, the written agreement shall state the share to be borne by each party.

(e) In the event there are changes in the scope of work, extra work or major changes in the planned work covered by the approved agreement, plans, and estimates, Federal participation shall be limited to costs covered by a modification of the agreement, a written change, or extra work order approved by the TD and the FHWA.

(f) When proposed utility relocation and adjustment work on a project for a specific utility company can be clearly defined and the cost can be accurately estimated, the FHWA may approve an agreement between the TD and the utility company for a lump-sum payment without later confirmation by audit of actual costs.

(g) Except as otherwise provided by § 645.113(h), authorization by the FHWA to the STD to proceed with the physical relocation of a utility's facilities may be given after:

(1) The utility relocation work, or the right-of-way, or physical construction phase of the highway construction work is included in an approved State-wide transportation improvement program,

(2) The appropriate environmental evaluation and public hearing procedures required by 23 CFR part 771, Environmental Impact and Related Procedures, have been satisfied.

(3) The FHWA has reviewed and approved the plans, estimates, and proposed or executed agreements for the utility work and is furnished a schedule for accomplishing the work.

(h) The FHWA may authorize the physical relocation of utility facilities before the requirements of § 645.113(g)(2) are satisfied when the relocation or adjustment of utility facilities meets the requirements of § 645.107(i) of this regulation.

(i) Whenever the FHWA has authorized right-of-way acquisition under the hardship and protective buying provisions of 23 CFR 710.503, the FHWA may authorize the physical relocation of utility facilities located in whole or in part on such right-of-way.

(j) When all efforts by the TD and utility fail to bring about written

agreement of their separate responsibilities under the provisions of this regulation, the STD shall submit its proposal and a full report of the circumstances to the FHWA. Conditional authorizations for the relocation work to proceed may be given by the FHWA to the STD with the understanding that Federal funds will not be paid for work done by the utility until the STD proposal has been approved by the FHWA.

(k) The FHWA will consider for approval any special procedure under State law, or appropriate administrative or judicial order, or under blanket master agreements with the utilities, that will fully accomplish all of the foregoing objectives and accelerate the advancement of the construction and completion of projects.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 34850, July 5, 1995; 64 FR 71289, Dec. 21, 1999; 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.115 Construction.

(a) Part 635, subpart B, of this title, Force Account Construction (justification required for force account work), states that it is cost-effective for certain utility adjustments to be performed by a utility with its own forces and equipment, provided the utility is qualified to perform the work in a satisfactory manner. This cost-effectiveness finding covers minor work on the utility's existing facilities routinely performed by the utility with its own forces. When the utility is not adequately staffed and equipped to perform such work with its own forces and equipment at a time convenient to and in coordination with the associated highway construction, such work may be done by:

(1) A contract awarded by the TD or utility to the lowest qualified bidder based on appropriate solicitation,

(2) Inclusion as part of the TD's highway construction contract let by the TD as agreed to by the utility,

(3) An existing continuing contract, provided the costs are reasonable, or

(4) A contract for low-cost incidental work, such as tree trimming and the like, awarded by the TD or utility without competitive bidding, provided the costs are reasonable.

(b) When it has been determined under part 635, subpart B, that the force account method is not the most cost-effective means for accomplishing the utility adjustment, such work is to be done under competitive bid contracts as described in § 645.115(a) (1) and (2) or under an existing continuing contract provided it can be demonstrated this is the most cost-effective method.

(c) Costs for labor, materials, equipment, and other services furnished by the utility shall be billed by the utility directly to the TD. The special provisions of contracts let by the utility or the TD shall be explicit in this respect. The costs of force account work performed for the utility by the TD and of contract work performed for the utility under a contract let by the TD shall be reported separately from the costs of other force account and contract items on the highway project.

§ 645.117 Cost development and reimbursement.

(a) *Developing and recording costs.* (1) All utility relocation costs shall be recorded by means of work orders in accordance with an approved work order system except when another method of developing and recording costs, such as lump-sum agreement, has been approved by the TD and the FHWA. Except for work done under contracts, the individual and total costs properly reported and recorded in the utility's accounts in accordance with the approved method for developing such costs, or the lump-sum agreement, shall constitute the maximum amount on which Federal participation may be based.

(2) Each utility shall keep its work order system or other approved accounting procedure in such a manner as to show the nature of each addition to or retirement from a facility, the total costs thereof, and the source or sources of cost. Separate work orders may be issued for additions and retirements. Retirements, however, may be included with the construction work order provided that all items relating to retirements shall be kept separately from those relating to construction.

(3) The STD may develop, or work in concert with utility companies to develop, other acceptable costing methods, such as unit costs, to estimate and

reimburse utility relocation expenditures. Such other methods shall be founded in generally accepted industry practices and be reasonably supported by recent actual expenditures. Unit costs should be developed periodically and supported annually by a maintained data base of relocation expenses. Development of any alternate costing method should consider the factors listed in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section. Streamlining of the cost development and reimbursement procedures is encouraged so long as adequate accountability for Federal expenditures is maintained. Concurrence by the FHWA is required for any costing method used other than actual cost.

(b) *Direct labor costs.* (1) Salaries and wages, at actual or average rates, and related expenses paid by the utility to individuals for the time worked on the project are reimbursable when supported by adequate records. This includes labor associated with preliminary engineering, construction engineering, right-of-way, and force account construction.

(2) Salaries and expenses paid to individuals who are normally part of the overhead organization of the utility may be reimbursed for the time worked directly on the project when supported by adequate records and when the work performed by such individuals is essential to the project and could not have been accomplished as economically by employees outside the overhead organization.

(3) Amounts paid to engineers, architects and others for services directly related to projects may be reimbursed.

(c) *Labor surcharges.* (1) Labor surcharges include worker compensation insurance, public liability and property damage insurance, and such fringe benefits as the utility has established for the benefit of its employees. The cost of labor surcharges will be reimbursed at actual cost to the utility, or, at the option of the utility, average rates which are representative of actual costs may be used in lieu of actual costs if approved by the STD and the FHWA. These average rates should be adjusted at least once annually to take into account known anticipated changes and correction for any over or

under applied costs for the preceding period.

(2) When the utility is a self-insurer, there may be reimbursement at experience rates properly developed from actual costs. The rates cannot exceed the rates of a regular insurance company for the class of employment covered.

(d) *Overhead and indirect construction costs.* (1) Overhead and indirect construction costs not charged directly to work order or construction accounts may be allocated to the relocation provided the allocation is made on an equitable basis. All costs included in the allocation shall be eligible for Federal reimbursement, reasonable, actually incurred by the utility, and consistent with the provisions of 48 CFR part 31.

(2) Costs not eligible for Federal reimbursement include, but are not limited to, the costs associated with advertising, sales promotion, interest on borrowings, the issuance of stock, bad debts, uncollectible accounts receivable, contributions, donations, entertainment, fines, penalties, lobbying, and research programs.

(3) The records supporting the entries for overhead and indirect construction costs shall show the total amount, rate, and allocation basis for each additive, and are subject to audit by representatives of the State and Federal Government.

(e) *Material and supply costs.* (1) Materials and supplies, if available, are to be furnished from company stock except that they may be obtained from other sources near the project site when available at a lower cost. When not available from company stock, they may be purchased either under competitive bids or existing continuing contracts under which the lowest available prices are developed. Minor quantities of materials and supplies and proprietary products routinely used in the utility's operation and essential for the maintenance of system compatibility may be excluded from these requirements. The utility shall not be required to change its existing standards for materials used in permanent changes to its facilities. Costs shall be determined as follows:

(i) Materials and supplies furnished from company stock shall be billed at

the current stock prices for such new or used materials at time of issue.

(ii) Materials and supplies not furnished from company stock shall be billed at actual costs to the utility delivered to the project site.

(iii) A reasonable cost for plant inspection and testing may be included in the costs of materials and supplies when such expense has been incurred. The computation of actual costs of materials and supplies shall include the deduction of all offered discounts, rebates, and allowances.

(iv) The cost of rehabilitating rather than replacing existing utility facilities to meet the requirements of a project is reimbursable, provided this cost does not exceed replacement costs.

(2) Materials recovered from temporary use and accepted for reuse by the utility shall be credited to the project at prices charged to the job, less a consideration for loss in service life at 10 percent. Materials recovered from the permanent facility of the utility that are accepted by the utility for return to stock shall be credited to the project at the current stock prices of such used materials. Materials recovered and not accepted for reuse by the utility, if determined to have a net sale value, shall be sold to the highest bidder by the TD or utility following an opportunity for TD inspection and appropriate solicitation for bids. If the utility practices a system of periodic disposal by sale, credit to the project shall be at the going prices supported by records of the utility.

(3) Federal participation may be approved for the total cost of removal when either such removal is required by the highway construction or the existing facilities cannot be abandoned in place for aesthetic or safety reasons. When the utility facilities can be abandoned in place but the utility or highway constructor elects to remove and recover the materials, Federal funds shall not participate in removal costs which exceed the value of the materials recovered.

(4) The actual and direct costs of handling and loading materials and supplies at company stores or material yards, and of unloading and handling recovered materials accepted by the utility at its stores or material yards

are reimbursable. In lieu of actual costs, average rates which are representative of actual costs may be used if approved by the STD and the FHWA. These average rates should be adjusted at least once annually to take into account known anticipated changes and correction for any over or under applied costs for the preceding period. At the option of the utility, 5 percent of the amounts billed for the materials and supplies issued from company stores and material yards or the value of recovered materials will be reimbursed in lieu of actual or average costs for handling.

(f) *Equipment costs.* The average or actual costs of operation, minor maintenance, and depreciation of utility-owned equipment may be reimbursed. Reimbursement for utility-owned vehicles may be made at average or actual costs. When utility-owned equipment is not available, reimbursement will be limited to the amount of rental paid (1) to the lowest qualified bidder, (2) under existing continuing contracts at reasonable costs, or (3) as an exception by negotiation when paragraph (f) (1) and (2) of this section are impractical due to project location or schedule.

(g) *Transportation costs.* (1) The utility's cost, consistent with its overall policy, of necessary employee transportation and subsistence directly attributable to the project is reimbursable.

(2) Reasonable cost for the movement of materials, supplies, and equipment to the project and necessary return to storage including the associated cost of loading and unloading equipment is reimbursable.

(h) *Credits.* (1) Credit to the highway project will be required for the cost of any betterments to the facility being replaced or adjusted, and for the salvage value of the materials removed.

(2) Credit to the highway project will be required for the accrued depreciation of a utility facility being replaced, such as a building, pumping station, filtration plant, power plant, substation, or any other similar operational unit. Such accrued depreciation is that amount based on the ratio between the period of actual length of

§ 645.119

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

service and total life expectancy applied to the original cost. Credit for accrued depreciation shall not be required for a segment of the utility's service, distribution, or transmission lines.

(3) No betterment credit is required for additions or improvements which are:

- (i) Required by the highway project,
- (ii) Replacement devices or materials that are of equivalent standards although not identical,
- (iii) Replacement of devices or materials no longer regularly manufactured with next highest grade or size,
- (iv) Required by law under governmental and appropriate regulatory commission code, or
- (v) Required by current design practices regularly followed by the company in its own work, and there is a direct benefit to the highway project.

(4) When the facilities, including equipment and operating facilities, described in §645.117(h)(2) are not being replaced, but are being rehabilitated and/or moved, as necessitated by the highway project, no credit for accrued depreciation is needed.

(5) In no event will the total of all credits required under the provisions of this regulation exceed the total costs of adjustment exclusive of the cost of additions or improvements necessitated by the highway construction.

(i) *Billings.* (1) After the executed TD/utility agreement has been approved by the FHWA, the utility may be reimbursed through the STD by progress billings for costs incurred. Cost for materials stockpiled at the project site or specifically purchased and delivered to the utility for use on the project may also be reimbursed on progress billings following approval of the executed TD/utility agreement.

(2) The utility shall provide one final and complete billing of all costs incurred, or of the agreed-to lump-sum, within one year following completion of the utility relocation work, otherwise previous payments to the utility may be considered final, except as agreed to between the STD and the utility. Billings received from utilities more than one year following completion of the utility relocation work may be paid if the STD so desires, and Fed-

eral-aid highway funds may participate in these payments.

(3) All utility cost records and accounts relating to the project are subject to audit by representatives of the State and Federal Government for a period of 3 years from the date final payment has been received by the utility.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (i) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0159)

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 34850, July 5, 1995; 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.119 Alternate procedure.

(a) This alternate procedure is provided to simplify the processing of utility relocations or adjustments under the provisions of this regulation. Under this procedure, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the STD is to act in the relative position of the FHWA for reviewing and approving the arrangements, fees, estimates, plans, agreements, and other related matters required by this regulation as prerequisites for authorizing the utility to proceed with and complete the work.

(b) The scope of the STD's approval authority under the alternate procedure includes all actions necessary to advance and complete all types of utility work under the provisions of this regulation except in the following instances:

(1) Utility relocations and adjustments involving major transfer, production, and storage facilities such as generating plants, power feed stations, pumping stations and reservoirs.

(2) Utility relocations falling within the scope of §645.113 (h), (i), and (j), and §645.107(i) of this regulation.

(c) To adopt the alternate procedure, the STD must file a formal application for approval by the FHWA. The application must include the following:

(1) The STD's written policies and procedures for administering and processing Federal-aid utility adjustments. Those policies and procedures must make adequate provisions with respect to the following:

(i) Compliance with the requirements of this regulation, except as otherwise

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 645.203

provided by § 645.119(b), and the provisions of 23 CFR part 645, subpart B, Accommodation of Utilities.

(ii) Advance utility liaison, planning, and coordination measures for providing adequate lead time and early scheduling of utility relocation to minimize interference with the planned highway construction.

(iii) Appropriate administrative, legal, and engineering review and coordination procedures as needed to establish the legal basis of the TD's payment; the extent of eligibility of the work under State and Federal laws and regulations; the more restrictive payment standards under § 645.103(d) of this regulation; the necessity of the proposed utility work and its compatibility with proposed highway improvements; and the uniform treatment of all utility matters and actions, consistent with sound management practices.

(iv) Documentation of actions taken in compliance with STD policies and the provisions of this regulation, shall be retained by the STD.

(2) A statement signed by the chief administrative officer of the STD certifying that:

(i) Federal-aid utility relocations will be processed in accordance with the applicable provisions of this regulation, and the STD's utility policies and procedures submitted under § 645.119(c)(1).

(ii) Reimbursement will be requested only for those costs properly attributable to the proposed highway construction and eligible for participation under the provisions of this regulation.

(d) The STD's application and any changes to it will be submitted to the FHWA for review and approval.

(e) After the alternate procedure has been approved, the FHWA may authorize the STD to proceed with utility relocation on a project in accordance with the certification, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The utility work must be included in an approved program.

(2) The STD must submit a request in writing for such authorization. The request shall include a list of the utility relocations to be processed under the alternate procedure, along with the

best available estimate of the total costs involved.

(f) The FHWA may suspend approval of the alternate procedure when any FHWA review discloses noncompliance with the certification. Federal funds will not participate in relocation costs incurred that do not comply with the requirements under § 645.119(c)(1).

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (c) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0533)

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

Subpart B—Accommodation of Utilities

SOURCE: 50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 645.201 Purpose.

To prescribe policies and procedures for accommodating utility facilities and private lines on the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects.

§ 645.203 Applicability.

This subpart applies to:

(a) New utility installations within the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects,

(b) Existing utility facilities which are to be retained, relocated, or adjusted within the right-of-way of active projects under development or construction when Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds are either being or have been used on the involved highway facility. When existing utility installations are to remain in place without adjustments on such projects the transportation department and utility are to enter into an appropriate agreement as discussed in § 645.213 of this part,

(c) Existing utility facilities which are to be adjusted or relocated under the provisions of § 645.209(k), and

(d) Private lines which may be permitted to cross the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project pursuant to State law and regulations and the provisions of this subpart. Longitudinal use of such right-of-

§ 645.205

way by private lines is to be handled under the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23(c).

§ 645.205 Policy.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23, it is in the public interest for utility facilities to be accommodated on the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project when such use and occupancy of the highway right-of-way do not adversely affect highway or traffic safety, or otherwise impair the highway or its aesthetic quality, and do not conflict with the provisions of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.

(b) Since by tradition and practice highway and utility facilities frequently coexist within common right-of-way or along the same transportation corridors, it is essential in such situations that these public service facilities be compatibly designed and operated. In the design of new highway facilities consideration should be given to utility service needs of the area traversed if such service is to be provided from utility facilities on or near the highway. Similarly the potential impact on the highway and its users should be considered in the design and location of utility facilities on or along highway right-of-way. Efficient, effective and safe joint highway and utility development of transportation corridors is important along high speed and high volume roads, such as major arterials and freeways, particularly those approaching metropolitan areas where space is increasingly limited. Joint highway and utility planning and development efforts are encouraged on Federal-aid highway projects.

(c) The manner in which utilities cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of a direct Federal or Federal-aid highway project can materially affect the highway, its safe operation, aesthetic quality, and maintenance. Therefore, it is necessary that such use and occupancy, where authorized, be regulated by transportation departments in a manner which preserves the operational safety and the functional and aesthetic quality of the highway facility. This subpart shall not be construed to alter the basic legal authority of utilities to install their facilities on public highways pursuant to law or

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

franchise and reasonable regulation by transportation departments with respect to location and manner of installation.

(d) When utilities cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of a direct Federal or Federal-aid highway project on Federal lands, and when the right-of-way grant is for highway purposes only, the utility must also obtain and comply with the terms of a right-of-way or other occupancy permit for the Federal agency having jurisdiction over the underlying land.

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988]

§ 645.207 Definitions.

For the purpose of this regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

Aesthetic quality—those desirable characteristics in the appearance of the highway and its environment, such as harmony between or blending of natural and manufactured objects in the environment, continuity of visual form without distracting interruptions, and simplicity of designs which are desirably functional in shape but without clutter.

Border area—the area between the traveled way and the right-of-way line.

Clear roadside policy—that policy employed by a transportation department to provide a clear zone in order to increase safety, improve traffic operations, and enhance the aesthetic quality of highways by designing, constructing and maintaining highway roadsides as wide, flat, and rounded as practical and as free as practical from natural or manufactured hazards such as trees, drainage structures, non-yielding sign supports, highway lighting supports, and utility poles and other ground-mounted structures. The policy should address the removal of roadside obstacles which are likely to be associated with accident or injury to the highway user, or when such obstacles are essential, the policy should provide for appropriate countermeasures to reduce hazards. Countermeasures include placing utility facilities at locations which protect out-of-

control vehicles, using breakaway features, using impact attenuation devices, or shielding. In all cases full consideration shall be given to sound engineering principles and economic factors.

Clear zone—the total roadside border area starting at the edge of the traveled way, available for safe use by errant vehicles. This area may consist of a shoulder, a recoverable slope, a non-recoverable slope, and/or the area at the toe of a non-recoverable slope available for safe use by an errant vehicle. The desired width is dependent upon the traffic volumes and speeds, and on the roadside geometry. The current edition of the AASHTO “Roadside Design Guide” should be used as a guide for establishing clear zones for various types of highways and operating conditions. This publication is available for inspection and copying from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7. Copies of current AASHTO publications are available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, D.C. 20001, or electronically at <http://www.aashto.org>.

Direct Federal highway projects—those active or completed highway projects such as projects under the Federal Lands Highways Program which are under the direct administration of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Federal-aid highway projects—those active or completed highway projects administered by or through a State transportation department which involve or have involved the use of Federal-aid highway funds for the development, acquisition of right-of-way, construction or improvement of the highway or related facilities, including highway beautification projects under 23 U.S.C. 319, Landscaping and Scenic Enhancement.

Freeway—a divided arterial highway with full control of access.

Highway—any public way for vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way and related facilities constructed or improved in

whole or in part with Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds.

Transportation department—that department, agency, commission, board, or official of any State or political subdivision thereof, charged by its law with the responsibility for highway administration.

Private lines—privately owned facilities which convey or transmit the commodities outlined in the definition of *utility facility* of this section, but devoted exclusively to private use.

Right-of-way—real property, or interests therein, acquired, dedicated or reserved for the construction, operation, and maintenance of a highway in which Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds are or have been involved in any stage of development. Lands acquired under 23 U.S.C. 319 shall be considered to be highway right-of-way.

State transportation department—the transportation department of one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

Use and occupancy agreement—the document (written agreement or permit) by which the transportation department approves the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utility facilities or private lines.

Utility facility—privately, publicly or cooperatively owned line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, cable television, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway drainage, or any other similar commodity, including any fire or police signal system or street lighting system, which directly or indirectly serves the public. The term utility shall also mean the utility company inclusive of any substantially owned or controlled subsidiary. For the purposes of this part, the term includes those utility-type facilities which are owned or leased by a government agency for its own use, or otherwise dedicated solely to governmental use. The term utility includes those facilities

used solely by the utility which are a part of its operating plant.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986; 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988; 55 FR 25828, June 25, 1990; 60 FR 34850, July 5, 1995; 61 FR 12022, Mar. 25, 1996; 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.209 General requirements.

(a) *Safety.* Highway safety and traffic safety are of paramount, but not of sole, importance when accommodating utility facilities within highway right-of-way. Utilities provide an essential public service to the general public. Traditionally, as a matter of sound economic public policy and law, utilities have used public road right-of-way for transmitting and distributing their services. The lack of sufficient right-of-way width to accommodate utilities outside the desirable clear zone, in and of itself, is not a valid reason to preclude utilities from occupying the highway right-of-way. However, due to the nature and volume of highway traffic, the effect of such joint use on the traveling public must be carefully considered by transportation departments before approval of utility use of the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects is given. Adjustments in the operating characteristics of the utility or the highway or other special efforts may be necessary to increase the compatibility of utility-highway joint use. The possibility of this joint use should be a consideration in establishing right-of-way requirements for highway projects. In any event, the design, location, and manner in which utilities use and occupy the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects must conform to the clear roadside policies for the highway involved and otherwise provide for a safe traveling environment as required by 23 U.S.C. 109(1)(1).

(b) *New above ground installations.* On Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects, new above ground utility installations, where permitted, shall be located as far from the traveled way as possible, preferably along the right-of-way line. No new above ground utility installations are to be allowed within the established clear zone of the highway unless a determination has been made by the transportation depart-

ment that placement underground is not technically feasible or is unreasonably costly and there are no feasible alternate locations. In exceptional situations when it is essential to locate such above ground utility facilities within the established clear zone of the highway, appropriate countermeasures to reduce hazards shall be used. Countermeasures include placing utility facilities at locations which protect or minimize exposure to out-of-control vehicles, using breakaway features, using impact attenuation devices, using delineation, or shielding.

(c) *Installations within freeways.* (1) Each State transportation department shall submit an accommodation plan in accordance with §§ 645.211 and 645.215 which addresses how the State transportation department will consider applications for longitudinal utility installations within the access control lines of a freeway. This includes utility installations within interchange areas which must be constructed or serviced by direct access from the main lanes or ramps. If a State transportation department elects to permit such use, the plan must address how the State transportation department will oversee such use consistent with this subpart, Title 23 U.S.C., and the safe and efficient use of the highways.

(2) Any accommodation plan shall assure that installations satisfy the following criteria:

(i) The effects utility installations will have on highway and traffic safety will be ascertained, since in no case shall any use be permitted which would adversely affect safety.

(ii) The direct and indirect environmental and economic effects of any loss of productive agricultural land or any productivity of any agricultural land which would result from the disapproval of the use of such right-of-way for accommodation of such utility facility will be evaluated.

(iii) These environmental and economic effects together with any interference with or impairment of the use of the highway in such right-of-way which would result from the use of such right-of-way for the accommodation of such utility facility will be considered.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) A utility strip will be established along the outer edge of the right-of-way by locating a utility access control line between the proposed utility installation and the through roadway and ramps. Existing fences should be retained and, except along sections of freeways having frontage roads, planned fences should be located at the freeway right-of-way line. The State or political subdivision is to retain control of the utility strip right-of-way including its use by utility facilities. Service connections to adjacent properties shall not be permitted from within the utility strip.

(3) Nothing in this part shall be construed as prohibiting a transportation department from adopting a more restrictive policy than that contained herein with regard to longitudinal utility installations along freeway right-of-way and access for constructing and/or for servicing such installations.

(d) *Uniform policies and procedures.* For a transportation department to fulfill its responsibilities to control utility use of Federal-aid highway right-of-way within the State and its political subdivisions, it must exercise or cause to be exercised, adequate regulation over such use and occupancy through the establishment and enforcement of reasonably uniform policies and procedures for utility accommodation.

(e) *Private lines.* Because there are circumstances when private lines may be allowed to cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of Federal-aid projects, transportation departments shall establish uniform policies for properly controlling such permitted use. When permitted, private lines must conform to the provisions of this part and the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23(c) for longitudinal installations.

(f) *Direct Federal highway projects.* On direct Federal highway projects, the FHWA will apply, or cause to be applied, utility and private line accommodation policies similar to those required on Federal-aid highway projects. When appropriate, agreements will be entered into between the FHWA and the transportation department or other government agencies to ensure adequate control and regulation of use by utilities and private lines of

the right-of-way on direct Federal highway projects.

(g) *Projects where state lacks authority.* On Federal-aid highway projects where the State transportation department does not have legal authority to regulate highway use by utilities and private lines, the State transportation department must enter into formal agreements with those local officials who have such authority. The agreements must provide for a degree of protection to the highway at least equal to the protection provided by the State transportation department's utility accommodation policy approved under the provisions of § 645.215(b) of this part. The project agreement between the State transportation department and the FHWA on all such Federal-aid highway projects shall contain a special provision incorporating the formal agreements with the responsible local officials.

(h) *Scenic areas.* New utility installations, including those needed for highway purposes, such as for highway lighting or to serve a weigh station, rest area or recreation area, are not permitted on highway right-of-way or other lands which are acquired or improved with Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds and are located within or adjacent to areas of scenic enhancement and natural beauty. Such areas include public park and recreational lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, historic sites as described in 23 U.S.C. 138, scenic strips, overlooks, rest areas and landscaped areas. The State transportation department may permit exceptions provided the following conditions are met:

(1) New underground or aerial installations may be permitted only when they do not require extensive removal or alteration of trees or terrain features visible to the highway user or impair the aesthetic quality of the lands being traversed.

(2) Aerial installations may be permitted only when:

(i) Other locations are not available or are unusually difficult and costly, or are less desirable from the standpoint of aesthetic quality,

(ii) Placement underground is not technically feasible or is unreasonably costly, and

(iii) The proposed installation will be made at a location, and will employ suitable designs and materials, which give the greatest weight to the aesthetic qualities of the area being traversed. Suitable designs include, but are not limited to, self-supporting armless, single-pole construction with vertical configuration of conductors and cable.

(3) For new utility installations within freeways, the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section must also be satisfied.

(i) *Joint use agreements.* When the utility has a compensable interest in the land occupied by its facilities and such land is to be jointly occupied and used for highway and utility purposes, the transportation department and utility shall agree in writing as to the obligations and responsibilities of each party. Such joint-use agreements shall incorporate the conditions of occupancy for each party, including the rights vested in the transportation department and the rights and privileges retained by the utility. In any event, the interest to be acquired by or vested in the transportation department in any portion of the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project to be vacated, used or occupied by utilities or private lines, shall be adequate for the construction, safe operation, and maintenance of the highway project.

(j) *Traffic control plan.* Whenever a utility installation, adjustment or maintenance activity will affect the movement of traffic or traffic safety, the utility shall implement a traffic control plan and utilize traffic control devices as necessary to ensure the safe and expeditious movement of traffic around the work site and the safety of the utility work force in accordance with procedures established by the transportation department. The traffic control plan and the application of traffic control devices shall conform to the standards set forth in the current edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices” (MUTCD) and 23 CFR part 630, subpart J. This publication is available for inspection and copying from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7.

(k) *Corrective measures.* When the transportation department determines that existing utility facilities are likely to be associated with injury or accident to the highway user, as indicated by accident history or safety studies, the transportation department shall initiate or cause to be initiated in consultation with the affected utilities, corrective measures to provide for a safer traffic environment. The corrective measures may include changes to utility or highway facilities and should be prioritized to maximum safety benefits in the most cost-effective manner. The scheduling of utility safety improvements should take into consideration planned utility replacement or upgrading schedules, accident potential, and the availability of resources. It is expected that the requirements of this paragraph will result in an orderly and positive process to address the identified utility hazard problems in a timely and reasonable manner with due regard to the effect of the corrective measures on both the utility consumer and the road user. The type of corrective measures are not prescribed. Any requests received involving Federal participation in the cost of adjusting or relocating utility facilities pursuant to this paragraph shall be subject to the provisions of 23 CFR part 645, subpart A, Utility Relocations, Adjustments and Reimbursement, and 23 CFR part 924, Highway Safety Improvement Program.

(l) *Wetlands.* The installation of privately owned lines or conduits on the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects for the purpose of draining adjacent wetlands onto the highway right-of-way is considered to be inconsistent with Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, dated May 24, 1977, and shall be prohibited.

(m) *Utility determination.* In determining whether a proposed installation is a utility or not, the most important consideration is how the STD views it under its own State laws and/or regulations.

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988; 60 FR 34851, July 5, 1995; 65 FR 70311, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.211 State transportation department accommodation policies.

The FHWA should use the current editions of the AASHTO publications, "A Guide for Accommodating Utilities Within Highway Right-of-Way" and "Roadside Design Guide" to assist in the evaluation of adequacy of STD utility accommodation policies. These publications are available for inspection from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7. Copies of current AASHTO publications are available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street NW., Washington, DC 20001, or electronically at <http://www.aashto.org>. At a minimum, such policies shall make adequate provisions with respect to the following:

(a) Utilities must be accommodated and maintained in a manner which will not impair the highway or adversely affect highway or traffic safety. Uniform procedures controlling the manner, nature and extent of such utility use shall be established.

(b) Consideration shall be given to the effect of utility installations in regard to safety, aesthetic quality, and the costs or difficulty of highway and utility construction and maintenance.

(c) The State transportation department's standards for regulating the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utilities must include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The horizontal and vertical location requirements and clearances for the various types of utilities must be clearly stated. These must be adequate to ensure compliance with the clear roadside policies for the particular highway involved.

(2) The applicable provisions of government or industry codes required by law or regulation must be set forth or appropriately referenced, including highway design standards or other measures which the State transportation department deems necessary to provide adequate protection to the highway, its safe operation, aesthetic quality, and maintenance.

(3) Specifications for and methods of installation; requirements for preservation and restoration of highway fa-

ilities, appurtenances, and natural features and vegetation on the right-of-way; and limitations on the utility's activities within the right-of-way including installation within areas set forth by § 645.209(h) of this part should be prescribed as necessary to protect highway interests.

(4) Measures necessary to protect traffic and its safe operation during and after installation of facilities, including control-of-access restrictions, provisions for rerouting or detouring traffic, traffic control measures to be employed, procedures for utility traffic control plans, limitations on vehicle parking and materials storage, protection of open excavations, and the like must be provided.

(5) A State transportation department may deny a utility's request to occupy highway right-of-way based on State law, regulation, or ordinances or the State transportation department's policy. However, in any case where the provisions of this part are to be cited as the basis for disapproving a utility's request to use and occupy highway right-of-way, measures must be provided to evaluate the direct and indirect environmental and economic effects of any loss of productive agricultural land or any impairment of the productivity of any agricultural land that would result from the disapproval. The environmental and economic effects on productive agricultural land together with the possible interference with or impairment of the use of the highway and the effect on highway safety must be considered in the decision to disapprove any proposal by a utility to use such highway right-of-way.

(d) Compliance with applicable State laws and approved State transportation department utility accommodation policies must be assured. The responsible State transportation department's file must contain evidence of the written arrangements which set forth the terms under which utility facilities are to cross or otherwise occupy highway right-of-way. All utility installations made on highway right-of-way shall be subject to written approval by the State transportation department. However, such approval will not be required where so provided in

§ 645.213

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

the use and occupancy agreement for such matters as utility facility maintenance, installation of service connections on highways other than freeways, or emergency operations.

(e) The State transportation department shall set forth in its utility accommodation plan detailed procedures, criteria, and standards it will use to evaluate and approve individual applications of utilities on freeways under the provisions of § 645.209(c) of this part. The State transportation department also may develop such procedures, criteria and standards by class of utility. In defining utility classes, consideration may be given to distinguishing utility services by type, nature or function and their potential impact on the highway and its user.

(f) The means and authority for enforcing the control of access restrictions applicable to utility use of controlled access highway facilities should be clearly set forth in the State transportation department plan.

(Information collection requirements in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) were approved under control number 2125–0522, and paragraph (d) under control number 2125–0514)

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2834, Feb. 2, 1988; 55 FR 25828, June 25, 1990; 65 FR 70312, Nov. 22, 2000]

§ 645.213 Use and occupancy agreements (permits).

The written arrangements, generally in the form of use and occupancy agreements setting forth the terms under which the utility is to cross or otherwise occupy the highway right-of-way, must include or incorporate by reference:

(a) The transportation department standards for accommodating utilities. Since all of the standards will not be applicable to each individual utility installation, the use and occupancy agreement must, as a minimum, describe the requirements for location, construction, protection of traffic, maintenance, access restriction, and any special conditions applicable to each installation.

(b) A general description of the size, type, nature, and extent of the utility facilities being located within the highway right-of-way.

(c) Adequate drawings or sketches showing the existing and/or proposed location of the utility facilities within the highway right-of-way with respect to the existing and/or planned highway improvements, the traveled way, the right-of-way lines and, where applicable, the control of access lines and approved access points.

(d) The extent of liability and responsibilities associated with future adjustment of the utilities to accommodate highway improvements.

(e) The action to be taken in case of noncompliance with the transportation department's requirements.

(f) Other provisions as deemed necessary to comply with laws and regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0522)

§ 645.215 Approvals.

(a) Each State transportation department shall submit a statement to the FHWA on the authority of utilities to use and occupy the right-of-way of State highways, the State transportation department's power to regulate such use, and the policies the State transportation department employs or proposes to employ for accommodating utilities within the right-of-way Federal-aid highways under its jurisdiction. Statements previously submitted and approved by the FHWA need not be resubmitted provided the statement adequately addresses the requirements of this part. When revisions are deemed necessary the changes to the previously approved statement may be submitted separately to the FHWA for approval. The State transportation department shall include similar information on the use and occupancy of such highways by private lines where permitted. The State shall identify those areas, if any, of Federal-aid highways within its borders where the State transportation department is without legal authority to regulate use by utilities. The statement shall address the nature of the formal agreements with local officials required by § 645.209(g) of this part. It is expected that the statements required by this part or necessary revisions to previously submitted and approved statements will be submitted to FHWA

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 646.103

within 1 year of the effective date of this regulation.

(b) Upon determination by the FHWA that a State transportation department's policies satisfy the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 109, 111, and 116, and 23 CFR 1.23 and 1.27, and meet the requirements of this regulation, the FHWA will approve their use on Federal-aid highway projects in that State

(c) Any changes, additions or deletions the State transportation department proposes to the approved policies are subject to FHWA approval.

(d) When a utility files a notice or makes an individual application or request to a STD to use or occupy the right-of-way of a Federal-aid highway project, the STD is not required to submit the matter to the FHWA for prior concurrence, except when the proposed installation is not in accordance with this regulation or with the STD's utility accommodation policy approved by the FHWA for use on Federal-aid highway projects.

(e) The State transportation department's practices under the policies or agreements approved under §645.215(b) of this part shall be periodically reviewed by the FHWA.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0514)

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2834, Feb. 2, 1988; 60 FR 34851, July 5, 1995; 65 FR 70312, Nov. 22, 2000]

PART 646—RAILROADS

Subpart A—Railroad-Highway Insurance Protection

Sec.

- 646.101 Purpose.
- 646.103 Application.
- 646.105 Contractor's public liability and property damage insurance.
- 646.107 Railroad protective insurance.
- 646.109 Types of coverage.
- 646.111 Amount of coverage.

Subpart B—Railroad-Highway Projects

- 646.200 Purpose and applicability.
- 646.202 [Reserved]
- 646.204 Definitions.
- 646.206 Types of projects.
- 646.208 Funding.

646.210 Classification of projects and railroad share of the cost.

646.212 Federal share.

646.214 Design.

646.216 General procedures.

646.218 Simplified procedure for accelerating grade crossing improvements.

646.220 Alternate Federal-State procedure.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART B OF PART 646—HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CLEARANCE PROVISIONS FOR OVERPASS AND UNDERPASS STRUCTURES

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(e), 120(c), 130, 133(d)(1), and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subpart A—Railroad-Highway Insurance Protection

SOURCE: 39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 646.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe provisions under which Federal funds may be applied to the costs of public liability and property damage insurance obtained by contractors (a) for their own operations, and (b) on behalf of railroads on or about whose right-of-way the contractors are required to work in the construction of highway projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

§ 646.103 Application.

(a) This part applies:

(1) To a contractors' legal liability for bodily injury to, or death of, persons and for injury to, or destruction of, property.

(2) To the liability which may attach to railroads for bodily injury to, or death of, persons and for injury to, or destruction of, property.

(3) To damage to property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads, both as such liability or damage may arise out of the contractor's operations, or may result from work performed by railroads at or about railroad rights-of-way in connection with projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Where the highway construction is under the direct supervision of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), all references herein to the State shall be considered as references to the FHWA.

§ 646.105

§ 646.105 Contractor's public liability and property damage insurance.

(a) Contractors may be subject to liability with respect to bodily injury to or death of persons, and injury to, or destruction of property, which may be suffered by persons other than their own employees as a result of their operations in connection with construction of highway projects located in whole or in part within railroad right-of-way and financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. Protection to cover such liability of contractors shall be furnished under regular contractors' public liability and property damage insurance policies issued in the names of the contractors. Such policies shall be so written as to furnish protection to contractors respecting their operations in performing work covered by their contract.

(b) Where a contractor sublets a part of the work on any project to a subcontractor, the contractor shall be required to secure insurance protection in his own behalf under contractor's public liability and property damage insurance policies to cover any liability imposed on him by law for damages because of bodily injury to, or death of, persons and injury to, or destruction of, property as a result of work undertaken by such subcontractors. In addition, the contractor shall provide for and on behalf of any such subcontractors protection to cover like liability imposed upon the latter as a result of their operations by means of separate and individual contractor's public liability and property damage policies; or, in the alternative, each subcontractor shall provide satisfactory insurance on his own behalf to cover his individual operations.

(c) The contractor shall furnish to the State highway department evidence satisfactory to such department and to the FHWA that the insurance coverages required herein have been provided. The contractor shall also furnish a copy of such evidence to the railroad or railroads involved. The insurance specified shall be kept in force until all work required to be performed shall have been satisfactorily completed and accepted in accordance with the contract under which the construction work is undertaken.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

§ 646.107 Railroad protective insurance.

In connection with highway projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings and other highway construction projects located in whole or in part within railroad right-of-way, railroad protective liability insurance shall be purchased on behalf of the railroad by the contractor. The standards for railroad protective insurance established by §§ 646.109 through 646.111 shall be adhered to insofar as the insurance laws of the State will permit.

[39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

§ 646.109 Types of coverage.

(a) Coverage shall be limited to damage suffered by the railroad on account of occurrences arising out of the work of the contractor on or about the railroad right-of-way, independent of the railroad's general supervision or control, except as noted in § 646.109(b)(4).

(b) Coverage shall include:

(1) Death of or bodily injury to passengers of the railroad and employees of the railroad not covered by State workmen's compensation laws;

(2) Personal property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads;

(3) The contractor, or any of his agents or employees who suffer bodily injury or death as the result of acts of the railroad or its agents, regardless of the negligence of the railroad;

(4) Negligence of only the following classes of railroad employees:

(i) Any supervisory employee of the railroad at the job site;

(ii) Any employee of the railroad while operating, attached to, or engaged on, work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the contractor; or

(iii) Any employee of the railroad not within (b)(4) (i) or (ii) who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the contractor for prevention of accidents or protection of property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the contractor or governmental authority.

§ 646.111 Amount of coverage.

(a) The maximum dollar amounts of coverage to be reimbursed from Federal funds with respect to bodily injury, death and property damage is limited to a combined amount of \$2 million per occurrence with an aggregate of \$6 million applying separately to each annual period except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) In cases involving real and demonstrable danger of appreciably higher risks, higher dollar amounts of coverage for which premiums will be reimbursable from Federal funds shall be allowed. These larger amounts will depend on circumstances and shall be written for the individual project in accordance with standard underwriting practices upon approval of the FHWA.

[39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

Subpart B—Railroad-Highway Projects

SOURCE: 40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 646.200 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for advancing Federal-aid projects involving railroad facilities.

(b) This subpart, and all references hereinafter made to *projects*, applies to Federal-aid projects involving railroad facilities, including projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, and other projects which use railroad properties or which involve adjustments required by highway construction to either railroad facilities or facilities that are jointly owned or used by railroad and utility companies.

(c) Additional instructions for projects involving the elimination of hazards of railroad/highway grade crossings pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 130 are set forth in 23 CFR part 924.

(d) Procedures on reimbursement for projects undertaken pursuant to this subpart are set forth in 23 CFR part 140, subpart I.

(e) Procedures on insurance required of contractors working on or about

railroad right-of-way are set forth in 23 CFR part 646, subpart A.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 45 FR 20795, Mar. 31, 1980; 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.202 [Reserved]**§ 646.204 Definitions.**

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

Active warning devices means those traffic control devices activated by the approach or presence of a train, such as flashing light signals, automatic gates and similar devices, as well as manually operated devices and crossing watchmen, all of which display to motorists positive warning of the approach or presence of a train.

Company shall mean any railroad or utility company including any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary thereof.

Construction shall mean the actual physical construction to improve or eliminate a railroad-highway grade crossing or accomplish other railroad involved work.

A diagnostic team means a group of knowledgeable representatives of the parties of interest in a railroad-highway crossing or a group of crossings.

Main line railroad track means a track of a principal line of a railroad, including extensions through yards, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by block signals or by centralized traffic control.

Passive warning devices means those types of traffic control devices, including signs, markings and other devices, located at or in advance of grade crossings to indicate the presence of a crossing but which do not change aspect upon the approach or presence of a train.

Preliminary engineering shall mean the work necessary to produce construction plans, specifications, and estimates to the degree of completeness required for undertaking construction thereunder, including locating, surveying, designing, and related work.

Railroad shall mean all rail carriers, publicly-owned, private, and common carriers, including line haul freight and passenger railroads, switching and terminal railroads and passenger carrying

§ 646.206

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

railroads such as rapid transit, commuter and street railroads.

Utility shall mean the lines and facilities for producing, transmitting or distributing communications, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, sewer and similar commodities.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.206 Types of projects.

(a) Projects for the elimination of hazards, to both vehicles and pedestrians, of railroad-highway crossings may include but are not limited to:

- (1) Grade crossing elimination;
- (2) Reconstruction of existing grade separations; and
- (3) Grade crossing improvements.

(b) Other railroad-highway projects are those which use railroad properties or involve adjustments to railroad facilities required by highway construction but do not involve the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings. Also included are adjustments to facilities that are jointly owned or used by railroad and utility companies.

§ 646.208 Funding.

(a) Railroad/highway crossing projects may be funded through the Federal-aid funding source appropriate for the involved project.

(b) Projects for the elimination of hazards at railroad/highway crossings may, at the option of the State, be funded with the funds provided by 23 U.S.C. 133(d)(1).

[62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.210 Classification of projects and railroad share of the cost.

(a) State laws requiring railroads to share in the cost of work for the elimination of hazards at railroad-highway crossings shall not apply to Federal-aid projects.

(b) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 130(b), and 49 CFR 1.48:

(1) Projects for grade crossing improvements are deemed to be of no ascertainable net benefit to the railroads and there shall be no required railroad share of the costs.

(2) Projects for the reconstruction of existing grade separations are deemed to generally be of no ascertainable net

benefit to the railroad and there shall be no required railroad share of the costs, unless the railroad has a specific contractual obligation with the State or its political subdivision to share in the costs.

(3) On projects for the elimination of existing grade crossings at which active warning devices are in place or ordered to be installed by a State regulatory agency, the railroad share of the project costs shall be 5 percent.

(4) On projects for the elimination of existing grade crossings at which active warning devices are not in place and have not been ordered installed by a State regulatory agency, or on projects which do not eliminate an existing crossing, there shall be no required railroad share of the project cost.

(c) The required railroad share of the cost under § 646.210(b)(3) shall be based on the costs for preliminary engineering, right-of-way and construction within the limits described below:

(1) Where a grade crossing is eliminated by grade separation, the structure and approaches required to transition to a theoretical highway profile which would have been constructed if there were no railroad present, for the number of lanes on the existing highway and in accordance with the current design standards of the State highway agency.

(2) Where another facility, such as a highway or waterway, requiring a bridge structure is located within the limits of a grade separation project, the estimated cost of a theoretical structure and approaches as described in § 646.210(c)(1) to eliminate the railroad-highway grade crossing without considering the presence of the waterway or other highway.

(3) Where a grade crossing is eliminated by railroad or highway relocation, the actual cost of the relocation project, the estimated cost of the relocation project, or the estimated cost of a structure and approaches as described in § 646.210(c)(1), whichever is less.

(d) Railroads may voluntarily contribute a greater share of project costs than is required. Also, other parties may voluntarily assume the railroad's share.

§ 646.212 Federal share.

(a) *General.* (1) Federal funds are not eligible to participate in costs incurred solely for the benefit of the railroad.

(2) At grade separations Federal funds are eligible to participate in costs to provide space for more tracks than are in place when the railroad establishes to the satisfaction of the State highway agency and FHWA that it has a definite demand and plans for installation of the additional tracks within a reasonable time.

(3) The Federal share of the cost of a grade separation project shall be based on the cost to provide horizontal and/or vertical clearances used by the railroad in its normal practice subject to limitations as shown in the appendix or as required by a State regulatory agency.

(b) The Federal share of railroad/highway crossing projects may be:

(1) Regular pro rata sharing as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120(a) and 120(b).

(2) One hundred percent Federal share, as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120(c).

(3) Ninety percent Federal share for funds made available through 23 U.S.C. 133(d)(1).

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982; 53 FR 32218, Aug. 24, 1988; 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.214 Design.

(a) *General.* (1) Facilities that are the responsibility of the railroad for maintenance and operation shall conform to the specifications and design standards used by the railroad in its normal practice, subject to approval by the State highway agency and FHWA.

(2) Facilities that are the responsibility of the highway agency for maintenance and operation shall conform to the specifications and design standards and guides used by the highway agency in its normal practice for Federal-aid projects.

(b) *Grade crossing improvements.* (1) All traffic control devices proposed shall comply with the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways supplemented to the extent applicable by State standards.

(2) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 109(e), where a railroad-highway grade crossing is located within the limits of or near the terminus of a Federal-aid highway

project for construction of a new highway or improvement of the existing roadway, the crossing shall not be opened for unrestricted use by traffic or the project accepted by FHWA until adequate warning devices for the crossing are installed and functioning properly.

(3)(i) *Adequate warning devices*, under § 646.214(b)(2) or on any project where Federal-aid funds participate in the installation of the devices are to include automatic gates with flashing light signals when one or more of the following conditions exist:

(A) Multiple main line railroad tracks.

(B) Multiple tracks at or in the vicinity of the crossing which may be occupied by a train or locomotive so as to obscure the movement of another train approaching the crossing.

(C) High Speed train operation combined with limited sight distance at either single or multiple track crossings.

(D) A combination of high speeds and moderately high volumes of highway and railroad traffic.

(E) Either a high volume of vehicular traffic, high number of train movements, substantial numbers of schoolbuses or trucks carrying hazardous materials, unusually restricted sight distance, continuing accident occurrences, or any combination of these conditions.

(F) A diagnostic team recommends them.

(ii) In individual cases where a diagnostic team justifies that gates are not appropriate, FHWA may find that the above requirements are not applicable.

(4) For crossings where the requirements of § 646.214(b)(3) are not applicable, the type of warning device to be installed, whether the determination is made by a State regulatory agency, State highway agency, and/or the railroad, is subject to the approval of FHWA.

(c) *Grade crossing elimination.* All crossings of railroads and highways at grade shall be eliminated where there is full control of access on the highway (a freeway) regardless of the volume of railroad or highway traffic.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982; 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.216 General procedures.

(a) *General.* Unless specifically modified herein, applicable Federal-aid procedures govern projects undertaken pursuant to this subpart.

(b) *Preliminary engineering and engineering services.* (1) As mutually agreed to by the State highway agency and railroad, and subject to the provisions of § 646.216(b)(2), preliminary engineering work on railroad-highway projects may be accomplished by one of the following methods:

(i) The State or railroad's engineering forces;

(ii) An engineering consultant selected by the State after consultation with the railroad, and with the State administering the contract; or

(iii) An engineering consultant selected by the railroad, with the approval of the State and with the railroad administering the contract.

(2) Where a railroad is not adequately staffed, Federal-aid funds may participate in the amounts paid to engineering consultants and others for required services, provided such amounts are not based on a percentage of the cost of construction, either under contracts for individual projects or under existing written continuing contracts where such work is regularly performed for the railroad in its own work under such contracts at reasonable costs.

(c) *Rights-of-way.* (1) Acquisition of right-of-way by a State highway agency on behalf of a railroad or acquisition of nonoperating real property from a railroad shall be in accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*) and applicable FHWA right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR, chapter I, subchapter H. On projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings by the relocation of railroads, acquisition or replacement right-of-way by a railroad shall be in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*

(2) Where buildings and other depreciable structures of the railroad (such as signal towers, passenger stations, depots, and other buildings, and equipment housings) which are integral to operation of railroad traffic are wholly or partly affected by a highway project, the costs of work necessary to

functionally restore such facilities are eligible for participation. However, when replacement of such facilities is necessary, credits shall be made to the cost of the project for:

(i) Accrued depreciation, which is that amount based on the ratio between the period of actual length of service and total life expectancy applied to the original cost.

(ii) Additions or improvements which provide higher quality or increased service capability of the facility and which are provided solely for the benefit of the railroad.

(iii) Actual salvage value of the material recovered from the facility being replaced. Total credits to a project shall not be required in excess of the replacement cost of the facility.

(3) Where Federal funds participate in the cost of replacement right-of-way, there will be no charge to the project for the railroad's existing right-of-way being transferred to the State highway agency except when the value of the right-of-way being taken exceeds the value of the replacement right-of-way.

(d) *State-railroad agreements.* (1) Where construction of a Federal-aid project requires use of railroad properties or adjustments to railroad facilities, there shall be an agreement in writing between the State highway agency and the railroad company.

(2) The written agreement between the State and the railroad shall, as a minimum include the following, where applicable:

(i) The provisions of this subpart and of 23 CFR part 140, subpart I, incorporated by reference.

(ii) A detailed statement of the work to be performed by each party.

(iii) Method of payment (either actual cost or lump sum),

(iv) For projects which are not for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, the extent to which the railroad is obligated to move or adjust its facilities at its own expense,

(v) The railroad's share of the project cost,

(vi) An itemized estimate of the cost of the work to be performed by the railroad,

(vii) Method to be used for performing the work, either by railroad forces or by contract,

(viii) Maintenance responsibility,

(ix) Form, duration, and amounts of any needed insurance,

(x) Appropriate reference to or identification of plans and specifications,

(xi) Statements defining the conditions under which the railroad will provide or require protective services during performance of the work, the type of protective services and the method of reimbursement to the railroad, and

(xii) Provisions regarding inspection of any recovered materials.

(3) On work to be performed by the railroad with its own forces and where the State highway agency and railroad agree, subject to approval by FHWA, an agreement providing for a lump sum payment in lieu of later determination of actual costs may be used for any of the following:

(i) Installation or improvement of grade crossing warning devices and/or grade crossing surfaces, regardless of cost, or

(ii) Any other eligible work where the estimated cost to the State of the proposed railroad work does not exceed \$100,000 or

(iii) Where FHWA finds that the circumstances are such that this method of developing costs would be in the best interest of the public.

(4) Where the lump sum method of payment is used, periodic reviews and analyses of the railroad's methods and cost data used to develop lump sum estimates will be made.

(5) Master agreements between a State and a railroad on an areawide or statewide basis may be used. These agreements would contain the specifications, regulations, and provisions required in conjunction with work performed on all projects. Supporting data for each project or group of projects must, when combined with the master agreement by reference, satisfy the provisions of § 646.216(d)(2).

(6) Official orders issued by regulatory agencies will be accepted in lieu of State-railroad agreements only where, together with supplementary written understandings between the State and the railroad, they include the items required by § 646.216(d)(2).

(7) In extraordinary cases where FHWA finds that the circumstances are such that requiring such agreement or order would not be in the best interest of the public, projects may be approved for construction with the aid of Federal funds, provided satisfactory commitments have been made with respect to construction, maintenance and the railroad share of project costs.

(e) *Authorizations.* (1) The costs of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, and construction incurred after the date each phase of the work is included in an approved statewide transportation improvement program and authorized by the FHWA are eligible for Federal-aid participation. Preliminary engineering and right-of-way acquisition costs which are otherwise eligible, but incurred by a railroad prior to authorization by the FHWA, although not reimbursable, may be included as part of the railroad share of project cost where such a share is required.

(2) Prior to issuance of authorization by FHWA either to advertise the physical construction for bids or to proceed with force account construction for railroad work or for other construction affected by railroad work, the following must be accomplished:

(i) The plans, specifications and estimates must be approved by FHWA.

(ii) A proposed agreement between the State and railroad must be found satisfactory by FHWA. Before Federal funds may be used to reimburse the State for railroad costs the executed agreement must be approved by FHWA. However, cost for materials stockpiled at the project site or specifically purchased and delivered to the company for use on the project may be reimbursed on progress billings prior to the approval of the executed State-Railroad Agreement in accordance with 23 CFR 140.922(a) and § 646.218 of this part.

(iii) Adequate provisions must be made for any needed easements, right-of-way, temporary crossings for construction purposes or other property interests.

(iv) The pertinent portions of the State-railroad agreement applicable to any protective services required during performance of the work must be included in the project specifications and

§ 646.218

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

special provisions for any construction contract.

(3) In unusual cases, pending compliance with § 646.216(e)(2)(ii), (iii) and (iv), authorization may be given by FHWA to advertise for bids for highway construction under conditions where a railroad grants a right-of-entry to its property as necessary to prosecute the physical construction.

(f) *Construction.* (1) Construction may be accomplished by:

- (i) Railroad force account,
- (ii) Contracting with the lowest qualified bidder based on appropriate solicitation,
- (iii) Existing continuing contracts at reasonable costs, or
- (iv) Contract without competitive bidding, for minor work, at reasonable costs.

(2) Reimbursement will not be made for any increased costs due to changes in plans:

- (i) For the convenience of the contractor, or
- (ii) Not approved by the State and FHWA.

(3) The State and FHWA shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to inspect materials recovered by the railroad prior to disposal by sale or scrap. This requirement will be satisfied by the railroad giving written notice, or oral notice with prompt written confirmation, to the State of the time and place where the materials will be available for inspection. The giving of notice is the responsibility of the railroad, and it may be held accountable for full value of materials disposed of without notice.

(4) In addition to normal construction costs, the following construction costs are eligible for participation with Federal-aid funds when approved by the State and FHWA:

(i) The cost of maintaining temporary facilities of a railroad company required by and during the highway construction to the extent that such costs exceed the documented normal cost of maintaining the permanent facilities.

(ii) The cost of stage or extended construction involving grade corrections and/or slope stabilization for permanent tracks of a railroad which are required to be relocated on new grade by

the highway construction. Stage or extended construction will be approved by FHWA only when documentation submitted by the State establishes the proposed method of construction to be the only practical method and that the cost of the extended construction within the period specified is estimated to be less than the cost of any practicable alternate procedure.

(iii) The cost of restoring the company's service by adjustments of existing facilities away from the project site, in lieu of and not to exceed the cost of replacing, adjusting or relocating facilities at the project site.

(iv) The cost of an addition or improvement to an existing railroad facility which is required by the highway construction.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 29712, July 15, 1975; 47 FR 33956, Aug. 5, 1982; 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

§ 646.218 Simplified procedure for accelerating grade crossing improvements.

(a) The procedure set forth in this section is encouraged for use in simplifying and accelerating the processing of single or multiple grade crossing improvements.

(b) Eligible preliminary engineering costs may include those incurred in selecting crossings to be improved, determining the type of improvement for each crossing, estimating the cost and preparing the required agreement.

(c) The written agreement between a State and a railroad shall contain as a minimum:

- (1) Identification of each crossing location.
- (2) Description of improvement and estimate of cost for each crossing location.
- (3) Estimated schedule for completion of work at each location.

(d) Following programming, authorization and approval of the agreement under § 646.218(c), FHWA may authorize construction, including acquisition of warning device materials, with the condition that work at any particular location will not be undertaken until the proposed or executed State-railroad agreement under § 646.216(d)(2) is found satisfactory by FHWA and the

final plans, specifications, and estimates are approved and with the condition that only material actually incorporated into the project will be eligible for Federal participation.

(e) Work programmed and authorized under this simplified procedure should include only that which can reasonably be expected to reach the construction stage within one year and be completed within two years after the initial authorization date.

§ 646.220 Alternate Federal-State procedure.

(a) On other than Interstate projects, an alternate procedure may be used, at the election of the State, for processing certain types of railroad-highway work. Under this procedure, the State highway agency will act in the relative position of FHWA for reviewing and approving projects.

(b) The scope of the State's approval authority under the alternate procedure includes all actions necessary to advance and complete the following types of railroad-highway work:

(1) All types of grade crossing improvements under § 646.206(a)(3).

(2) Minor adjustments to railroad facilities under § 646.206(b).

(c) The following types of work are to be reviewed and approved in the normal manner, as prescribed elsewhere in this subpart.

(1) All projects under § 646.206(a)(1) and (2).

(2) Major adjustments to railroad facilities under § 646.206(b).

(d) Any State wishing to adopt the alternate procedure may file a formal application for approval by FHWA. The application must include the following:

(1) The State's written policies and procedures for administering and processing Federal-aid railroad-highway work, which make adequate provisions with respect to all of the following:

(i) Compliance with the provisions of title 23 U.S.C., title 23 CFR, and other applicable Federal laws and Executive Orders.

(ii) Compliance with this subpart and 23 CFR part 140, subpart I and 23 CFR part 172.

(iii) For grade crossing safety improvements, compliance with the requirements of 23 CFR part 924.

(2) A statement signed by the Chief Administrative Officer of the State highway agency certifying that:

(i) The work will be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the State's policies and procedures submitted under § 646.220(d)(1), and

(ii) Reimbursement will be requested in only those costs properly attributable to the highway construction and eligible for Federal fund participation.

(e) When FHWA has approved the alternate procedure, it may authorize the State to proceed in accordance with the State's certification, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The work has been programmed.

(2) The State submits in writing a request for such authorization which shall include a list of the improvements or adjustments to be processed under the alternate procedure, along with the best available estimate of cost.

(f) The FHWA Regional Administrator may suspend approval of the certified procedure, where FHWA reviews disclose noncompliance with the certification. Federal-aid funds will not be eligible to participate in costs that do not qualify under § 646.220(d)(1).

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975; 40 FR 29712, July 15, 1975; 40 FR 31211, July 25, 1975; 42 FR 30835, June 17, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 20795, Mar. 31, 1980]

**APPENDIX TO SUBPART B OF PART 646—
HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CLEAR-
ANCE PROVISIONS FOR OVERPASS AND
UNDERPASS STRUCTURES**

The following implements provisions of 23 CFR 646.212(a)(3).

a. Lateral Geometrics

A cross section with a horizontal distance of 6.1 meters, measured at right angles from the centerline of track at the top of rails, to the face of the embankment slope, may be approved. The 6.1-meters distance may be increased at individual structure locations as appropriate to provide for drainage if justified by a hydraulic analysis or to allow adequate room to accommodate special conditions, such as where heavy and drifting snow is a problem. The railroad must demonstrate that this is its normal practice to address these special conditions in the manner proposed. Additionally, this distance may also be increased up to 2.5 meters as may be necessary for off-track maintenance equipment, provided adequate horizontal clearance is not available in adjacent spans and where

justified by the presence of an existing maintenance road or by evidence of future need for such equipment. All piers should be placed at least 2.8 meters horizontally from the centerline of the track and preferably beyond the drainage ditch. For multiple track facilities, all dimensions apply to the centerline of the outside track.

Any increase above the 6.1-meters horizontal clearance distance must be required by specific site conditions and be justified by the railroad to the satisfaction of the State highway agency (SHA) and the FHWA.

b. *Vertical Clearance*

A vertical clearance of 7.1 meters above the top of rails, which includes an allowance for future ballasting of the railroad tracks, may be approved. Vertical clearance greater than 7.1 meters may be approved when the State regulatory agency having jurisdiction over such matters requires a vertical clearance in excess of 7.1 meters or on a site by site basis where justified by the railroad to the satisfaction of the SHA and the FHWA. A railroad's justification for increased vertical clearance should be based on an analysis of engineering, operational and/or economic conditions at a specific structure location.

Federal-aid highway funds are also eligible to participate in the cost of providing vertical clearance greater than 7.1 meters where a railroad establishes to the satisfaction of a SHA and the FHWA that it has a definite formal plan for electrification of its rail system where the proposed grade separation project is located. The plan must cover a logical independent segment of the rail system and be approved by the railroad's corporate headquarters. For 25 kv line, a vertical clearance of 7.4 meters may be approved. For 50 kv line, a vertical clearance of 8.0 meters may be approved.

A railroad's justification to support its plan for electrification shall include maps and plans or drawings showing those lines to be electrified; actions taken by its corporate headquarters committing it to electrification including a proposed schedule; and actions initiated or completed to date implementing its electrification plan such as a showing of the amounts of funds and identification of structures, if any, where the railroad has expended its own funds to provide added clearance for the proposed electrification. If available, the railroad's justification should include information on its contemplated treatment of existing grade separations along the section of its rail system proposed for electrification.

The cost of reconstructing or modifying any existing railroad-highway grade separation structures solely to accommodate electrification will not be eligible for Federal-aid highway fund participation.

c. *Railroad Structure Width*

Two and eight tenths meters of structure width outside of the centerline of the outside

tracks may be approved for a structure carrying railroad tracks. Greater structure width may be approved when in accordance with standards established and used by the affected railroad in its normal practice.

In order to maintain continuity of off-track equipment roadways at structures carrying tracks over limited access highways, consideration should be given at the preliminary design stage to the feasibility of using public road crossings for this purpose. Where not feasible, an additional structure width of 2.5 meters may be approved if designed for off-track equipment only.

[53 FR 32218, Aug. 24, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 45328, Aug. 27, 1997]

PART 650—BRIDGES, STRUCTURES, AND HYDRAULICS

Subpart A—Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains

Sec.

- 650.101 Purpose.
- 650.103 Policy.
- 650.105 Definitions.
- 650.107 Applicability.
- 650.109 Public involvement.
- 650.111 Location hydraulic studies.
- 650.113 Only practicable alternative finding.
- 650.115 Design standards.
- 650.117 Content of design studies.

Subpart B—Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects

- 650.201 Purpose.
- 650.203 Policy.
- 650.205 Definitions.
- 650.207 Plans, specifications, and estimates.
- 650.209 Construction.
- 650.211 Guidelines.

Subpart C—National Bridge Inspection Standards

- 650.301 Purpose.
- 650.303 Applicability.
- 650.305 Definitions.
- 650.307 Bridge inspection organization.
- 650.309 Qualifications of personnel.
- 650.311 Inspection frequency.
- 650.313 Inspection procedures.
- 650.315 Inventory.
- 650.317 Reference manuals.

Subpart D—Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program

- 650.401 Purpose.
- 650.403 Definition of terms.
- 650.405 Eligible projects.
- 650.407 Application for bridge replacement or rehabilitation.
- 650.409 Evaluation of bridge inventory.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 650.105

- 650.411 Procedures for bridge replacement and rehabilitation projects.
- 650.413 Funding.
- 650.415 Reports.

Subparts E-F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Discretionary Bridge Candidate Rating Factor

- 650.701 Purpose.
- 650.703 Eligible projects.
- 650.705 Application for discretionary bridge funds.
- 650.707 Rating factor.
- 650.709 Special considerations.

Subpart H—Navigational Clearances for Bridges

- 650.801 Purpose.
- 650.803 Policy.
- 650.805 Bridges not requiring a USCG permit.
- 650.807 Bridges requiring a USCG permit.
- 650.809 Movable span bridges.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(a) and (h), 144, 151, 315, and 319; 33 U.S.C. 401, 491 *et seq.*; 511 *et seq.*; sec. 4(b) of Pub. L. 97-134, 95 Stat. 1699 (1981); sec. 161 of Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, at 3135 (1983); sec. 1311 of Pub. L. 105-178, as added by Pub. L. 105-206, 112 Stat. 842 (1998); 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.48(b); E.O. 11988 (3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 117); Department of Transportation Order 5650.2, dated April 23, 1979 (44 FR 24678).

Subpart A—Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains

SOURCE: 44 FR 67580, Nov. 26, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.101 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures for the location and hydraulic design of highway encroachments on flood plains, including direct Federal highway projects administered by the FHWA.

§ 650.103 Policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA:

- (a) To encourage a broad and unified effort to prevent uneconomic, hazardous or incompatible use and development of the Nation's flood plains,
- (b) To avoid longitudinal encroachments, where practicable,

(c) To avoid significant encroachments, where practicable,

(d) To minimize impacts of highway agency actions which adversely affect base flood plains,

(e) To restore and preserve the natural and beneficial flood-plain values that are adversely impacted by highway agency actions,

(f) To avoid support of incompatible flood-plain development,

(g) To be consistent with the intent of the Standards and Criteria of the National Flood Insurance Program, where appropriate, and

(h) To incorporate "A Unified National Program for Floodplain Management" of the Water Resources Council into FHWA procedures.

§ 650.105 Definitions.

(a) *Action* shall mean any highway construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, or improvement undertaken with Federal or Federal-aid highway funds or FHWA approval.

(b) *Base flood* shall mean the flood or tide having a 1-percent chance of being exceeded in any given year.

(c) *Base flood plain* shall mean the area subject to flooding by the base flood.

(d) *Design Flood* shall mean the peak discharge, volume if appropriate, stage or wave crest elevation of the flood associated with the probability of exceedance selected for the design of a highway encroachment. By definition, the highway will not be inundated from the stage of the design flood.

(e) *Encroachment* shall mean an action within the limits of the base flood plain.

(f) *Floodproof* shall mean to design and construct individual buildings, facilities, and their sites to protect against structural failure, to keep water out or to reduce the effects of water entry.

(g) *Freeboard* shall mean the vertical clearance of the lowest structural member of the bridge superstructure above the water surface elevation of the overtopping flood.

(h) *Minimize* shall mean to reduce to the smallest practicable amount or degree.

(i) *Natural and beneficial flood-plain values* shall include but are not limited

§ 650.107

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

to fish, wildlife, plants, open space, natural beauty, scientific study, outdoor recreation, agriculture, aquaculture, forestry, natural moderation of floods, water quality maintenance, and groundwater recharge.

(j) *Overtopping flood* shall mean the flood described by the probability of exceedance and water surface elevation at which flow occurs over the highway, over the watershed divide, or through structure(s) provided for emergency relief.

(k) *Practicable* shall mean capable of being done within reasonable natural, social, or economic constraints.

(l) *Preserve* shall mean to avoid modification to the functions of the natural flood-plain environment or to maintain it as closely as practicable in its natural state.

(m) *Regulatory floodway* shall mean the flood-plain area that is reserved in an open manner by Federal, State or local requirements, *i.e.*, unconfined or unobstructed either horizontally or vertically, to provide for the discharge of the base flood so that the cumulative increase in water surface elevation is no more than a designated amount (not to exceed 1 foot as established by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for administering the National Flood Insurance Program).

(n) *Restore* shall mean to reestablish a setting or environment in which the functions of the natural and beneficial flood-plain values adversely impacted by the highway agency action can again operate.

(o) *Risk* shall mean the consequences associated with the probability of flooding attributable to an encroachment. It shall include the potential for property loss and hazard to life during the service life of the highway.

(p) *Risk analysis* shall mean an economic comparison of design alternatives using expected total costs (construction costs plus risk costs) to determine the alternative with the least total expected cost to the public. It shall include probable flood-related costs during the service life of the facility for highway operation, maintenance, and repair, for highway-aggravated flood damage to other property,

and for additional or interrupted highway travel.

(q) *Significant encroachment* shall mean a highway encroachment and any direct support of likely base flood-plain development that would involve one or more of the following construction-or flood-related impacts:

(1) A significant potential for interruption or termination of a transportation facility which is needed for emergency vehicles or provides a community's only evacuation route.

(2) A significant risk, or

(3) A significant adverse impact on natural and beneficial flood-plain values.

(r) *Support base flood-plain development* shall mean to encourage, allow, serve, or otherwise facilitate additional base flood-plain development. Direct support results from an encroachment, while indirect support results from an action out of the base flood plain.

§ 650.107 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this regulation shall apply to all encroachments and to all actions which affect base flood plains, except for repairs made with emergency funds (23 CFR part 668) during or immediately following a disaster.

(b) The provisions of this regulation shall not apply to or alter approvals or authorizations which were given by FHWA pursuant to regulations or directives in effect before the effective date of this regulation.

§ 650.109 Public involvement.

Procedures which have been established to meet the public involvement requirements of 23 CFR part 771 shall be used to provide opportunity for early public review and comment on alternatives which contain encroachments.

[53 FR 11065, Apr. 5, 1988]

§ 650.111 Location hydraulic studies.

(a) National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) maps or information developed by the highway agency, if NFIP maps are not available, shall be used to determine whether a highway

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 650.115

location alternative will include an encroachment.

(b) Location studies shall include evaluation and discussion of the practicability of alternatives to any longitudinal encroachments.

(c) Location studies shall include discussion of the following items, commensurate with the significance of the risk or environmental impact, for all alternatives containing encroachments and for those actions which would support base flood-plain development:

(1) The risks associated with implementation of the action,

(2) The impacts on natural and beneficial flood-plain values,

(3) The support of probable incompatible flood-plain development,

(4) The measures to minimize flood-plain impacts associated with the action, and

(5) The measures to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial flood-plain values impacted by the action.

(d) Location studies shall include evaluation and discussion of the practicability of alternatives to any significant encroachments or any support of incompatible flood-plain development.

(e) The studies required by § 650.111 (c) and (d) shall be summarized in environmental review documents prepared pursuant to 23 CFR part 771.

(f) Local, State, and Federal water resources and flood-plain management agencies should be consulted to determine if the proposed highway action is consistent with existing watershed and flood-plain management programs and to obtain current information on development and proposed actions in the affected watersheds.

§ 650.113 Only practicable alternative finding.

(a) A proposed action which includes a significant encroachment shall not be approved unless the FHWA finds that the proposed significant encroachment is the only practicable alternative. This finding shall be included in the final environmental document (final environmental impact statement or finding of no significant impact) and shall be supported by the following information:

(1) The reasons why the proposed action must be located in the flood plain,

(2) The alternatives considered and why they were not practicable, and

(3) A statement indicating whether the action conforms to applicable State or local flood-plain protection standards.

(b) [Reserved]

[44 FR 67580, Nov. 26, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 29274, June 24, 1983]

§ 650.115 Design standards.

(a) The design selected for an encroachment shall be supported by analyses of design alternatives with consideration given to capital costs and risks, and to other economic, engineering, social and environmental concerns.

(1) Consideration of capital costs and risks shall include, as appropriate, a risk analysis or assessment which includes:

(i) The overtopping flood or the base flood, whichever is greater, or

(ii) The greatest flood which must flow through the highway drainage structure(s), where overtopping is not practicable. The greatest flood used in the analysis is subject to state-of-the-art capability to estimate the exceedance probability.

(2) The design flood for encroachments by through lanes of Interstate highways shall not be less than the flood with a 2-percent chance of being exceeded in any given year. No minimum design flood is specified for Interstate highway ramps and frontage roads or for other highways.

(3) Freeboard shall be provided, where practicable, to protect bridge structures from debris- and scour-related failure.

(4) The effect of existing flood control channels, levees, and reservoirs shall be considered in estimating the peak discharge and stage for all floods considered in the design.

(5) The design of encroachments shall be consistent with standards established by the FEMA, State, and local governmental agencies for the administration of the National Flood Insurance Program for:

(i) All direct Federal highway actions, unless the standards are demonstrably inappropriate, and

(ii) Federal-aid highway actions where a regulatory floodway has been

designated or where studies are underway to establish a regulatory floodway.

(b) Rest area buildings and related water supply and waste treatment facilities shall be located outside the base flood plain, where practicable. Rest area buildings which are located on the base flood plain shall be floodproofed against damage from the base flood.

(c) Where highway fills are to be used as dams to permanently impound water more than 50 acre-feet (6.17×10^4 cubic metres) in volume or 25 feet (7.6 metres) deep, the hydrologic, hydraulic, and structural design of the fill and appurtenant spillways shall have the approval of the State or Federal agency responsible for the safety of dams or like structures within the State, prior to authorization by the Division Administrator to advertise for bids for construction.

§ 650.117 Content of design studies.

(a) The detail of studies shall be commensurate with the risk associated with the encroachment and with other economic, engineering, social or environmental concerns.

(b) Studies by highway agencies shall contain:

(1) The hydrologic and hydraulic data and design computations,

(2) The analysis required by § 650.115(a), and

(3) For proposed direct Federal highway actions, the reasons, when applicable, why FEMA criteria (44 CFR 60.3, formerly 24 CFR 1910.3) are demonstrably inappropriate.

(c) For encroachment locations, project plans shall show:

(1) The magnitude, approximate probability of exceedance and, at appropriate locations, the water surface elevations associated with the overtopping flood or the flood of § 650.115(a)(1)(ii), and

(2) The magnitude and water surface elevation of the base flood, if larger than the overtopping flood.

Subpart B—Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects

SOURCE: 59 FR 37939, July 26, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for the control of erosion, abatement of water pollution, and prevention of damage by sediment deposition from all construction projects funded under title 23, United States Code.

§ 650.203 Policy.

It is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) that all highways funded in whole or in part under title 23, United States Code, shall be located, designed, constructed and operated according to standards that will minimize erosion and sediment damage to the highway and adjacent properties and abate pollution of surface and ground water resources. Guidance for the development of standards used to minimize erosion and sediment damage is referenced in § 650.211 of this part.

§ 650.205 Definitions.

Erosion control measures and practices are actions that are taken to inhibit the dislodging and transporting of soil particles by water or wind, including actions that limit the area of exposed soil and minimize the time the soil is exposed.

Permanent erosion and sediment control measures and practices are installations and design features of a construction project which remain in place and in service after completion of the project.

Pollutants are substances, including sediment, which cause deterioration of water quality when added to surface or ground waters in sufficient quantity.

Sediment control measures and practices are actions taken to control the deposition of sediments resulting from surface runoff.

Temporary erosion and sediment control measures and practices are actions taken on an interim basis during construction to minimize the disturbance, transportation, and unwanted deposition of sediment.

§ 650.207 Plans, specifications and estimates.

(a) Emphasis shall be placed on erosion control in the preparation of plans, specifications and estimates.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 650.301

(b) All reasonable steps shall be taken to insure that highway project designs for the control of erosion and sedimentation and the protection of water quality comply with applicable standards and regulations of other agencies.

[39 FR 36332, Oct. 9, 1974]

§ 650.209 Construction.

(a) Permanent erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be established and implemented at the earliest practicable time consistent with good construction and management practices.

(b) Implementation of temporary erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be coordinated with permanent measures to assure economical, effective, and continuous control throughout construction.

(c) Erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be monitored and maintained or revised to insure that they are fulfilling their intended function during the construction of the project.

(d) Federal-aid funds shall not be used in erosion and sediment control actions made necessary because of contractor oversight, carelessness, or failure to implement sufficient control measures.

(e) Pollutants used during highway construction or operation and material from sediment traps shall not be stockpiled or disposed of in a manner which makes them susceptible to being washed into any watercourse by runoff or high water. No pollutants shall be deposited or disposed of in watercourses.

§ 650.211 Guidelines.

(a) The FHWA adopts the AASHTO Highway Drainage Guidelines, Volume III, "Erosion and Sediment Control in Highway Construction," 1992,¹ as guidelines to be followed on all construction projects funded under title

¹This document is available for inspection from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. It may be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials offices at Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

23, United States Code. These guidelines are not intended to preempt any requirements made by or under State law if such requirements are more stringent.

(b) Each State highway agency should apply the guidelines referenced in paragraph (a) of this section or apply its own guidelines, if these guidelines are more stringent, to develop standards and practices for the control of erosion and sediment on Federal-aid construction projects. These specific standards and practices may reference available resources, such as the procedures presented in the AASHTO "Model Drainage Manual," 1991.²

(c) Consistent with the requirements of section 6217(g) of the Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-508, 104 Stat. 1388-299), highway construction projects funded under title 23, United States Code, and located in the coastal zone management areas of States with coastal zone management programs approved by the United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, should utilize "Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Source Pollution in Coastal Waters," 84-B-92-002, U.S. EPA, January 1993.³ State highway agencies should refer to this Environmental Protection Agency guidance document for the design of projects within coastal zone management areas.

Subpart C—National Bridge Inspection Standards

SOURCE: 69 FR 74436, Dec. 14, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.301 Purpose.

This subpart sets the national standards for the proper safety inspection

²This document is available for inspection from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. It may be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials offices at Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

³This document is available for inspection and copying as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

and evaluation of all highway bridges in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 151.

§ 650.303 Applicability.

The National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) in this subpart apply to all structures defined as highway bridges located on all public roads.

§ 650.305 Definitions.

Terms used in this subpart are defined as follows:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Manual. “The Manual for Bridge Evaluation,” First Edition, 2008, published by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (incorporated by reference, see § 650.317).

Bridge. A structure including supports erected over a depression or an obstruction, such as water, highway, or railway, and having a track or passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of openings for multiple boxes; it may also include multiple pipes, where the clear distance between openings is less than half of the smaller contiguous opening.

Bridge inspection experience. Active participation in bridge inspections in accordance with the NBIS, in either a field inspection, supervisory, or management role. A combination of bridge design, bridge maintenance, bridge construction and bridge inspection experience, with the predominant amount in bridge inspection, is acceptable.

Bridge inspection refresher training. The National Highway Institute “Bridge Inspection Refresher Training Course”¹ or other State, local, or federally developed instruction aimed to improve quality of inspections, introduce new techniques, and maintain the consistency of the inspection program.

Bridge Inspector’s Reference Manual (BIRM). A comprehensive FHWA man-

ual on programs, procedures and techniques for inspecting and evaluating a variety of in-service highway bridges. This manual may be purchased from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 and from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22161, and is available at the following URL: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/bridge/bripub.htm>.

Complex bridge. Movable, suspension, cable stayed, and other bridges with unusual characteristics.

Comprehensive bridge inspection training. Training that covers all aspects of bridge inspection and enables inspectors to relate conditions observed on a bridge to established criteria (see the Bridge Inspector’s Reference Manual for the recommended material to be covered in a comprehensive training course).

Critical finding. A structural or safety related deficiency that requires immediate follow-up inspection or action.

Damage inspection. This is an unscheduled inspection to assess structural damage resulting from environmental factors or human actions.

Fracture critical member (FCM). A steel member in tension, or with a tension element, whose failure would probably cause a portion of or the entire bridge to collapse.

Fracture critical member inspection. A hands-on inspection of a fracture critical member or member components that may include visual and other non-destructive evaluation.

Hands-on. Inspection within arms length of the component. Inspection uses visual techniques that may be supplemented by nondestructive testing.

Highway. The term “highway” is defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a)(11).

In-depth inspection. A close-up, inspection of one or more members above or below the water level to identify any deficiencies not readily detectable using routine inspection procedures; hands-on inspection may be necessary at some locations.

Initial inspection. The first inspection of a bridge as it becomes a part of the bridge file to provide all Structure Inventory and Appraisal (SI&A) data and other relevant data and to determine baseline structural conditions.

¹The National Highway Institute training may be found at the following URL: <http://www.nhi.fhwa.dot.gov/>

Legal load. The maximum legal load for each vehicle configuration permitted by law for the State in which the bridge is located.

Load rating. The determination of the live load carrying capacity of a bridge using bridge plans and supplemented by information gathered from a field inspection.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET). The NICET provides nationally applicable voluntary certification programs covering several broad engineering technology fields and a number of specialized subfields. For information on the NICET program certification contact: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, 1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794.

Operating rating. The maximum permissible live load to which the structure may be subjected for the load configuration used in the rating.

Professional engineer (PE). An individual, who has fulfilled education and experience requirements and passed rigorous exams that, under State licensure laws, permits them to offer engineering services directly to the public. Engineering licensure laws vary from State to State, but, in general, to become a PE an individual must be a graduate of an engineering program accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, pass the Fundamentals of Engineering exam, gain four years of experience working under a PE, and pass the Principles of Practice of Engineering exam.

Program manager. The individual in charge of the program, that has been assigned or delegated the duties and responsibilities for bridge inspection, reporting, and inventory. The program manager provides overall leadership and is available to inspection team leaders to provide guidance.

Public road. The term "public road" is defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a)(27).

Quality assurance (QA). The use of sampling and other measures to assure the adequacy of quality control procedures in order to verify or measure the quality level of the entire bridge inspection and load rating program.

Quality control (QC). Procedures that are intended to maintain the quality of

a bridge inspection and load rating at or above a specified level.

Routine inspection. Regularly scheduled inspection consisting of observations and/or measurements needed to determine the physical and functional condition of the bridge, to identify any changes from initial or previously recorded conditions, and to ensure that the structure continues to satisfy present service requirements.

Routine permit load. A live load, which has a gross weight, axle weight or distance between axles not conforming with State statutes for legally configured vehicles, authorized for unlimited trips over an extended period of time to move alongside other heavy vehicles on a regular basis.

Scour. Erosion of streambed or bank material due to flowing water; often considered as being localized around piers and abutments of bridges.

Scour critical bridge. A bridge with a foundation element that has been determined to be unstable for the observed or evaluated scour condition.

Special inspection. An inspection scheduled at the discretion of the bridge owner, used to monitor a particular known or suspected deficiency.

State transportation department. The term "State transportation department" is defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a)(34).

Team leader. Individual in charge of an inspection team responsible for planning, preparing, and performing field inspection of the bridge.

Underwater diver bridge inspection training. Training that covers all aspects of underwater bridge inspection and enables inspectors to relate the conditions of underwater bridge elements to established criteria (see the Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual section on underwater inspection for the recommended material to be covered in an underwater diver bridge inspection training course).

Underwater inspection. Inspection of the underwater portion of a bridge substructure and the surrounding channel, which cannot be inspected visually at low water by wading or probing, generally requiring diving or other appropriate techniques.

[69 FR 74436, Dec. 14, 2004, as amended at 74 FR 68379, Dec. 24, 2009]

§ 650.307

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

§ 650.307 Bridge inspection organization.

(a) Each State transportation department must inspect, or cause to be inspected, all highway bridges located on public roads that are fully or partially located within the State's boundaries, except for bridges that are owned by Federal agencies.

(b) Federal agencies must inspect, or cause to be inspected, all highway bridges located on public roads that are fully or partially located within the respective agency responsibility or jurisdiction.

(c) Each State transportation department or Federal agency must include a bridge inspection organization that is responsible for the following:

(1) Statewide or Federal agencywide bridge inspection policies and procedures, quality assurance and quality control, and preparation and maintenance of a bridge inventory.

(2) Bridge inspections, reports, load ratings and other requirements of these standards.

(d) Functions identified in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section may be delegated, but such delegation does not relieve the State transportation department or Federal agency of any of its responsibilities under this subpart.

(e) The State transportation department or Federal agency bridge inspection organization must have a program manager with the qualifications defined in § 650.309(a), who has been delegated responsibility for paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section.

§ 650.309 Qualifications of personnel.

(a) A program manager must, at a minimum:

(1) Be a registered professional engineer, or have ten years bridge inspection experience; and

(2) Successfully complete a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course.

(b) There are five ways to qualify as a team leader. A team leader must, at a minimum:

(1) Have the qualifications specified in paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Have five years bridge inspection experience and have successfully completed an FHWA approved comprehensive

bridge inspection training course; or

(3) Be certified as a Level III or IV Bridge Safety Inspector under the National Society of Professional Engineer's program for National Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) and have successfully completed an FHWA approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; or

(4) Have all of the following:

(i) A bachelor's degree in engineering from a college or university accredited by or determined as substantially equivalent by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology;

(ii) Successfully passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying Fundamentals of Engineering examination;

(iii) Two years of bridge inspection experience; and

(iv) Successfully completed an FHWA approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course; or

(5) Have all of the following:

(i) An associate's degree in engineering or engineering technology from a college or university accredited by or determined as substantially equivalent by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology;

(ii) Four years of bridge inspection experience; and

(iii) Successfully completed an FHWA approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course.

(c) The individual charged with the overall responsibility for load rating bridges must be a registered professional engineer.

(d) An underwater bridge inspection diver must complete an FHWA approved comprehensive bridge inspection training course or other FHWA approved underwater diver bridge inspection training course.

§ 650.311 Inspection frequency.

(a) *Routine inspections.* (1) Inspect each bridge at regular intervals not to exceed twenty-four months.

(2) Certain bridges require inspection at less than twenty-four-month intervals. Establish criteria to determine the level and frequency to which these bridges are inspected considering such

factors as age, traffic characteristics, and known deficiencies.

(3) Certain bridges may be inspected at greater than twenty-four month intervals, not to exceed forty-eight months, with written FHWA approval. This may be appropriate when past inspection findings and analysis justifies the increased inspection interval.

(b) *Underwater inspections.* (1) Inspect underwater structural elements at regular intervals not to exceed sixty months.

(2) Certain underwater structural elements require inspection at less than sixty-month intervals. Establish criteria to determine the level and frequency to which these members are inspected considering such factors as construction material, environment, age, scour characteristics, condition rating from past inspections and known deficiencies.

(3) Certain underwater structural elements may be inspected at greater than sixty-month intervals, not to exceed seventy-two months, with written FHWA approval. This may be appropriate when past inspection findings and analysis justifies the increased inspection interval.

(c) *Fracture critical member (FCM) inspections.* (1) Inspect FCMs at intervals not to exceed twenty-four months.

(2) Certain FCMs require inspection at less than twenty-four-month intervals. Establish criteria to determine the level and frequency to which these members are inspected considering such factors as age, traffic characteristics, and known deficiencies.

(d) Damage, in-depth, and special inspections. Establish criteria to determine the level and frequency of these inspections.

§ 650.313 Inspection procedures.

(a) Inspect each bridge in accordance with the inspection procedures in the AASHTO Manual (incorporated by reference, *see* § 650.317).

(b) Provide at least one team leader, who meets the minimum qualifications stated in § 650.309, at the bridge at all times during each initial, routine, in-depth, fracture critical member and underwater inspection.

(c) Rate each bridge as to its safe load-carrying capacity in accordance

with the AASHTO Manual (incorporated by reference, *see* § 650.317). Post or restrict the bridge in accordance with the AASHTO Manual or in accordance with State law, when the maximum unrestricted legal loads or State routine permit loads exceed that allowed under the operating rating or equivalent rating factor.

(d) Prepare bridge files as described in the AASHTO Manual (incorporated by reference, *see* § 650.317). Maintain reports on the results of bridge inspections together with notations of any action taken to address the findings of such inspections. Maintain relevant maintenance and inspection data to allow assessment of current bridge condition. Record the findings and results of bridge inspections on standard State or Federal agency forms.

(e) Identify bridges with FCMs, bridges requiring underwater inspection, and bridges that are scour critical.

(1) Bridges with fracture critical members. In the inspection records, identify the location of FCMs and describe the FCM inspection frequency and procedures. Inspect FCMs according to these procedures.

(2) Bridges requiring underwater inspections. Identify the location of underwater elements and include a description of the underwater elements, the inspection frequency and the procedures in the inspection records for each bridge requiring underwater inspection. Inspect those elements requiring underwater inspections according to these procedures.

(3) Bridges that are scour critical. Prepare a plan of action to monitor known and potential deficiencies and to address critical findings. Monitor bridges that are scour critical in accordance with the plan.

(f) *Complex bridges.* Identify specialized inspection procedures, and additional inspector training and experience required to inspect complex bridges. Inspect complex bridges according to those procedures.

(g) *Quality control and quality assurance.* Assure systematic quality control (QC) and quality assurance (QA) procedures are used to maintain a high degree of accuracy and consistency in

§ 650.315

the inspection program. Include periodic field review of inspection teams, periodic bridge inspection refresher training for program managers and team leaders, and independent review of inspection reports and computations.

(h) *Follow-up on critical findings.* Establish a statewide or Federal agency wide procedure to assure that critical findings are addressed in a timely manner. Periodically notify the FHWA of the actions taken to resolve or monitor critical findings.

§ 650.315 Inventory.

(a) Each State or Federal agency must prepare and maintain an inventory of all bridges subject to the NBIS. Certain Structure Inventory and Appraisal (SI&A) data must be collected and retained by the State or Federal agency for collection by the FHWA as requested. A tabulation of this data is contained in the SI&A sheet distributed by the FHWA as part of the "Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges," (December 1995) together with subsequent interim changes or the most recent version. Report the data using FHWA established procedures as outlined in the "Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges."

(b) For routine, in-depth, fracture critical member, underwater, damage and special inspections enter the SI&A data into the State or Federal agency inventory within 90 days of the date of inspection for State or Federal agency bridges and within 180 days of the date of inspection for all other bridges.

(c) For existing bridge modifications that alter previously recorded data and for new bridges, enter the SI&A data into the State or Federal agency inventory within 90 days after the completion of the work for State or Federal agency bridges and within 180 days after the completion of the work for all other bridges.

(d) For changes in load restriction or closure status, enter the SI&A data into the State or Federal agency inventory within 90 days after the change in status of the structure for State or Federal agency bridges and within 180

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

days after the change in status of the structure for all other bridges.

§ 650.317 Reference manuals.

(a) The materials listed in this subpart are incorporated by reference in the corresponding sections noted. These incorporations by reference were approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. These materials are incorporated as they exist on the date of the approval, and notice of any change in these documents will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The materials are available for purchase at the address listed below, and are available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). These materials may also be reviewed at the Department of Transportation Library, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590, (202) 366-0761. For information on the availability of these materials at NARA call (202) 741-6030, or go to the following URL: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. In the event there is a conflict between the standards in this subpart and any of these materials, the standards in this subpart will apply.

(b) The following materials are available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 249, 444 N. Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001, (202) 624-5800. The materials may also be ordered via the AASHTO bookstore located at the following URL: <http://www.transportation.org>.

(1) The Manual for Bridge Evaluation, First Edition, 2008, AASHTO, incorporation by reference approved for §§ 650.305 and 650.313.

(2) [Reserved]

[74 FR 68379, Dec. 24, 2009]

Subpart D—Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program

SOURCE: 44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies and outline procedures for administering the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 144.

§ 650.403 Definition of terms.

As used in this regulation:

(a) *Bridge*. A structure, including supports, erected over a depression or an obstruction, such as water, a highway, or a railway, having a track or passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of the openings for multiple boxes; it may include multiple pipes where the clear distance between openings is less than half of the smaller contiguous opening.

(b) *Sufficiency rating*. The numerical rating of a bridge based on its structural adequacy and safety, essentiality for public use, and its serviceability and functional obsolescence.

(c) *Rehabilitation*. The major work required to restore the structural integrity of a bridge as well as work necessary to correct major safety defects.

§ 650.405 Eligible projects.

(a) *General*. Deficient highway bridges on all public roads may be eligible for replacement or rehabilitation.

(b) *Types of projects which are eligible*. The following types of work are eligible for participation in the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program (HBRRP), hereinafter known as the bridge program.

(1) *Replacement*. Total replacement of a structurally deficient or functionally obsolete bridge with a new facility constructed in the same general traffic corridor. A nominal amount of approach work, sufficient to connect the new facility to the existing roadway or to return the gradeline to an attainable touchdown point in accordance with good design practice is also eligible. The replacement structure must meet the current geometric, construction and structural standards required for the types and volume of projected

traffic on the facility over its design life.

(2) *Rehabilitation*. The project requirements necessary to perform the major work required to restore the structural integrity of a bridge as well as work necessary to correct major safety defects are eligible except as noted under ineligible work. Bridges to be rehabilitated both on or off the F-A System shall, as a minimum, conform with the provisions of 23 CFR part 625, Design Standards for Federal-aid Highways, for the class of highway on which the bridge is a part.

(c) *Ineligible work*. Except as otherwise prescribed by the Administrator, the costs of long approach fills, causeways, connecting roadways, interchanges, ramps, and other extensive earth structures, when constructed beyond the attainable touchdown point, are not eligible under the bridge program.

§ 650.407 Application for bridge replacement or rehabilitation.

(a) Agencies participate in the bridge program by conducting bridge inspections and submitting Structure Inventory and Appraisal (SI&A) sheet inspection data. Federal and local governments supply SI&A sheet data to the State agency for review and processing. The State is responsible for submitting the six computer card format or tapes containing all public road SI&A sheet bridge information through the Division Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for processing. These requirements are prescribed in 23 CFR 650.309 and 650.311, the National Bridge Inspection Standards.

(b) Inventory data may be submitted as available and shall be submitted at such additional times as the FHWA may request.

(c) Inventory data on bridges that have been strengthened or repaired to eliminate deficiencies, or those that have been replaced or rehabilitated using bridge replacement and/or other funds, must be revised in the inventory through data submission.

(d) The Secretary may, at the request of a State, inventory bridges, on and

§ 650.409

off the Federal-aid system, for historic significance.

[44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 72112, Dec. 13, 1979]

§ 650.409 Evaluation of bridge inventory.

(a) *Sufficiency rating of bridges.* Upon receipt and evaluation of the bridge inventory, a sufficiency rating will be assigned to each bridge by the Secretary in accordance with the approved AASHTO¹ sufficiency rating formula. The sufficiency rating will be used as a basis for establishing eligibility and priority for replacement or rehabilitation of bridges; in general the lower the rating, the higher the priority.

(b) *Selection of bridges for inclusion in State program.* After evaluation of the inventory and assignment of sufficiency ratings, the Secretary will provide the State with a selection list of bridges within the State that are eligible for the bridge program. From that list or from previously furnished selection lists, the State may select bridge projects.

§ 650.411 Procedures for bridge replacement and rehabilitation projects.

(a) Consideration shall be given to projects which will remove from service highway bridges most in danger of failure.

(b) *Submission and approval of projects.* (1) Bridge replacement or rehabilitation projects shall be submitted by the State to the Secretary in accordance with 23 CFR part 630, subpart A Federal-Aid Programs, Approval and Authorization.

(2) Funds apportioned to a State shall be made available throughout each State on a fair and equitable basis.

(c)(1) Each approved project will be designed, constructed, and inspected for acceptance in the same manner as other projects on the system on which the project is located. It shall be the responsibility of the State agency to properly maintain, or cause to be prop-

¹American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20001.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

erly maintained, any project constructed under this bridge program. The State highway agency shall enter into a formal agreement for maintenance with appropriate local government officials in cases where an eligible project is located within and is under the legal authority of such a local government.

(2) Whenever a deficient bridge is replaced or its deficiency alleviated by a new bridge under the bridge program, the deficient bridge shall either be dismantled or demolished or its use limited to the type and volume of traffic the structure can safely service over its remaining life. For example, if the only deficiency of the existing structure is inadequate roadway width and the combination of the new and existing structure can be made to meet current standards for the volume of traffic the facility will carry over its design life, the existing bridge may remain in place and be incorporated into the system.

[44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 72112, Dec. 13, 1979]

§ 650.413 Funding.

(a) Funds authorized for carrying out the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program are available for obligation at the beginning of the fiscal year for which authorized and remain available for expenditure for the same period as funds apportioned for projects on the Federal-aid primary system.

(b) The Federal share payable on account of any project carried out under 23 U.S.C. 144 shall be 80 percent of the eligible cost.

(c) Not less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent of the apportioned funds shall be expended for projects located on public roads, other than those on a Federal-aid system. The Secretary after consultation with State and local officials may, with respect to a State, reduce the requirement for expenditure for bridges not on a Federal-aid system when he determines that such State has inadequate needs to justify such expenditure.

§ 650.415 Reports.

The Secretary must report annually to the Congress on projects approved

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 650.707

and current inventories together with recommendations for further improvements.

Subparts E-F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Discretionary Bridge Candidate Rating Factor

SOURCE: 48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to describe a rating factor used as part of a selection process of allocation of discretionary bridge funds made available to the Secretary of Transportation under 23 U.S.C. 144.

§ 650.703 Eligible projects.

(a) Deficient highway bridges on Federal-aid highway system roads may be eligible for allocation of discretionary bridge funds to the same extent as they are for bridge funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 144, provided that the total project cost for a discretionary bridge candidate is at least \$10 million or twice the amount of 23 U.S.C. 144 funds apportioned to the State during the fiscal year for which funding for the candidate bridge is requested.

(b) After November 14, 2002 only candidate bridges not previously selected with a computed rating factor of 100 or

less and ready to begin construction in the fiscal year in which funds are available for obligation will be eligible for consideration.

(c) Projects from States that have transferred Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation funds to other funding categories will not be eligible for funding the following fiscal year.

[48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 63542, Oct. 15, 2002]

§ 650.705 Application for discretionary bridge funds.

Each year through its field offices, the FHWA will issue an annual call for discretionary bridge candidate submissions including updates of previously submitted but not selected projects. Each State is responsible for submitting such data as required for candidate bridges. Data requested will include structure number, funds needed by fiscal year, total project cost, current average daily truck traffic and a narrative describing the existing bridge, the proposed new or rehabilitated bridge and other relevant factors which the State believes may warrant special consideration.

§ 650.707 Rating factor.

(a) The following formula is to be used in the selection process for ranking discretionary bridge candidates.

$$\text{Rating Factor (RF)} = \frac{\text{SR}}{\text{N}} \times \frac{\text{TPC}}{\text{ADT}} \times \left[1 + \frac{\text{Unobligated HBRRP Balance}}{\text{Total HBRRP Funds Received}} \right]$$

The lower the rating factor, the higher the priority for selection and funding.

(b) The terms in the rating factor are defined as follows:

(1) SR is Sufficiency Rating computed as illustrated in appendix A of the Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges, USDOT/FHWA (latest edition); (If SR is less than 1.0, use SR=1.0);

(2) ADT is Average Daily Traffic in thousands taking the most current value from the national bridge inventory data;

(3) ADTT is Average Daily Truck Traffic in thousands (Pick up trucks and light delivery trucks not included). For load posted bridges, the ADTT furnished should be that which would use the bridge if traffic were not restricted. The ADTT should be the annual average volume, not peak or seasonal;

(4) N is National Highway System Status. N=1 if not on the National Highway System. N=1.5 if bridge carries a National Highway System road;

(5) The last term of the rating factor expression includes the State's unobligated balance of funds received under

§ 650.709

23 U.S.C. 144 as of June 30 preceding the date of calculation, and the total funds received under 23 U.S.C. 144 for the last four fiscal years ending with the most recent fiscal year of the FHWA's annual call for discretionary bridge candidate submittals; (if unobligated HBRRP balance is less than \$10 million, use zero balance);

(6) TPC is Total Project Cost in millions of dollars;

(7) HBRRP is Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program;

(8) ADT' is ADT plus ADTT.

(c) In order to balance the relative importance of candidate bridges with very low (less than one) sufficiency ratings and very low ADT's against candidate bridges with high ADT's, the minimum sufficiency rating used will be 1.0. If the computed sufficiency rating for a candidate bridge is less than 1.0, use 1.0 in the rating factor formula.

(d) If the unobligated balance of HBRRP funds for the State is less than \$10 million, the HBRRP modifier is 1.0. This will limit the effect of the modifier on those States with small apportionments or those who may be accumulating funds to finance a major bridge.

[48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983; 48 FR 53407, Nov. 28, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 63542, Oct. 15, 2002]

§ 650.709 Special considerations.

(a) The selection process for new discretionary bridge projects will be based upon the rating factor priority ranking. However, although not specifically included in the rating factor formula, special consideration will be given to bridges that are closed to all traffic or that have a load restriction of less than 10 tons. Consideration will also be given to bridges with other unique situations, and to bridge candidates in States that have not previously been allocated discretionary bridge funds. In addition, consideration will be given to candidates that receive additional funds or contributions from local, State, county, or private sources, but not from Federal sources which reduce the total Federal cost or Federal share of the project. These funds or contributions may be used to reduce the total

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

project cost for use in the rating factor formula.

(b) The need to administer the program from a balanced national perspective requires that the special cases set forth in paragraph (a) of this section and other unique situations be considered in the discretionary bridge candidate evaluation process.

(c) Priority consideration will be given to the continuation and completion of projects previously begun with discretionary bridge funds which will be ready to begin construction in the fiscal year in which funds are available for obligation.

[48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 63543, Oct. 15, 2002]

Subpart H—Navigational Clearances for Bridges

SOURCE: 52 FR 28139, July 28, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to establish policy and to set forth coordination procedures for Federal-aid highway bridges which require navigational clearances.

§ 650.803 Policy.

It is the policy of FHWA:

(a) To provide clearances which meet the reasonable needs of navigation and provide for cost-effective highway operations,

(b) To provide fixed bridges wherever practicable, and

(c) To consider appropriate pier protection and vehicular protective and warning systems on bridges subject to ship collisions.

§ 650.805 Bridges not requiring a USCG permit.

(a) The FHWA has the responsibility under 23 U.S.C. 144(h) to determine that a USCG permit is not required for bridge construction. This determination shall be made at an early stage of project development so that any necessary coordination can be accomplished during environmental processing.

(b) A USCG permit shall not be required if the FHWA determines that

the proposed construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or replacement of the federally aided or assisted bridge is over waters (1) which are not used or are not susceptible to use in their natural condition or by reasonable improvement as a means to transport interstate or foreign commerce and (2) which are (i) not tidal, or (ii) if tidal, used only by recreational boating, fishing, and other small vessels less than 21 feet in length.

(c) The highway agency (HA) shall assess the need for a USCG permit or navigation lights or signals for proposed bridges. The HA shall consult the appropriate District Offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers if the susceptibility to improvement for navigation of the water of concern is unknown and shall consult the USCG if the types of vessels using the waterway are unknown.

(d) For bridge crossings of waterways with navigational traffic where the HA believes that a USCG permit may not be required, the HA shall provide supporting information early in the environmental analysis stage of project development to enable the FHWA to make a determination that a USCG permit is not required and that proposed navigational clearances are reasonable.

(e) Since construction in waters exempt from a USCG permit may be subject to other USCG authorizations, such as approval of navigation lights and signals and timely notice to local mariners of waterway changes, the USCG should be notified whenever the proposed action may substantially affect local navigation.

§ 650.807 Bridges requiring a USCG permit.

(a) The USCG has the responsibility (1) to determine whether a USCG permit is required for the improvement or construction of a bridge over navigable waters except for the exemption exercised by FHWA in § 650.805 and (2) to approve the bridge location, alignment and appropriate navigational clearances in all bridge permit applications.

(b) A USCG permit shall be required when a bridge crosses waters which are: (1) tidal and used by recreational boating, fishing, and other small ves-

sels 21 feet or greater in length or (2) used or susceptible to use in their natural condition or by reasonable improvement as a means to transport interstate or foreign commerce. If it is determined that a USCG permit is required, the project shall be processed in accordance with the following procedures.

(c) The HA shall initiate coordination with the USCG at an early stage of project development and provide opportunity for the USCG to be involved throughout the environmental review process in accordance with 23 CFR part 771. The FHWA and Coast Guard have developed internal guidelines which set forth coordination procedures that both agencies have found useful in streamlining and expediting the permit approval process. These guidelines include (1) USCG/FHWA Procedures for Handling Projects which Require a USCG Permit¹ and (2) the USCG/FHWA Memorandum of Understanding on Coordinating The Preparation and Processing of Environmental Projects.²

(d) The HA shall accomplish sufficient preliminary design and consultation during the environmental phase of project development to investigate bridge concepts, including the feasibility of any proposed movable bridges, the horizontal and vertical clearances that may be required, and other location considerations which may affect navigation. At least one fixed bridge alternative shall be included with any proposal for a movable bridge to provide a comparative analysis of engineering, social, economic and environmental benefit and impacts.

(e) The HA shall consider hydraulic, safety, environmental and navigational needs along with highway costs when designing a proposed navigable waterway crossing.

¹This document is an internal directive in the USCG Bridge Administration Manual, Enclosure 1a, COMDT INST M16590.5, change 2 dated Dec. 1, 1983. It is available for inspection and copying from the U.S. Coast Guard or the Federal Highway Administration as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendices B and D.

²FHWA Notice 6640.22 dated July 17, 1981, is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

§ 650.809

(f) For bridges where the risk of ship collision is significant, HA's shall consider, in addition to USCG requirements, the need for pier protection and warning systems as outlined in FHWA Technical Advisory 5140.19, Pier Protection and Warning Systems for Bridges Subject to Ship Collisions, dated February 11, 1983.

(g) Special navigational clearances shall normally not be provided for accommodation of floating construction equipment of any type that is not required for navigation channel maintenance. If the navigational clearances are influenced by the needs of such equipment, the USCG should be consulted to determine the appropriate clearances to be provided.

(h) For projects which require FHWA approval of plans, specifications and estimates, preliminary bridge plans shall be approved at the appropriate level by FHWA for structural concepts, hydraulics, and navigational clearances prior to submission of the permit application.

(i) If the HA bid plans contain alternative designs for the same configuration (fixed or movable), the permit application shall be prepared in sufficient detail so that all alternatives can be evaluated by the USCG. If appropriate, the USCG will issue a permit for all alternatives. Within 30 days after award of the construction contract, the USCG shall be notified by the HA of the alternate which was selected. The USCG procedure for evaluating permit applications which contain alternates is presented in its Bridge Administration Manual (COMDT INST M16590.5).³ The FHWA policy on alternates, Alternate Design for Bridges; Policy Statement, was published at 48 FR 21409 on May 12, 1983.

§ 650.809 Movable span bridges.

A fixed bridge shall be selected whenever practicable. If there are social, economic, environmental or engineering reasons which favor the selection of a movable bridge, a cost benefit analysis to support the need for the mov-

³United States Coast Guard internal directives are available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix B.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

able bridge shall be prepared as a part of the preliminary plans.

PART 652—PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE ACCOMMODATIONS AND PROJECTS

Sec.

- 652.1 Purpose.
- 652.3 Definitions.
- 652.5 Policy.
- 652.7 Eligibility.
- 652.9 Federal participation.
- 652.11 Planning.
- 652.13 Design and construction criteria.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109, 217, 315, 402(b)(1)(F); 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 49 FR 10662, Mar. 22, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 652.1 Purpose.

To provide policies and procedures relating to the provision of pedestrian and bicycle accommodations on Federal-aid projects, and Federal participation in the cost of these accommodations and projects.

§ 652.3 Definitions.

(a) *Bicycle*. A vehicle having two tandem wheels, propelled solely by human power, upon which any person or persons may ride.

(b) *Bikeway*. Any road, path, or way which in some manner is specifically designated as being open to bicycle travel, regardless of whether such facilities are designated for the exclusive use of bicycles or are to be shared with other transportation modes.

(c) *Bicycle path (bike path)*. A bikeway physically separated from motorized vehicular traffic by an open space or barrier and either within the highway right-of-way or within an independent right-of-way.

(d) *Bicycle lane (bike lane)*. A portion of a roadway which has been designated by striping, signing and pavement markings for the preferential or exclusive use of bicyclists.

(e) *Bicycle route (bike route)*. A segment of a system of bikeways designated by the jurisdiction having authority with appropriate directional and informational markers, with or without a specific bicycle route number.

(f) *Shared roadway*. Any roadway upon which a bicycle lane is not designated and which may be legally used by bicycles regardless of whether such facility is specifically designated as a bikeway.

(g) *Pedestrian walkway or walkway*. A continuous way designated for pedestrians and separated from the through lanes for motor vehicles by space or barrier.

(h) *Highway construction project*. A project financed in whole or in part with Federal-aid or Federal funds for the construction, reconstruction or improvement of a highway or portions thereof, including bridges and tunnels.

(i) *Independent bicycle construction project (independent bicycle project)*. A project designation used to distinguish a bicycle facility constructed independently and primarily for use by bicyclists from an improvement included as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(j) *Independent pedestrian walkway construction project (independent walkway project)*. A project designation used to distinguish a walkway constructed independently and solely as a pedestrian walkway project from a pedestrian improvement included as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(k) *Incidental bicycle or pedestrian walkway construction project (incidental feature)*. One constructed as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(l) *Nonconstruction bicycle project*. A bicycle project not involving physical construction which enhances the safe use of bicycles for transportation purposes.

(m) *Snowmobile*. A motorized vehicle solely designed to operate on snow or ice.

§ 652.5 Policy.

The safe accommodation of pedestrians and bicyclists should be given full consideration during the development of Federal-aid highway projects, and during the construction of such projects. The special needs for the elderly and the handicapped shall be considered in all Federal-aid projects that include pedestrian facilities. Where current or anticipated pedestrian and/

or bicycle traffic presents a potential conflict with motor vehicle traffic, every effort shall be made to minimize the detrimental effects on all highway users who share the facility. On highways without full control of access where a bridge deck is being replaced or rehabilitated, and where bicycles are permitted to operate at each end, the bridge shall be reconstructed so that bicycles can be safely accommodated when it can be done at a reasonable cost. Consultation with local groups of organized bicyclists is to be encouraged in the development of bicycle projects.

§ 652.7 Eligibility.

(a) Independent bicycle projects, incidental bicycle projects, and nonconstruction bicycle projects must be principally for transportation rather than recreational use and must meet the project conditions for authorization where applicable.

(b) The implementation of pedestrian and bicycle accommodations may be authorized for Federal-aid participation as either incidental features of highways or as independent projects where all of the following conditions are satisfied.

(1) The safety of the motorist, bicyclist, and/or pedestrian will be enhanced by the project.

(2) The project is initiated or supported by the appropriate State highway agency(ies) and/or the Federal land management agency. Projects are to be located and designed pursuant to an overall plan, which provides due consideration for safety and contiguous routes.

(3) A public agency has formally agreed to:

(i) Accept the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the facility,

(ii) Ban all motorized vehicles other than maintenance vehicles, or snowmobiles where permitted by State or local regulations, from pedestrian walkways and bicycle paths, and

(iii) Ban parking, except in the case of emergency, from bicycle lanes that are contiguous to traffic lanes.

(4) The estimated cost of the project is consistent with the anticipated benefits to the community.

§ 652.9

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

(5) The project will be designed in substantial conformity with the latest official design criteria. (See § 652.13.)

[49 FR 10662, Mar. 22, 1984; 49 FR 14729, Apr. 13, 1984]

§ 652.9 Federal participation.

(a) Independent walkway projects, independent bicycle projects and nonconstruction bicycle projects shall be financed with 100 percent Federal-aid primary, secondary or urban highway funds, provided the total amount obligated for all such projects in any one State in any fiscal year does not exceed \$4.5 million of Federal-aid funds or a lesser amount apportioned by the Federal Highway Administrator to avoid exceeding the annual \$45 million cost limitation on these projects for all States in a fiscal year. The Federal Highway Administrator may, upon application, waive this limitation for a State for any fiscal year. This limitation also applies to projects funded under § 652.9(d). This limitation does not apply to projects of the type described in § 652.9(c). The FHWA Offices of Direct Federal Programs and Engineering will coordinate projects of the type described in § 652.9(d) to ensure that the annual cost limitations will not be exceeded.

(b) Specific eligibility requirements for Federal-aid participation in independent and nonconstruction projects are:

(1) An independent walkway project must be constructed on highway right-of-way or easement, or right-of-way acquired for this purpose. Independent walkway projects may be constructed separately or in conjunction with a Federal-aid highway construction project. Where an independent walkway project is located away from the Federal-aid highway right-of-way, it must serve pedestrians who would normally desire to use the Federal-aid route.

(2) An independent bicycle project may include the acquisition of land needed for the facility, or such projects may be constructed on existing highway right-of-way or easement acquired for this purpose. Independent bicycle projects may include construction of bicycle lanes, paths, shelters, bicycle parking facilities and other roadway

and bridge work necessary to accommodate bicyclists.

(3) Nonconstruction bicycle projects must be related to the safe use of bicycles for transportation, and may include safety educational material and route maps for safe bicycle transportation purposes. Nonconstruction bicycle projects shall not include salaries for administration, law enforcement, maintenance and similar items required to operate transportation networks and programs, but may include cost of staff or consultants for development of specific nonconstruction projects.

(c) Bicycle and pedestrian accommodations may also be constructed as incidental features of highway construction projects. These incidental features may be financed with the same type of Federal-aid funds, including funds of the type described in § 652.9(d) (except Interstate construction funds) and at the same Federal share payable as a basic highway project. These accommodations are not subject to the funding limitations for independent walkway, independent bicycle and nonconstruction bicycle projects. In the case of the Interstate construction projects, Federal-aid Interstate construction funds may only be used to replace existing facilities that would be interrupted by construction of the project, or to mitigate specific environmental impacts. Interstate 4R funds provided by 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(B) may be used only for incidental features. As incidental features, these accommodations must be part of a highway improvement and must be located within the right-of-way of the highway, including land acquired under 23 U.S.C. 319 (Scenic Enhancement Program).

(d) Funds authorized for Federal lands highways (forest highways, public lands highways, park roads, parkways, and Indian reservation roads which are public roads), forest development roads and trails (*i.e.*, roads or trails under the jurisdiction of the Forest Service), and public lands development roads and trails (*i.e.*, roads or trails which the Secretary of the Interior determines are of primary importance for the development, protection,

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 655.601

administration, and utilization of public lands and resources under his/her control), may be used for independent bicycle routes and independent walkway projects. These funds may not be used for nonconstruction bicycle projects.

§ 652.11 Planning.

Federally aided bicycle and pedestrian projects implemented within urbanized areas must be included in the transportation improvement program/annual (or biennial) element unless excluded by agreement between the State and the metropolitan planning organization.

§ 652.13 Design and construction criteria.

(a) The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials' "Guide for Development of New Bicycle Facilities, 1981" (AASHTO Guide) or equivalent guides developed in cooperation with State or local officials and acceptable to the division office of the FHWA, shall be used as standards for the construction and design of bicycle routes. Copies of the AASHTO Guide may be obtained from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 225, Washington, DC 20001.

(b) Curb cuts and other provisions as may be appropriate for the handicapped are required on all Federal and Federal-aid projects involving the provision of curbs or sidewalks at all pedestrian crosswalks.

PART 655—TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

Subparts A–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Traffic Control Devices on Federal-Aid and Other Streets and Highways

Sec.	
655.601	Purpose.
655.602	Definitions.
655.603	Standards.
655.604	Achieving basic uniformity.
655.605	Project procedures.
655.606	Higher cost materials.
655.607	Funding.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F OF PART 655—ALTERNATE METHOD OF DETERMINING THE COLOR OF RETROREFLECTIVE SIGN MATERIALS AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS

Subpart G [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 104, 109(d), 114(a), 217, 315, and 402(a); 23 CFR 1.32; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subparts A–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Traffic Control Devices on Federal-Aid and Other Streets and Highways

SOURCE: 48 FR 46776, Oct. 14, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 655.601 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies and procedures of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to obtain basic uniformity of traffic control devices on all streets and highways in accordance with the following references that are approved by the FHWA for application on Federal-aid projects:

- (a) MUTCD.
- (b) AASHTO Guide to Metric Conversion.
- (c) AASHTO Traffic Engineering Metric Conversion Factors.

(d) The standards required in this section are incorporated by reference into this section in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the FHWA must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Federal Highway Administration, Office of Transportation Operations, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590, (202) 366-8043 and is available from the sources listed below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA call (202) 741-6030, or go to <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/index.html>.

(1) AASHTO, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 249, 444 North Capitol Street NW., Washington, DC 20001

(i) AASHTO Guide to Metric Conversion, 1993;

(ii) AASHTO, Traffic Engineering Metric Conversion Factors, 1993—Addendum to the Guide to Metric Conversion, October 1993.

(2) FHWA, Federal Highway Administration, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590, telephone (202) 366-1993, also available at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov>.

(i) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD), 2009 Edition, including Revisions No. 1 and No. 2, FHWA, dated May 2012.

(ii) [Reserved]

[77 FR 28466, May 14, 2012]

§ 655.602 Definitions.

The terms used herein are defined in accordance with definitions and usages contained in the MUTCD and 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

§ 655.603 Standards.

(a) *National MUTCD.* The MUTCD approved by the Federal Highway Administrator is the national standard for all traffic control devices installed on any street, highway, or bicycle trail open to public travel in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 109(d) and 402(a). For the purpose of MUTCD applicability, open to public travel includes toll roads and roads within shopping centers, airports, sports arenas, and other similar business and/or recreation facilities that are privately owned but where the public is allowed to travel without access restrictions. Except for gated toll roads, roads within private gated properties where access is restricted at all times are not included in this definition. Parking areas, driving aisles within parking areas, and private highway-rail grade crossings are also not included in this definition.

(b) *State or other Federal MUTCD.* (1) Where State or other Federal agency MUTCDs or supplements are required, they shall be in substantial conformance with the National MUTCD. Substantial conformance means that the State MUTCD or supplement shall conform as a minimum to the standard statements included in the National MUTCD. The FHWA Division Administrators and Associate Administrator for the Federal Lands Highway Program may grant exceptions in cases

where a State MUTCD or supplement cannot conform to standard statements in the National MUTCD because of the requirements of a specific State law that was in effect prior to the effective date of this final rule, provided that the Division Administrator or Associate Administrator determines based on information available and documentation received from the State that the non-conformance does not create a safety concern. The guidance statements contained in the National MUTCD shall also be in the State Manual or supplement unless the reason for not including it is satisfactorily explained based on engineering judgment, specific conflicting State law, or a documented engineering study. The FHWA Division Administrators shall approve the State MUTCDs and supplements that are in substantial conformance with the National MUTCD. The FHWA Associate Administrator of the Federal Lands Highway Program shall approve other Federal land management agencies MUTCDs and supplements that are in substantial conformance with the National MUTCD. The FHWA Division Administrators and the FHWA Associate Administrators for the Federal Lands Highway Program have the flexibility to determine on a case-by-case basis the degree of variation allowed.

(2) States and other Federal agencies are encouraged to adopt the National MUTCD in its entirety as their official Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

(3) States and other Federal agencies shall adopt changes issued by the FHWA to the National MUTCD within two years from the effective date of the final rule. For those States that automatically adopt the MUTCD immediately upon the effective date of the latest edition or revision of the MUTCD, the FHWA Division Administrators have the flexibility to allow these States to install certain devices from existing inventory or previously approved construction plans that comply with the previous MUTCD during the two-year adoption period.

(c) *Color specifications.* Color determinations and specifications of sign and pavement marking materials shall conform to requirements of the FHWA

Color Tolerance Charts.¹ An alternate method of determining the color of retroreflective sign material is provided in the appendix.

(d) *Compliance*—(1) *Existing highways*. Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, and Federal agency shall have a program as required by 23 U.S.C. 402(a), which shall include provisions for the systematic upgrading of substandard traffic control devices and for the installation of needed devices to achieve conformity with the MUTCD. The FHWA may establish target dates of achieving compliance with changes to specific devices in the MUTCD.

(2) *New or reconstructed highways*. Federal-aid projects for the construction, reconstruction, resurfacing, restoration, or rehabilitation of streets and highways shall not be opened to the public for unrestricted use until all appropriate traffic control devices, either temporary or permanent, are installed and functioning properly. Both temporary and permanent devices shall conform to the MUTCD.

(3) *Construction area activities*. All traffic control devices installed in construction areas using Federal-aid funds shall conform to the MUTCD. Traffic control plans for handling traffic and pedestrians in construction zones and for protection of workers shall conform to the requirements of 23 CFR part 630, subpart J, Traffic Safety in Highway and Street Work Zones.

[48 FR 46776, Oct. 14, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986; 68 FR 14139, Mar. 24, 2003; 71 FR 75115, Dec. 14, 2006; 74 FR 28442, June 16, 2009; 74 FR 66861, Dec. 16, 2009]

§ 655.604 Achieving basic uniformity.

(a) *Programs*. Programs for the orderly and systematic upgrading of existing traffic control devices or the installation of needed traffic control devices on or off the Federal-aid system should be based on inventories made in accordance with the Highway Safety Program Guideline 21, "Roadway Safety." These inventories provide the information necessary for programming

¹ Available for inspection from the Office of Traffic Operations, Federal Highway Administration, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC.

traffic control device upgrading projects.

(b) *Inventory*. An inventory of all traffic control devices is recommended in the Highway Safety Program Guideline 21, "Roadway Safety." Highway planning and research funds and highway related safety grant program funds may be used in statewide or system-wide studies or inventories. Also, metropolitan planning (PL) funds may be used in urbanized areas provided the activity is included in an approved unified work program.

[48 FR 46776, Oct. 14, 1983, as amended at 71 FR 75115, Dec. 14, 2006]

§ 655.605 Project procedures.

(a) *Federal-aid highways*. Federal-aid projects involving the installation of traffic control devices shall follow procedures as established in 23 CFR part 630, subpart A, Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization. Simplified and timesaving procedures are to be used to the extent permitted by existing policy.

(b) *Off-system highways*. Certain federally funded programs are available for installation of traffic control devices on streets and highways that are not on the Federal-aid system. The procedures used in these programs may vary from project to project but, essentially, the guidelines set forth herein should be used.

§ 655.606 Higher cost materials.

The use of signing, pavement marking, and signal materials (or equipment) having distinctive performance characteristics, but costing more than other materials (or equipment) commonly used may be approved by the FHWA Division Administrator when the specific use proposed is considered to be in the public interest.

§ 655.607 Funding.

(a) *Federal-aid highways*. (1) Funds apportioned or allocated under 23 U.S.C. 104(b) are eligible to participate in projects to install traffic control devices in accordance with the MUTCD on newly constructed, reconstructed, resurfaced, restored, or rehabilitated highways, or on existing highways when this work is classified as construction in accordance with 23 U.S.C.

101(a). Federal-aid highway funds for eligible pavement markings and traffic control signalization may amount to 100 percent of the construction cost. Federal-aid highway funds apportioned or allocated under other sections of 23 U.S.C. are eligible for participation in improvements conforming to the MUTCD in accordance with the provisions of applicable program regulations and directives.

(2) Traffic control devices are eligible, in keeping with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that the work is classified as construction in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and the State or local agency has a policy acceptable to the FHWA Division Administrator for selecting traffic control devices material or equipment based on items such as cost, traffic volumes, safety, and expected service life. The State's policy should provide for cost-effective selection of materials which will provide for substantial service life taking into account expected and necessary routine maintenance. For these purposes, effectiveness would normally be measured in terms of durability, service life and/or performance of the material. Specific projects including material or equipment selection shall be developed in accordance with this policy. Proposed work may be approved on a project-by-project basis when the work is (i) clearly warranted, (ii) on a Federal-aid system, (iii) clearly identified by site, (iv) substantial in nature, and (v) of sufficient magnitude at any given location to warrant Federal-aid participation as a construction item.

(3) The method of accomplishing the work will be in accordance with 23 CFR part 635, subpart A, Contract Procedures.

(b) *Off-system highways.* Certain Federal-aid highway funds are eligible to participate in traffic control device improvement projects on off-system highways. In addition, Federal-aid highway funds apportioned or allocated in 23 U.S.C. are eligible for the installation of traffic control devices on any public road not on the Federal-aid system when the installation is directly related to a traffic improvement project on a Federal-aid system route.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F OF PART 655—
ALTERNATE METHOD OF DETERMINING THE COLOR OF RETROREFLECTIVE SIGN MATERIALS AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS

1. Although the FHWA Color Tolerance Charts depreciate the use of spectrophotometers or accurate tristimulus colorimeters for measuring the daytime color of retroreflective materials, recent testing has determined that 0/45 or 45/0 spectroradiometers and tristimulus colorimeters have proved that the measurements can be considered reliable and may be used.

2. The daytime color of non-fluorescent retroreflective materials may be measured in accordance with ASTM Test Method E1349, "Standard Test Method for Reflectance Factor and Color by Spectrophotometry Using Bidirectional Geometry" or ASTM Test Method E 1347 (Replaces E97), "Standard Test Method for Color and Color-Difference Measurement by Tristimulus (Filter) Colorimetry." The latter test method specified bidirectional geometry for the measurement of retroreflective materials. The geometric conditions to be used in both test methods are 0/45 or 45/0 circumferential illumination or viewing. Uniplanar geometry is not recommended for material types IV or higher (designated microprismatic). The CIE standard illuminant used in computing the colorimetric coordinates shall be D_{65} and the 2 Degree Standard CIE observer shall be used.

3. For fluorescent retroreflective materials ASTM E991 may be used to determine the chromaticity provided that the D_{65} illumination meets the requirements of E 991. This practice, however, allows only the total luminous factor to be measured. The fluorescent luminous factor must be determined using bispectral fluorescent colorimetry. Commercial instruments are available which allow such determination. Some testing laboratories are also equipped to perform these measurements.

4. For nighttime measurements CIE Standard Illuminant A shall be used in computing the colorimetric coordinates and the 2 Degree Standard CIE Observer shall be used.

5. Average performance sheeting is identified as Types I and II sheeting and high performance sheeting is identified as Type III. Super-high intensity sheeting is identified as Types V, VI, and VII in ASTM D 4956.

6. The following nine tables depict the 1931 CIE Chromaticity Diagram x and y coordinates for the corner points defining the recommended color boxes in the diagram and the daytime luminance factors for those colors. Lines drawn between these corner points

specify the limits of the chromaticity allowed in the 1931 Chromaticity Diagram. Color coordinates of samples that lie within these lines are acceptable. For blue and green colors the spectrum locus is the defining limit between the corner points located on the spectrum locus:

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	y	x	x	y
White	0.303	0.300	0.368	0.366	0.340	0.393	0.274	0.329
Red	0.648	0.351	0.735	0.265	0.629	0.281	0.565	0.346
Orange	0.558	0.352	0.636	0.364	0.570	0.429	0.506	0.404
Brown	0.430	0.340	0.430	0.390	0.518	0.434	0.570	0.382
Yellow	0.498	0.412	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.438	0.472
Green	0.026	0.399	0.166	0.364	0.286	0.446	0.207	0.771
Blue	0.078	0.171	0.150	0.220	0.210	0.160	0.137	0.038
Light Blue	0.180	0.260	0.240	0.300	0.270	0.260	0.230	0.200
Purple	0.302	0.064	0.310	0.210	0.380	0.255	0.468	0.140

TABLE 1A TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME LUMINANCE FACTORS (%) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Daytime Luminance Factor (Y %) by ASTM Type					
	Types I, II, III and VI		Types IV, VII, and VIII		Type V	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
White	27	.....	40	.....	15	.....
Red	2.5	12	3.0	15	2.5	11
Orange	14	30	12	30	7.0	25
Brown	4.0	9.0	1.0	6.0	1.0	9.0
Yellow	15	45	24	45	12	30
Green	3.0	9.0	3.0	12	2.5	11
Blue	1.0	10	1.0	10	1.0	10
Light Blue	12	40	18	40	8.0	25
Purple	2.0	10	2.0	10	2.0	10

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—NIGHTTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND OBSERVATION ANGLE OF 0.33°, ENTRANCE ANGLE OF +5° AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT A.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
White	0.475	0.452	0.360	0.415	0.392	0.370	0.515	0.409
Red	0.650	0.348	0.620	0.348	0.712	0.2550	0.735	0.265
Orange	0.595	0.405	0.565	0.405	0.613	0.355	0.643	0.355
Brown	0.595	0.405	0.540	0.405	0.570	0.365	0.643	0.355
Yellow	0.513	0.487	0.500	0.4700	0.545	0.425	0.572	0.425
Green	0.007	0.570	0.200	0.500	0.322	0.590	0.193	0.782
Blue	0.033	0.370	0.180	0.370	0.230	0.240	0.091	0.133
Purple	0.355	0.088	0.385	0.288	0.500	0.350	0.635	0.221
Light Blue	Chromaticity coordinates are yet to be determined.							

NOTE: Materials used as High-Conspicuity, Retroreflective Traffic Signage Materials shall meet the requirements for Daytime Color Specification Limits, Daytime Luminance Factors and Nighttime Color Specification Limits for Fluorescent Retroreflective Material, as described in Tables 3, 3a, and 4, throughout the service life of the sign.

TABLE 3 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR FLUORESCENT RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Fluorescent Orange	0.583	0.416	0.535	0.400	0.595	0.351	0.645	0.355
Fluorescent Yellow	0.479	0.520	0.446	0.483	0.512	0.421	0.557	0.442
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	0.387	0.610	0.369	0.546	0.428	0.496	0.460	0.540
Fluorescent Green	0.210	0.770	0.232	0.656	0.320	0.590	0.320	0.675
Fluorescent Pink	0.450	0.270	0.590	0.350	0.644	0.290	0.536	0.230
Fluorescent Red	0.666	0.334	0.613	0.333	0.671	0.275	0.9735	0.265

TABLE 3A TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME LUMINANCE FACTORS (%) FOR FLUORESCENT RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Luminance Factor Limits (Y)		
	Min	Max	Y _F *
Fluorescent Orange	25	None	15
Fluorescent Yellow	45	None	20
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	60	None	20
Fluorescent Green	20	30	12
Fluorescent Pink	25	None	15
Fluorescent Red	20	30	15

*Fluorescence luminance factors (Y_F) are typical values, and are provided for quality assurance purposes only. Y_F shall not be used as a measure of performance during service.

TABLE 4 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—NIGHTTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR FLUORESCENT RETROREFLECTIVE MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND OBSERVATION ANGLE OF 0.33°, ENTRANCE ANGLE OF +5° AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT A.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Fluorescent Orange	0.625	0.375	0.589	0.376	0.636	0.330	0.669	0.331
Fluorescent Yellow	0.554	0.445	0.526	0.437	0.569	0.394	0.610	0.390
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	0.480	0.520	0.473	0.490	0.523	0.440	0.550	0.449
Fluorescent Green	0.007	0.570	0.200	0.500	0.322	0.590	0.193	0.782
Fluorescent Red	0.680	0.320	0.645	0.320	0.712	0.253	0.735	0.265

TABLE 5 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR RETROREFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375
Yellow	0.560	0.440	0.490	0.510	0.420	0.440	0.460	0.400
Red	0.480	0.300	0.690	0.315	0.620	0.380	0.480	0.360
Blue	0.105	0.100	0.220	0.180	0.200	0.260	0.060	0.220
Purple	0.300	0.064	0.309	0.260	0.362	0.295	0.475	0.144

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 656.5

TABLE 5A TO PART 655, SUBPART F—DAYTIME LUMINANCE FACTORS (%) FOR RETROREFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER AND 45/0 (0/45) GEOMETRY AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT D₆₅.

Color	Luminance Factor (Y%)	
	Minimum	Maximum
White	35	
Yellow	25	
Red	6	15
Blue	5	14
Purple	5	15

TABLE 6 TO APPENDIX TO PART 655, SUBPART F—NIGHTTIME COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS FOR RETROREFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL WITH CIE 2° STANDARD OBSERVER, OBSERVATION ANGLE OF 1.05°, ENTRANCE ANGLE OF +88.76° AND CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT A.

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates							
	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
White	0.480	0.410	0.430	0.380	0.405	0.405	0.455	0.435
Yellow	0.575	0.425	0.508	0.415	0.473	0.453	0.510	0.490
Purple	0.338	0.080	0.425	0.365	0.470	0.385	0.635	0.221

NOTE: Luminance factors for retroreflective pavement marking materials are for materials as they are intended to be used. For paint products, that means inclusion of glass beads and/or other retroreflective components.

[67 FR 49572, July 31, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 70163, Nov. 21, 2002; 68 FR 65582, 65583, Nov. 20, 2003; 74 FR 66862, 66863, Dec. 16, 2009]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 74 FR 66862, Dec. 16, 2009, the appendix to subpart F was amended in Table 3 by revising the daytime chromaticity coordinates for the color Fluorescent Pink; however, the amendment could not be incorporated due to inaccurate amendatory instruction.

Subpart G [Reserved]

PART 656—CARPOOL AND VANPOOL PROJECTS

Sec.

656.1 Purpose.

656.3 Policy.

656.5 Eligibility.

656.7 Determination of an exception.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 146 and 315; sec. 126 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, 92 Stat. 2689; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 47 FR 43024, Sept. 30, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 656.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies and general procedures for administering a program of ridesharing projects using Federal-aid

primary, secondary, and urban system funds.

§ 656.3 Policy.

Section 126(d) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 declares that special effort should be made to promote commuter modes of transportation which conserve energy, reduce pollution, and reduce traffic congestion.

§ 656.5 Eligibility.

(a) Projects which promote ride-sharing programs need not be located on but must serve a Federal-aid system to be eligible for Federal-aid primary, secondary, or urban system funds depending on the system served. The Federal share payable will be in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 120. Except for paragraph (c)(3) of this section, for all purposes of this regulation the term *carpool* includes *vanpool*.

(b) Projects shall not be approved under this regulation if they will have an adverse effect on any mass transportation system.

(c) The following types of projects and work are considered eligible under this program:

(1) Systems, whether manual or computerized, for locating potential participants in carpools and informing them of the opportunities for participation. Eligible costs for such systems may include costs of use or rental of computer hardware, costs of software, and installation costs (including both labor and other related items).

(2) Specialized procedures to provide carpooling opportunities to elderly or handicapped persons.

(3) The costs of acquiring vanpool vehicles and actual financial losses that occur when the operation of any vanpool is aborted before the scheduled termination date for the reason, concurred in by the State, that its continuation is no longer productive. The cost of acquiring a vanpool vehicle is eligible under the following conditions:

(i) The vanpool vehicle is a four-wheeled vehicle manufactured for use on public highways for transportation of 7–15 passengers (no passenger cars which do not meet the 7–15 criteria and no buses); and

(ii) Provision is made for repayment of the acquisition cost to the project within the passenger-service life of the vehicle. Repayment may be accomplished through the charging of a reasonable user fee based on an estimated number of riders per vehicle and the cost of reasonable vehicle depreciation, operation, and maintenance. Repayment is not required under the following conditions:

(A) When vehicles are purchased as demonstrator vans for use as a marketing device. Vehicles procured for this purpose should be used to promote the vanpool concept among employees, employers, and other groups by allowing potential riders and sponsors to examine commuter vans; or

(B) When vehicles are purchased for use on a trial commuting basis to enable people to experience vanpooling first hand. The trial period must be limited to a maximum of 2 months. That part of the user fee normally collected to cover the capital or ownership cost of the van would be eligible for reimbursement as a promotional cost during the limited trial period. As with established vanpool service, all vehicle operating costs must be borne by the user(s) during the trial period.

(4) Work necessary to designate existing highway lanes as preferential carpool lanes or bus and carpool lanes. Eligible work may include preliminary engineering to determine traffic flow and design criteria, signing, pavement markings, traffic control devices, and minor physical modifications to permit the use of designated lanes as preferential carpool lanes or bus and carpool lanes. Such improvements on any public road may be approved if such projects facilitate more efficient use of any Federal-aid highway. Eligible costs may also include costs of initial inspection or monitoring of use, including special equipment, to ensure that the high occupancy vehicle (HOV) lanes designation is effective and that the project is fully developed and operating properly. While no fixed time limit is being arbitrarily prescribed for the inspection and monitoring period, it is intended that this activity be conducted as soon as possible to evaluate the effectiveness of the project and does not extend indefinitely nor become a part of routine facility operations.

(5) Signing of and modifications to existing facilities to provide preferential parking for carpools inside or outside the central business district. Eligible costs may include trail blazers, on-site signs designating highway interchange areas or other existing publicly or privately owned facilities as preferential parking for carpool participants, and initial or renewal costs for leasing parking space or acquisition or easements or restrictions, as, for example, at shopping centers and public or private parking facilities. The lease or acquisition cost may be computed on the demonstrated reduction in the overall number of vehicles using the designated portion of a commercial facility, but not on a reduction of the per-vehicle user charge for parking.

(6) Construction of carpool parking facilities outside the central business district. Eligible costs may include acquisition of land and normal construction activities, including installation of lighting and fencing, trail blazers, on-site signing, and passenger shelters. Such facilities need not be located in conjunction with any existing or planned mass transportation service,

but should be designed so that the facility could accommodate mass transportation in the event such service may be developed. Except for the requirement of the availability of mass/public transportation facilities, fringe parking construction under this section shall be subject to the provisions of 23 CFR part 810.106.

(7) Reasonable public information and promotion expenses, including personnel costs, incurred in connection with any of the other eligible items mentioned herein.

§ 656.7 Determination of an exception.

(a) The FHWA has determined under provisions of 23 U.S.C. 146(b) that an exceptional situation exists in regard to the funding of carpools so as to allow the State to contribute as its share of the non-Federal match essential project-related work and services performed by local agencies and private organizations when approved and authorized in accordance with regular Federal-aid procedures. The cost of such work must be properly valued, supportable and verifiable in order for inclusion as an eligible project cost. Examples of such contributed work and services include: public service announcements, computer services, and project-related staff time for administration by employees of public and private organizations.

(b) This determination is based on: (1) The nature of carpool projects to provide a variety of services to the public; (2) the fact that carpool projects are labor intensive and require professional and specialized technical skills; (3) the extensive use of joint public and private endeavors; and (4) the fact that project costs involve the acquisition of capital equipment as opposed to construction of fixed items.

(c) This exception is limited to carpool projects and therefore is not applicable to other Federal-aid projects. The exception does not affect or replace the standard Federal-aid funding procedures or real property acquisition procedures and requirements, part 712, The Acquisition Function.

PART 657—CERTIFICATION OF SIZE AND WEIGHT ENFORCEMENT

Sec.

- 657.1 Purpose.
- 657.3 Definitions.
- 657.5 Policy.
- 657.7 Objective.
- 657.9 Formulation of a plan for enforcement.
- 657.11 Evaluation of operations.
- 657.13 Certification requirement.
- 657.15 Certification content.
- 657.17 Certification submittal.
- 657.19 Effect of failure to certify or to enforce State laws adequately.
- 657.21 Procedure for reduction of funds.

APPENDIX TO PART 657—GUIDELINES TO BE USED IN DEVELOPING ENFORCEMENT PLANS AND CERTIFICATION EVALUATION

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 127, 141 and 315; 49 U.S.C. 31111, 31113 and 31114; sec. 1023, Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914; and 49 CFR 1.48(b)(19), (b)(23), (c)(1) and (c)(19).

SOURCE: 45 FR 52368, Aug. 7, 1980; 62 FR 62261, Nov. 21, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: The recordkeeping requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0034.

§ 657.1 Purpose.

To prescribe requirements for administering a program of vehicle size and weight enforcement on the Interstate System, and those routes which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid primary, Federal-aid secondary, or Federal-aid urban systems, including the required annual certification by the State.

[72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.3 Definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are applicable to this part. As used in this part:

Enforcing or *Enforcement* means all actions by the State to obtain compliance with size and weight requirements by all vehicles operating on the Interstate System and those roads which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid Primary, Federal-aid Secondary, or Federal-aid Urban Systems.

Urbanized area means an area with a population of 50,000 or more.

[72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.5

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

§ 657.5 Policy.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policy is that each State enforce vehicle size and weight laws to assure that violations are discouraged and that vehicles traversing the highway system do not exceed the limits specified by law. These size and weight limits are based upon design specifications and safety considerations, and enforcement shall be developed and maintained both to prevent premature deterioration of the highway pavement and structures and to provide a safe driving environment.

§ 657.7 Objective.

The objective of this regulation is the development and operation by each State of an enforcement process which identifies vehicles of excessive size and weight and provides a systematic approach to eliminate violations and thus improve conditions.

§ 657.9 Formulation of a plan for enforcement.

(a) Each State shall develop a plan for the maintenance of an effective enforcement process. The plan shall describe the procedures, resources, and facilities which the State intends to devote to the enforcement of its vehicle size and weight laws. Each State plan must be accepted by the FHWA and will then serve as a basis by which the annual certification of enforcement will be judged for adequacy.

(b) The plan shall discuss the following subjects:

(1) *Facilities and resources.* (i) No program shall be approved which does not utilize a combination of at least two of the following listed devices to deter evasion of size and weight measurement in sufficient quantity to cover the FA system: fixed platform scales; portable wheel weigher scales; semiportable or ramp scales; WIM equipment.

(ii) Staff assigned to the program, identified by specific agency. Where more than one State agency has weight enforcement responsibility, the lead agency should be indicated.

(2) *Practices and procedures.* (i) Proposed plan of operation, including geographical coverage and hours of operation in general terms.

(ii) Policy and practices with respect to overweight violators, including off-loading requirements for divisible loads. In those States in which off-loading is mandatory by law, an administrative variance from the legal requirement shall be fully explained. In those States in which off-loading is permissive administrative guidelines shall be included.

(iii) Policy and practices with respect to penalties, including those for repeated violations. Administrative directives, booklets or other written criteria shall be made part of the plan submission.

(iv) Policy and practices with respect to special permits for overweight. Administrative directives, booklets or other written criteria shall be made part of the plan submission.

(3) *Updating.* Modification and/or additions to the plan based on experience and new developments in the enforcement program. It is recognized that the plan is not static and that changes may be required to meet changing needs.

§ 657.11 Evaluation of operations.

(a) The State shall submit its enforcement plan or annual update to the FHWA Division Office by July 1 of each year. However, if a State's legislative or budgetary cycle is not consonant with that date, the FHWA and the State may jointly select an alternate date. In any event, a State must have an approved plan in effect by October 1 of each year. Failure of a State to submit or update a plan will result in the State being unable to certify in accordance with § 657.13 for the period to be covered by the plan.

(b) The FHWA shall review the State's operation under the accepted plan on a continuing basis and shall prepare an evaluation report annually. The State will be advised of the results of the evaluation and of any needed changes in the plan itself or in its implementation. Copies of the evaluation reports and subsequent modifications resulting from the evaluation shall be forwarded to the FHWA's Office of Operations.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994, as amended at 72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.13 Certification requirement.

Each State shall certify to the Federal Highway Administrator, before January 1 of each year, that it is enforcing all State laws respecting maximum vehicle size and weight permitted on what, prior to October 1, 1991, were the Federal-aid Primary, Secondary, and Urban Systems, including the Interstate System, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 127. The States must also certify that they are enforcing and complying with the ISTEA freeze on the use of LCV's and other multi-unit vehicles. The certification shall be supported by information on activities and results achieved during the preceding 12-month period ending on September 30 of each year.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994]

§ 657.15 Certification content.

The certification shall consist of the following elements and each element shall be addressed even though the response is negative:

(a) A statement by the Governor of the State, or an official designated by the Governor, that the State's vehicle weight laws and regulations governing use of the Interstate System conform to 23 U.S.C. 127.

(b) A statement by the Governor of the State, or an official designated by the Governor, that all State size and weight limits are being enforced on the Interstate System and those routes which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid Primary, Urban, and Secondary Systems, and that the State is enforcing and complying with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. 31112. Urbanized areas not subject to State jurisdiction shall be identified. The statement shall include an analysis of enforcement efforts in such areas.

(c) Except for Alaska and Puerto Rico, the certifying statements required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be worded as follows (the statements for Alaska and Puerto Rico do not have to reference 23 U.S.C. 127(d) in (c)(2), or include paragraph (c)(3) of this section):

I, (name of certifying official), (position title), of the State of _____ do hereby certify:

(1) That all State laws and regulations governing vehicle size and weight are being enforced on those highways which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid Primary, Federal-aid Secondary, or Federal-aid Urban Systems;

(2) That the State is enforcing the freeze provisions of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. 31112); and

(3) That all State laws governing vehicle weight on the Interstate System are consistent with 23 U.S.C. 127 (a) and (b).

(d) If this statement is made by an official other than the Governor, a copy of the document designating the official, signed by the Governor, shall also be included in the certification made under this part.

(e) A copy of any State law or regulation pertaining to vehicle sizes and weights adopted since the State's last certification and an analysis of the changes made.

(f) A report of State size and weight enforcement efforts during the period covered by the certification which addresses the following:

(1) Actual operations as compared with those forecast by the plan submitted earlier, with particular attention to changes in or deviations from the operations proposed.

(2) Impacts of the process as actually applied, in terms of changes in the number of oversize and/or overweight vehicles.

(3) *Measures of activity*—(i) *Vehicles weighed*. Separate totals shall be reported for the annual number of vehicles weighed on fixed scales, on semiportable scales, on portable scales, and on WIM when used for enforcement.

(ii) *Penalties*. Penalties reported shall include the number of citations or civil assessments issued for violations of each of the following: Axle, gross and bridge formula weight limits. The number of vehicles whose loads are either shifted or offloaded must also be reported.

(iii) *Permits*. The number of permits issued for overweight loads shall be reported. The reported numbers shall

§ 657.17

specify permits for divisible and non-divisible loads and whether issued on a trip or annual basis.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.17 Certification submittal.

(a) The Governor, or an official designated by the Governor, shall submit the certification to the FHWA division office prior to January 1 of each year.

(b) The FHWA division office shall forward the original certification to the FHWA's Office of Operations and one copy to the Office of Chief Counsel. Copies of appropriate evaluations and/or comments shall accompany any transmittal.

[72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.19 Effect of failure to certify or to enforce State laws adequately.

If a State fails to certify as required by this regulation or if the Secretary determines that a State is not adequately enforcing all State laws respecting maximum vehicle sizes and weights on the Interstate System and those routes which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid primary, Federal-aid secondary or Federal-aid urban systems, notwithstanding the State's certification, the Federal-aid funds for the National Highway System apportioned to the State for the next fiscal year shall be reduced by an amount equal to 10 percent of the amount which would otherwise be apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 104, and/or by the amount required pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 127.

[72 FR 7747, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 657.21 Procedure for reduction of funds.

(a) If it appears to the Federal Highway Administrator that a State has not submitted a certification conforming to the requirements of this regulation, or that the State is not adequately enforcing State laws respecting maximum vehicle size and weight, including laws applicable to vehicles using the Interstate System with weights or widths in excess of those provided under 23 U.S.C. 127, the

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

Federal Highway Administrator shall make in writing a proposed determination of nonconformity, and shall notify the Governor of the State of the proposed determination by certified mail. The notice shall state the reasons for the proposed determination and inform the State that it may, within 30 days from the date of the notice, request a hearing to show cause why it should not be found in nonconformity. If the State informs the Administrator before the end of this 30-day period that it wishes to attempt to resolve the matter informally, the Administrator may extend the time for requesting a hearing. In the event of a request for informal resolution, the State and the Administrator (or designee) shall promptly schedule a meeting to resolve the matter.

(b) In all instances where the State proceeds on the basis of informal resolution, a transcript of the conference will be made and furnished to the State by the FHWA.

(1) The State may offer any information which it considers helpful to a resolution of the matter, and the scope of review at the conference will include, but not be limited to, legislative actions, including those proposed to remedy deficiencies, budgetary considerations, judicial actions, and proposals for specific actions which will be implemented to bring the State into compliance.

(2) The information produced at the conference may constitute an explanation and offer of settlement and the Administrator will make a determination on the basis of the certification, record of the conference, and other information submitted by the State. The Administrator's final decision together with a copy of the transcript of the conference will be furnished to the State.

(3) If the Administrator does not accept an offer of settlement made pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the State retains the right to request a hearing on the record pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, except in the case of a violation of section 127.

(c) If the State does not request a hearing in a timely fashion as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Federal Highway Administrator shall

forward the proposed determination of nonconformity to the Secretary. Upon approval of the proposed determination by the Secretary, the fund reduction specified by §657.19 shall be effected.

(d) If the State requests a hearing, the Secretary shall expeditiously convene a hearing on the record, which shall be conducted according to the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 555 *et seq.* Based on the record of the proceeding, the Secretary shall determine whether the State is in nonconformity with this regulation. If the Secretary determines that the State is in nonconformity, the fund reduction specified by section 567.19 shall be effected.

(e) The Secretary may reserve 10 percent of a State's apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 104 pending a final administrative determination under this regulation to prevent the apportionment to the State of funds which would be affected by a determination of nonconformity.

(f) Funds withheld pursuant to a final administrative determination under this regulation shall be reapportioned to all other eligible States one year from the date of this determination, unless before this time the Secretary determines, on the basis of information submitted by the State and the FHWA, that the State has come into conformity with this regulation. If the Secretary determines that the State has come into conformity, the withheld funds shall be released to the State.

(g) The reapportionment of funds under paragraph (e) of this section shall be stayed during the pendency of any judicial review of the Secretary's final administrative determination of nonconformity.

APPENDIX TO PART 657—GUIDELINES TO BE USED IN DEVELOPING ENFORCEMENT PLANS AND CERTIFICATION EVALUATION

A. Facilities and Equipment

1. Permanent Scales
 - a. Number
 - b. Location (a map appropriately coded is suggested)
 - c. Public-private (if any)
2. Weigh-in-motion (WIM)
 - a. Number
 - b. Location (notation on above map is suggested)

3. Semi-portable scales
 - a. Type and number
 - b. If used in sets, the number comprising a set
4. Portable Scales
 - a. Type and number
 - b. If used in sets, the number comprising a set

B. Resources

1. Agencies involved (*i.e.*, highway agency, State police, motor vehicle department, etc.)
2. Personnel—numbers from respective agencies assigned to weight enforcement
3. Funding
 - a. Facilities
 - b. Personnel

C. Practices

1. Proposed schedule of operation of fixed scale locations in general terms
2. Proposed schedule of deployment of portable scale equipment in general terms
3. Proposed schedule of deployment of semi-portable equipment in general terms
4. Strategy for prevention of bypassing of fixed weighing facility location
5. Proposed action for implementation of off-loading, if applicable

D. Goals

1. Short term—the year beginning October 1 following submission of a vehicle size and weight enforcement plan
2. Medium term—2-4 years after submission of the enforcement plan
3. Long term—5 years beyond the submission of the enforcement plan
4. Provision for annual review and update of vehicle size and weight enforcement plan

E. Evaluation

The evaluation of an existing plan, in comparison to goals for strengthening the enforcement program, is a difficult task, especially since there is very limited experience nationwide.

The FHWA plans to approach this objective through a continued cooperative effort with State and other enforcement agencies by gathering useful information and experience on elements of enforcement practices that produce positive results.

It is not considered practicable at this time to establish objective minimums, such as the number of vehicles to be weighed by each State, as a requirement for satisfactory compliance. However, the States will want to know as many specifics as possible about what measuring tools will be used to evaluate their annual certifications for adequacy.

The above discussion goes to the heart of the question concerning numerical criteria. The assumption that a certain number of weighings will provide a maximum or even satisfactory deterrent is not supportable.

The enforcement of vehicle size and weight laws requires that vehicles be weighed but it does not logically follow that the more vehicles weighed, the more effective the enforcement program, especially if the vehicles are weighed at a limited number of fixed locations. A "numbers game" does not necessarily provide a deterrent to deliberate overloading. Consistent, vigorous enforcement activities, the certainty of apprehension and of penalty, the adequacy of the penalty, even the publicity given these factors, may be greater deterrents than the number of weighings alone.

In recognizing that all States are unique in character, there are some similarities between certain States and useful perspectives may be obtained by relating their program elements. Some comparative factors are:

1. Truck registration (excluding pickups and panels)
2. Population
3. Average Daily Traffic (ADT) for trucks on FA highways
4. To total mileage of Federal-aid highways
5. Geographic location of the State
6. Annual truck miles traveled in State
7. Number of truck terminals (over 6 doors)
8. Vehicle miles of intrastate truck traffic

Quantities relating to the above items can become factors that in the aggregate are descriptive of a State's characteristics and can identify States that are similar from a trucking operation viewpoint. This is especially applicable for States within the same area.

After States with similar truck traffic operations have been identified in a regional area, another important variable must be considered: the type of weighing equipment that has been or is proposed for predominant use in the States. When data become available on the number of trucks weighed by each type of scale (fixed, portable, semi-portable, etc.) some indicators will be developed to relate one State's effort to those of other States. The measures of activity that are a part of each certification submitted will provide a basis for the development of more precise numerical criteria by which an enforcement plan and its activities can be judged for adequacy.

Previous certifications have provided information from which the following gross scale capabilities have been derived.

Potential Weighing Capacities

1. Permanent scales 60 veh/hr.
2. Weigh-in-motion scales 100 veh/hr.
3. Semi-portable scales 25 veh/hr.
4. Portable scales 3 veh/hr.

To meet the mandates of Federal and other laws regarding truck size and weight enforcement, the FHWA desires to become a resource for all States in achieving a successful exchange of useful information. Some

States are more advanced in their enforcement activities. Some have special experience with portable, semi-portable, fixed, or weighing-in-motion devices. Others have operated permanent scales in combination with concentrated safety inspection programs. The FHWA is interested in information on individual State experiences in these specialized areas as part of initial plan submissions. If such information has recently been furnished to the Washington Headquarters, an appropriate cross reference should be included on the submission.

It is the policy of the FHWA to avoid red tape, and information volunteered by the States will be of assistance in meeting many needs. The ultimate goal in developing information through the evaluation process is to assemble criteria for a model enforcement program.

PART 658—TRUCK SIZE AND WEIGHT, ROUTE DESIGNATIONS—LENGTH, WIDTH AND WEIGHT LIMITATIONS

Sec.

- 658.1 Purpose.
- 658.3 Policy statement.
- 658.5 Definitions.
- 658.7 Applicability.
- 658.9 National Network criteria.
- 658.11 Additions, deletions, exceptions, and restrictions.
- 658.13 Length.
- 658.15 Width.
- 658.16 Exclusions from length and width determinations.
- 658.17 Weight.
- 658.19 Reasonable access.
- 658.21 Identification of National Network.
- 658.23 LCV freeze; cargo-carrying unit freeze.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES

APPENDIX B TO PART 658—GRANDFATHERED SEMITRAILER LENGTHS

APPENDIX C TO PART 658—TRUCKS OVER 80,000 POUNDS ON THE INTERSTATE SYSTEM AND TRUCKS OVER STAA LENGTHS ON THE NATIONAL NETWORK

APPENDIX D TO PART 658—DEVICES THAT ARE EXCLUDED FROM MEASUREMENT OF THE LENGTH OR WIDTH OF A COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLE

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 127 and 315; 49 U.S.C. 31111, 31112, and 31114; sec. 347, Pub. L. 108-7, 117 Stat. 419; sec. 756, Pub. L. 109-58, 119 Stat. 829; sec. 1309, Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1219; sec. 115, Pub. L. 109-115, 119 Stat. 2408; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(19) and (c)(19).

SOURCE: 49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 658.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to identify a National Network of highways available to vehicles authorized by provisions of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (STAA) as amended, and to prescribe national policies that govern truck and bus size and weight.

[59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994]

§ 658.3 Policy statement.

The Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) policy is to provide a safe and efficient National Network of highways that can safely and efficiently accommodate the large vehicles authorized by the STAA. This network includes the Interstate System plus other qualifying Federal-aid Primary System Highways.

§ 658.5 Definitions.

Automobile transporters. Any vehicle combination designed and used specifically for the transport of assembled highway vehicles, including truck camper units.

Beverage semitrailer. A van-type, drop-frame semitrailer designed and used specifically for the transport and delivery of bottled or canned beverages (i.e., liquids for drinking, including water) which has side-only access for loading and unloading this commodity. Semitrailer has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 390.5.

Boat transporters. Any vehicle combination designed and used specifically to transport assembled boats and boat hulls. Boats may be partially disassembled to facilitate transporting.

Bridge gross weight formula. The standard specifying the relationship between axle (or groups of axles) spacing and the gross weight that (those) axle(s) may carry expressed by the formula:

$$W = 500 \left(\frac{LN}{N-1} + 12N + 36 \right)$$

where W=overall gross weight on any group of two or more consecutive axles to the nearest 500 pounds, L=distance in feet between the extreme of any group of two or more consecutive axles, and N=number of axles in the group under consideration.

Cargo-carrying unit. As used in this part, cargo-carrying unit means any portion of a commercial motor vehicle (CMV) combination (other than a truck tractor) used for the carrying of cargo, including a trailer, semitrailer, or the cargo-carrying section of a single-unit truck. The length of the cargo carrying units of a CMV with two or more such units is measured from the front of the first unit to the rear of the last [including the hitch(es) between the units].

Commercial motor vehicle. For purposes of this regulation, a motor vehicle designed or regularly used to carry freight, merchandise, or more than ten passengers, whether loaded or empty, including buses, but not including vehicles used for vanpools, or recreational vehicles operating under their own power.

Drive-away saddlemount vehicle transporter combination. The term drive-away saddlemount vehicle transporter combination means a vehicle combination designed and specifically used to tow up to 3 trucks or truck tractors, each connected by a saddle to the frame or fifth wheel of the forward vehicle of the truck tractor in front of it. Such combinations may include up to one fullmount.

Dromedary unit. A box, deck, or plate mounted behind the cab and forward of the fifth wheel on the frame of the power unit of a truck tractor-semitrailer combination.

Federal-aid Primary System. The Federal-aid Highway System of rural arterials and their extensions into or through urban areas in existence on June 1, 1991, as described in 23 U.S.C. 103(b) in effect at that time.

Fullmount. A fullmount is a smaller vehicle mounted completely on the frame of either the first or last vehicle in a saddlemount combination.

Interstate System. The National System of Interstate and Defense Highways described in sections 103(e) and 139(a) of Title 23, U.S.C. For the purpose of this regulation this system includes toll roads designated as Interstate.

Length exclusive devices. Devices excluded from the measurement of vehicle length. Such devices shall not be designed or used to carry cargo.

§ 658.5

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

Longer combination vehicle (LCV). As used in this part, longer combination vehicle means any combination of a truck tractor and two or more trailers or semitrailers which operates on the Interstate System at a gross vehicle weight greater than 80,000 pounds.

Maxi-cube vehicle. A maxi-cube vehicle is a combination vehicle consisting of a power unit and a trailing unit, both of which are designed to carry cargo. The power unit is a nonarticulated truck with one or more drive axles that carries either a detachable or a permanently attached cargo box. The trailing unit is a trailer or semitrailer with a cargo box so designed that the power unit may be loaded and unloaded through the trailing unit. Neither cargo box shall exceed 34 feet in length, excluding drawbar or hitching device; the distance from the front of the first to the rear of the second cargo box shall not exceed 60 feet, including the space between the cargo boxes; and the overall length of the combination vehicle shall not exceed 65 feet, including the space between the cargo boxes.

Motor carrier of passengers. As used in this part, a motor carrier of passengers is a common, contract, or private carrier using a bus to provide commercial transportation of passengers. Bus has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 390.5.

National Network (NN). The composite of the individual network of highways from each State on which vehicles authorized by the provisions of the STAA are allowed to operate. The network in each State includes the Interstate System, exclusive of those portions excepted under § 658.11(f) or deleted under § 658.11(d), and those portions of the Federal-aid Primary System in existence on June 1, 1991, set out by the FHWA in appendix A to this part.

Nondivisible load or vehicle.

(1) As used in this part, *nondivisible* means any load or vehicle exceeding applicable length or weight limits which, if separated into smaller loads or vehicles, would:

(i) Compromise the intended use of the vehicle, *i.e.*, make it unable to perform the function for which it was intended;

(ii) Destroy the value of the load or vehicle, *i.e.*, make it unusable for its intended purpose; or

(iii) Require more than 8 workhours to dismantle using appropriate equipment. The applicant for a nondivisible load permit has the burden of proof as to the number of workhours required to dismantle the load.

(2) A State may treat as nondivisible loads or vehicles: emergency response vehicles, including those loaded with salt, sand, chemicals or a combination thereof, with or without a plow or blade attached in front, and being used for the purpose of spreading the material on highways that are or may become slick or icy; casks designed for the transport of spent nuclear materials; and military vehicles transporting marked military equipment or materiel.

Over-the-road bus. The term over-the-road bus means a bus characterized by an elevated passenger deck located over a baggage compartment, and typically operating on the Interstate System or roads previously designated as making up the Federal-aid Primary System.

Saddlemount combination. A saddlemount combination is a combination of vehicles in which a truck or truck tractor tows one or more trucks or truck tractors, each connected by a saddle to the frame or fifth wheel of the vehicle in front of it. The saddle is a mechanism that connects the front axle of the towed vehicle to the frame or fifth wheel of the vehicle in front and functions like a fifth wheel kingpin connection. When two vehicles are towed in this manner the combination is called a double saddlemount combination. When three vehicles are towed in this manner, the combination is called a triple saddlemount combination.

Single axle weight. The total weight transmitted to the road by all wheels whose centers may be included between two parallel transverse vertical planes 40 inches apart, extending across the full width of the vehicle. The Federal single axle weight limit on the Interstate System is 20,000 pounds.

Special mobile equipment. Every self-propelled vehicle not designed or used

primarily for the transportation of persons or property and incidentally operated or moved over the highways, including military equipment, farm equipment, implements of husbandry, road construction or maintenance machinery, and emergency apparatus which includes fire and police emergency equipment. This list is partial and not exclusive of such other vehicles as may fall within the general terms of this definition.

Stinger-steered combination. A truck tractor semitrailer wherein the fifth wheel is located on a drop frame located behind and below the rear-most axle of the power unit.

Tandem axle weight. The total weight transmitted to the road by two or more consecutive axles whose centers may be included between parallel transverse vertical planes spaced more than 40 inches and not more than 96 inches apart, extending across the full width of the vehicle. The Federal tandem axle weight limit on the Interstate System is 34,000 pounds.

Terminal. The term *terminal* as used in this regulation means, at a minimum, any location where:

Freight either originates, terminates, or is handled in the transportation process; or

Commercial motor carriers maintain operating facilities.

Tractor or Truck tractor. The noncargo carrying power unit that operates in combination with a semitrailer or trailer, except that a truck tractor and semitrailer engaged in the transportation of automobiles may transport motor vehicles on part of the power unit, and a truck tractor equipped with a dromedary unit operating in combination with a semitrailer transporting Class 1 explosives and/or any munitions related security material as specified by the U.S. Department of Defense in compliance with 49 CFR 177.835 may use the dromedary unit to carry a portion of the cargo.

Truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer. In a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicle, the two trailing units are connected with a "B-train" assembly. The B-train assembly is a rigid frame extension attached to the rear frame of a first semitrailer which allows for a fifth wheel connection

point for the second semitrailer. This combination has one less articulation point than the conventional "A dolly" connected truck-tractor semitrailer-trailer combination.

Truck-trailer boat transporter. A boat transporter combination consisting of a straight truck towing a trailer using typically a ball and socket connection. The trailer axle(s) is located substantially at the trailer center of gravity (rather than the rear of the trailer) but so as to maintain a downward force on the trailer tongue.

Width exclusive devices. Devices excluded from the measurement of vehicle width. Such devices shall not be designed or used to carry cargo.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 658.5, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

§ 658.7 Applicability.

Except as limited in § 658.17(a) the provisions of this part are applicable to the National Network and reasonable access thereto. However, nothing in this regulation shall be construed to prevent any State from applying any weight and size limits to other highways, except when such limits would deny reasonable access to the National Network.

§ 658.9 National Network criteria.

(a) The National Network listed in the appendix to this part is available for use by commercial motor vehicles of the dimensions and configurations described in §§ 658.13 and 658.15.

(b) For those States with detailed lists of individual routes in the appendix, the routes have been designated on the basis of their general adherence to the following criteria.

(1) The route is a geometrically typical component of the Federal-Aid Primary System, serving to link principal cities and densely developed portions of the States.

(2) The route is a high volume route utilized extensively by large vehicles for interstate commerce.

(3) The route does not have any restrictions precluding use by conventional combination vehicles.

(4) The route has adequate geometrics to support safe operations, considering sight distance, severity and length of grades, pavement width, horizontal curvature, shoulder width, bridge clearances and load limits, traffic volumes and vehicle mix, and intersection geometry.

(5) The route consists of lanes designed to be a width of 12 feet or more or is otherwise consistent with highway safety.

(6) The route does not have any unusual characteristics causing current or anticipated safety problems.

(c) For those States where State law provides that STAA authorized vehicles may use all or most of the Federal-Aid Primary system, the National Network is no more restrictive than such law. The appendix contains a narrative summary of the National Network in those States.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 12148, Apr. 13, 1988]

§ 658.11 Additions, deletions, exceptions, and restrictions.

To ensure that the National Network remains substantially intact, FHWA retains the authority to rule upon all requested additions to and deletions from the National Network as well as requests for the imposition of certain restrictions. FHWA approval or disapproval will constitute the final decision of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

(a) *Additions.* (1) Requests for additions to the National Network, including justification, shall have the endorsement of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative, and be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. Proposals for addition of routes to the National Network shall be accompanied by an analysis of suitability based on the criteria in § 658.9.

(2) Proposals for additions that meet the criteria of § 658.9 and have the endorsement of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for public comment as a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM), and if found acceptable, as a final rule.

(b) *Deletions—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* Changed condi-

tions or additional information may require the deletion of a designated route or a portion thereof. The deletion of any route or route segment shall require FHWA approval. Requests for deletion of routes from the National Network, including the reason(s) for the deletion, shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. These requests shall be assessed on the basis of the criteria of § 658.9. FHWA proposed deletions will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM).

(c) *Requests for deletion—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* Requests for deletion should include the following information, where appropriate:

(1) Did the route segment prior to designation carry combination vehicles or 102-inch buses?

(2) Were truck restrictions in effect on the segment on January 6, 1983? If so, what types of restrictions?

(3) What is the safety record of the segment, including current or anticipated safety problems? Specifically, is the route experiencing above normal accident rates and/or accident severities? Does analysis of the accident problem indicate that the addition of larger trucks have aggravated existing accident problems?

(4) What are the geometric, structural or traffic operations features that might preclude safe, efficient operation? Specifically describe lane widths, sight distance, severity and length of grades, horizontal curvature, shoulder width, narrow bridges, bridge clearances and load limits, traffic volumes and vehicle mix, intersection geometrics and vulnerability of roadside hardware.

(5) Is there a reasonable alternate route available?

(6) Are there operational restrictions that might be implemented in lieu of deletion?

(d) *Deletions and use restrictions—Federal-aid interstate.* (1) The deletion of, or imposition of use restrictions on, any specific segment of the Interstate Highway System on the National Network, except as otherwise provided in this part, must be approved by the FHWA. Such action will be initiated on the FHWA's own initiative or on the

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 658.13

request of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative of the State in which the Interstate segment is located. Requests from the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative shall be submitted along with justification for the deletion or restriction, in writing, to the appropriate FHWA Division Office for transmittal to Washington Headquarters.

(2) The justification accompanying a request shall be based on the following:

(i) Analysis of evidence of safety problems supporting the deletion or restriction as identified in § 658.11(c).

(ii) Analysis of the impact on interstate commerce.

(iii) Analysis and recommendation of any alternative routes that can safely accommodate commercial motor vehicles of the dimensions and configurations described in §§ 658.13 and 658.15 and serve the area in which such segment is located.

(iv) Evidence of consultation with the local governments in which the segment is located as well as the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative of any adjacent State that might be directly affected by such a deletion or restriction.

(3) Actions to ban all commercial vehicles on portions of the Interstate System not excepted under § 658.11(f) are considered deletions subject to the requirements of subsection (d) of this section.

(4) Reasonable restrictions on the use of Interstate routes on the National Network by STAA-authorized vehicles related to specific travel lanes of multi-lane facilities, construction zones, adverse weather conditions or structural or clearance deficiencies are not subject to the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) Proposed deletions or restrictions will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as an NPRM, except in the case of an emergency deletion as prescribed in § 658.11(e). The FHWA will consider the factors set out in paragraph (d)(2) of this section and the comments of interested parties. Any approval of deletion or restriction will be published as a final rule. A deletion of or restriction on a segment for reasons ascribable to dimensions of commercial motor vehi-

cles described in either § 658.13 or § 658.15 shall result in a deletion or restriction for the purposes of both §§ 658.13 and 658.15.

(e) *Emergency deletions.* FHWA has the authority to delete any route from the National Network, on an emergency basis, for safety considerations. Emergency deletions are not considered final, and will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for notice and comment.

(f) *Exceptions.* Those portions of the Interstate System which were open to traffic and on which all commercial motor vehicles were banned on January 6, 1983, are not included in the National Network.

(g) *Restrictions—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* (1) Reasonable restrictions on the use of non-Interstate Federal-aid Primary routes on the National Network by STAA-authorized vehicles may be imposed during certain peak hours of travel or on specific travel lanes of multi-lane facilities. Restrictions related to construction zones, seasonal operation, adverse weather conditions or structural or clearance deficiencies may be imposed.

(2) All restrictions on the use of the National Network based on hours of use by vehicles authorized by the STAA require prior FHWA approval. Requests for such restrictions on the National Network shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. Approval of requests for restrictions will be contingent on the ability to justify significant negative impact on safety, the environment and/or operational efficiency.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 12148, Apr. 13, 1988]

§ 658.13 Length.

(a) The length provisions of the STAA apply only to the following types of vehicle combinations:

(1) Truck tractor-semitrailer

(2) Truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer.

The length provisions apply only when these combinations are in use on the National Network or in transit between these highways and terminals or service locations pursuant to § 658.19.

(b) The length provisions referred to in paragraph (a) of this section include the following:

§ 658.13

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

(1) No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 48 feet on a semitrailer operating in a truck tractor-semi-trailer combination.

(2) No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 28 feet on any semitrailer or trailer operating in a truck tractor-semi-trailer-trailer combination.

(3) No State shall impose an overall length limitation on commercial vehicles operating in truck tractor-semi-trailer or truck tractor-semi-trailer-trailer combinations.

(4) No State shall prohibit commercial motor vehicles operating in truck tractor-semi-trailer-trailer combinations.

(5) No State shall prohibit the operation of semitrailers or trailers which are 28½ feet long when operating in a truck tractor-semi-trailer-trailer combination if such a trailer or semitrailer was in actual and lawful operation on December 1, 1982, and such combination had an overall length not exceeding 65 feet.

(c) State maximum length limits for semitrailers operating in a truck tractor-semi-trailer combination and semitrailers and trailers operating in a truck tractor-semi-trailer-trailer combination are subject to the following:

(1) No State shall prohibit the use of trailers or semitrailers of such dimensions as those that were in actual and lawful use in such State on December 1, 1982, as set out in appendix B of this part.

(2) If on December 1, 1982, State length limitations on a semitrailer were described in terms of the distance from the kingpin to rearmost axle, or end of semitrailer, the operation of any semitrailer that complies with that limitation must be allowed.

(d) No State shall impose a limit of less than 45 feet on the length of any bus on the NN.

(e) *Specialized equipment*—(1) *Automobile transporters*. (i) Automobile transporters are considered to be specialized equipment. As provided in § 658.5, automobile transporters may carry vehicles on the power unit behind the cab and on an over-cab rack. No State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on traditional automobile transporters (5th

wheel located on tractor frame over rear axle(s)), including “low boys,” or less than 75 feet on stinger-steered automobile transporters. Paragraph (c) requires the States to allow operation of vehicles with the dimensions that were legal in the State on December 1, 1982.

(ii) All length provisions regarding automobile transporters are exclusive of front and rear cargo overhang. No State shall impose a front overhang limitation of less than 3 feet or a rear overhang limitation of less than 4 feet. Extendable ramps or “flippers” on automobile transporters that are used to achieve the allowable 3-foot front and 4-foot rear cargo overhangs are excluded from the measurement of vehicle length, but must be retracted when not supporting vehicles.

(iii) Drive-away saddlemount vehicle transporter combinations are considered to be specialized equipment. No State shall impose an overall length limit of less or more than 97 feet on such combinations. This provision applies to drive-away saddlemount combinations with up to three saddlemounted vehicles. Such combinations may include one fullmount. Saddlemount combinations must also comply with the applicable motor carrier safety regulations at 49 CFR parts 390-399.

(2) *Boat transporters*. (i) Boat transporters are considered to be specialized equipment. As provided for automobile transporters in § 658.5, boat transporters may carry boats on the power unit so long as the length and width restrictions of the vehicles and load are not exceeded. No State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on traditional boat transporters (fifth wheel located on tractor frame over rear axle(s)), including “low boys,” or less than 75 feet on stinger-steered boat transporters. In addition, no State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on truck-trailer boat transporters. Paragraph (c) of this section requires the States to allow operation of vehicles with the dimensions that were legal in the State on December 1, 1982.

(ii) All length provisions regarding boat transporters are exclusive of front and rear overhang. Further, no State

shall impose a front overhang limitation of less than three (3) feet nor a rearmost overhang limitation of less than four (4) feet.

(3) *Truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer.*

(i) Truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicles are considered to be specialized equipment. No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 28 feet on any semitrailer or 28½ feet if the semitrailer was in legal operation on December 1, 1982, operating in a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination. No State shall impose an overall length limitation on a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination when each semitrailer length is 28 feet, or 28½ feet if grandfathered.

(ii) The B-train assembly is excluded from the measurement of trailer length when used between the first and second trailer of a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicle. However, when there is no semitrailer mounted to the B-train assembly, it will be included in the length measurement of the semitrailer, the length limitation in this case being 48 feet, or longer if grandfathered.

(4) *Maxi-cube vehicle.* No State shall impose a length limit on a maxi-cube vehicle, as defined in §658.5 of this part, of less than 34 feet on either cargo box, excluding drawbar or hitching device; 60 feet on the distance from the front of the first to the rear of the second cargo box, including the space between the cargo boxes; or 65 feet on the overall length of the combination, including the space between the cargo boxes. The measurement for compliance with the 60- and 65-foot distance shall include the actual distance between cargo boxes, measured along the centerline of the drawbar or hitching device. For maxi-cubes with an adjustable length drawbar or hitching device, the 60- and 65-foot distances shall be measured with a drawbar spacing of not more than 27 inches. The drawbar may be temporarily extended beyond that distance to maneuver or load the vehicle.

(5) *Beverage semitrailer.* (i) A beverage semitrailer is specialized equipment if it has an upper coupler plate that extends beyond the front of the semitrailer, but not beyond its swing

radius, as measured from the center line of the kingpin to a front corner of the semitrailer, which cannot be used for carrying cargo other than the structure of the semitrailer, and with the center line of the kingpin not more than 28 feet from the rear of the semitrailer (exclusive of rear-mounted devices not measured in determining semitrailer length). No State shall impose an overall length limit on such vehicles when operating in a truck tractor-beverage semitrailer or truck tractor-beverage semitrailer-beverage trailer combination on the NN.

(ii) The beverage trailer referred to in paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this section means a beverage semitrailer and converter dolly. Converter dolly has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 393.5.

(iii) Truck tractor-beverage semitrailer combinations shall have the same access to points of loading and unloading as 28-foot semitrailers (28.5-foot where allowed by §658.13) in 23 CFR 658.19.

(6) *Munitions carriers using dromedary equipment.* A truck tractor equipped with a dromedary unit operating in combination with a semitrailer is considered to be specialized equipment, providing the combination is transporting Class 1 explosives and/or any munitions related security material as specified by the U.S. Department of Defense in compliance with 49 CFR 177.835. No State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 75 feet on the combination while in operation.

(f) A truck tractor containing a dromedary box, deck, or plate in legal operation on December 1, 1982, shall be permitted to continue to operate, notwithstanding its cargo carrying capacity, throughout its useful life. Proof of such legal operation on December 1, 1982, shall rest upon the operator of the equipment.

(g) No State shall impose a limitation of less than 46 feet on the distance from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle on trailers or semitrailers used exclusively or primarily to transport vehicles in connection with motorsports competition events.

§ 658.15

(h) Truck-tractors, pulling 2 trailers or semitrailers, used to transport custom harvester equipment during harvest months within the State of Nebraska may not exceed 81 feet 6 inches.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 2597, 2599, Jan. 29, 1988; 53 FR 25485, July 7, 1988; 53 FR 48636, Dec. 2, 1988; 55 FR 4998, Feb. 13, 1990; 55 FR 32399, Aug. 9, 1990; 59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994; 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 63 FR 70653, Dec. 22, 1998; 67 FR 15109, Mar. 29, 2002; 68 FR 37968, June 26, 2003; 72 FR 7748, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 658.15 Width.

(a) No State shall impose a width limitation of more or less than 102 inches, or its approximate metric equivalent, 2.6 meters (102.36 inches) on a vehicle operating on the National Network, except for the State of Hawaii, which is allowed to keep the State's 108-inch width maximum by virtue of section 416(a) of the STAA.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to special mobile equipment as defined in § 658.5.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section or any other provision of law, a State may grant special use permits to motor vehicles, including manufactured housing, that exceed 102 inches in width.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994; 67 FR 15110, Mar. 29, 2002; 72 FR 7748, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 658.16 Exclusions from length and width determinations.

(a) Vehicle components not excluded by law or regulation shall be included in the measurement of the length and width of commercial motor vehicles.

(b) The following shall be excluded from either the measured length or width of commercial motor vehicles, as applicable:

(1) Rear view mirrors, turn signal lamps, handholds for cab entry/egress, splash and spray suppressant devices, load induced tire bulge;

(2) All non-property-carrying devices, or components thereof—

(i) At the front of a semitrailer or trailer, or

(ii) That do not extend more than 3 inches beyond each side or the rear of the vehicle, or

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(iii) That do not extend more than 24 inches beyond the rear of the vehicle and are needed for loading or unloading, or

(vi) Listed in appendix D to this part;

(3) Resilient bumpers that do not extend more than 6 inches beyond the front or rear of the vehicle;

(4) Aerodynamic devices that extend a maximum of 5 feet beyond the rear of the vehicle, provided such devices have neither the strength, rigidity nor mass to damage a vehicle, or injure a passenger in a vehicle, that strikes a trailer so equipped from the rear, and provided also that they do not obscure tail lamps, turn signals, marker lamps, identification lamps, or any other required safety devices, such as hazardous materials placards or conspicuity markings; and

(5) A fixed step up to 3 inches deep at the front of an existing automobile transporter until April 29, 2005. It will be the responsibility of the operator of the unit to prove that the step existed prior to April 29, 2002. Such proof can be in the form of a work order for equipment modification, a receipt for purchase and installation of the piece, or any similar type of documentation. However, after April 29, 2005, the step shall no longer be excluded from a vehicle's length.

(c) Each exclusion allowance is specific and may not be combined with other excluded devices.

(d) Measurements are to be made from a point on one side or end of a commercial motor vehicle to the same point on the opposite side or end of the vehicle.

[67 FR 15110, Mar. 29, 2002]

§ 658.17 Weight.

(a) The provisions of the section are applicable to the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways and reasonable access thereto.

(b) The maximum gross vehicle weight shall be 80,000 pounds except where lower gross vehicle weight is dictated by the bridge formula.

(c) The maximum gross weight upon any one axle, including any one axle of a group of axles, or a vehicle is 20,000 pounds.

(d) The maximum gross weight on tandem axles is 34,000 pounds.

(e) No vehicle or combination of vehicles shall be moved or operated on any Interstate highway when the gross weight on two or more consecutive axles exceeds the limitations prescribed by the following formula, referred to as the Bridge Gross Weight Formula:

$$W = 500 \left(\frac{LN}{N-1} + 12N + 36 \right)$$

except that two consecutive sets of tandem axles may carry a gross load of 34,000 pounds each if the overall distance between the first and last axle is 36 feet or more. In no case shall the total gross weight of a vehicle exceed 80,000 pounds.

(f) Except as provided herein, States may not enforce on the Interstate System vehicle weight limits of less than 20,000 pounds on a single axle, 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle, or the weights derived from the Bridge Formula, up to a maximum of 80,000 pounds, including all enforcement tolerances. States may not limit tire loads to less than 500 pounds per inch of tire or tread width, except that such limits may not be applied to tires on the steering axle. States may not limit steering axle weights to less than 20,000 pounds or the axle rating established by the manufacturer, whichever is lower.

(g) The weights in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section shall be inclusive of all tolerances, enforcement or otherwise, with the exception of a scale allowance factor when using portable scales (wheel-load weighers). The current accuracy of such scales is generally within 2 or 3 percent of actual weight, but in no case shall an allowance in excess of 5 percent be applied. Penalty or fine schedules which impose no fine up to a specified threshold, *i.e.*, 1,000 pounds, will be considered as tolerance provisions not authorized by 23 U.S.C. 127.

(h) States may issue special permits without regard to the axle, gross, or Federal Bridge Formula requirements for nondivisible vehicles or loads.

(i) The provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not apply to single-, or tandem-axle weights, or gross weights legally au-

thorized under State law on July 1, 1956. The group of axles requirement established in this section shall not apply to vehicles legally grandfathered under State groups of axles tables or formulas on January 4, 1975. Grandfathered weight limits are vested on the date specified by Congress and remain available to a State even if it chooses to adopt a lower weight limit for a time.

(j) The provisions of paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section shall not apply to the operation on Interstate Route 68 in Allegany and Garrett Counties, Maryland, of any specialized vehicle equipped with a steering axle and a tridem axle and used for hauling coal, logs, and pulpwood if such vehicle is of a type of vehicle as was operating in such counties on U.S. Routes 40 or 48 for such purposes on August 1, 1991.

(k) Any over-the-road bus, or any vehicle which is regularly and exclusively used as an intrastate public agency transit passenger bus, is excluded from the axle weight limits in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section until October 1, 2009. Any State that has enforced, in the period beginning October 6, 1992, and ending November 30, 2005, a single axle weight limitation of 20,000 pounds or greater but less than 24,000 pounds may not enforce a single axle weight limit on these vehicles of less than 24,000 lbs.

(m) The provisions of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section shall not apply to the operation, on I-99 between Bedford and Bald Eagle, Pennsylvania, of any vehicle that could legally operate on this highway section before December 29, 1995.

(n) Any vehicle subject to this subpart that utilizes an auxiliary power or idle reduction technology unit in order to promote reduction of fuel use and emissions because of engine idling, may be allowed up to an additional 400 lbs. total in gross, axle, tandem, or bridge formula weight limits.

(1) To be eligible for this exception, the operator of the vehicle must be able to prove:

(i) By written certification, the weight of the APU; and

(ii) By demonstration or certification, that the idle reduction technology is fully functional at all times.

§ 658.19

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

(2) Certification of the weight of the APU must be available to law enforcement officers if the vehicle is found in violation of applicable weight laws. The additional weight allowed cannot exceed 400 lbs. or the weight certified, whichever is less.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994; 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995; 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 63 FR 70653, Dec. 22, 1998; 72 FR 7748, Feb. 20, 2007]

§ 658.19 Reasonable access.

(a) No State may enact or enforce any law denying reasonable access to vehicles with dimensions authorized by the STAA between the NN and terminals and facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest. In addition, no State may enact or enforce any law denying reasonable access between the NN and points of loading and unloading to household goods carriers, motor carriers of passengers, and any truck tractor-semitrailer combination in which the semitrailer has a length not to exceed 28 feet (28.5 feet where allowed pursuant to § 658.13(b)(5) of this part) and which generally operates as part of a vehicle combination described in §§ 658.13(b)(5) and 658.15(a) of this part.

(b) All States shall make available to commercial motor vehicle operators information regarding their reasonable access provisions to and from the National Network.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing any State or local government from imposing any reasonable restriction, based on safety considerations, on access to points of loading and unloading by any truck tractor-semitrailer combination in which the semitrailer has a length not to exceed 28½ feet and which generally operates as part of a vehicle combination described in §§ 658.13(b)(5) and 658.15(a).

(d) No State may enact or enforce any law denying access within 1 road-mile from the National Network using the most reasonable and practicable route available except for specific safety reasons on individual routes.

(e) Approval of access for specific vehicles on any individual route applies to all vehicles of the same type regardless of ownership. Distinctions between vehicle types shall be based only on

significant, substantial differences in their operating characteristics.

(f) Blanket restrictions on 102-inch wide vehicles may not be imposed.

(g) Vehicle dimension limits shall not be more restrictive than Federal requirements.

(h) States shall ensure compliance with the requirements of this section for roads under the jurisdiction of local units of government.

(i)(1) Except in those States in which State law authorizes the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles on all public roads and highways, all States shall have an access review process that provides for the review of requests for access from the National Network.

(2) State access review processes shall provide for:

(i) One or more of the following:

(A) An analysis of the proposed access routes using observations or other data obtained from the operation of test vehicles over the routes;

(B) An analysis of the proposed access routes by application of vehicle templates to plans of the routes;

(C) A general provision for allowing access, without requiring a request, for commercial motor vehicles with semitrailers with a kingpin distance of 41 feet or less (measured from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle, if single, or the center of a group of rear axles). State safety analyses may be conducted on individual routes if warranted; and

(ii) All of the following:

(A) The denial of access to terminals and services only on the basis of safety and engineering analysis of the access route.

(B) The automatic approval of an access request if not acted upon within 90 days of receipt by the State. This provision shall become effective no later than 12 months following the effective date of this rule unless an extension is requested by the State and approved by FHWA.

(C) The denial of access for any 102-inch wide vehicles only on the basis of the characteristics of specific routes, in particular significant deficiencies in lane width.

(j)(1) Each State shall submit its access provisions to FHWA for approval within 6 months after June 1, 1990. In

those States in which State law authorizes the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles on all public roads and highways, no submission or approval under this paragraph is required. If, in the future, such a State changes its authorizing legislation and restricts the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles, then compliance with these provisions will be necessary.

(2) The FHWA will review the access provisions as submitted by each State subject to the provisions in paragraph (j)(1) and approve those that are in compliance with the requirements of this section. The FHWA may, at a State's request, approve State provisions that differ from the requirements of this section if FHWA determines that they provide reasonable access for STAA-dimensioned vehicles and do not impose an unreasonable burden on motor freight carriers, shippers and receivers and service facility operators.

(3) Any State that does not have FHWA approved access provisions in effect within 1 year after June 1, 1990 shall follow the requirements and the criteria set forth in this section and section 658.5 and 658.19 for determining access for STAA-dimensioned vehicles to terminals and services. The FHWA may approve a State's request for a time extension if it is received by FHWA at least 1 month before the end of the 1 year period.

[53 FR 12149, Apr. 13, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 22763, June 1, 1990; 59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994]

§ 658.21 Identification of National Network.

(a) To identify the National Network, a State may sign the routes or provide maps of lists of highways describing the National Network.

(b) Exceptional local conditions on the National Network shall be signed. All signs shall conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Exceptional conditions shall include but not be limited to:

(1) Operational restrictions designed to maximize the efficiency of the total traffic flow, such as time of day prohibitions, or lane use controls.

(2) Geometric and structural restrictions, such as vertical clearances, posted weight limits on bridges, or restric-

tions caused by construction operations.

(3) Detours from urban Interstate routes to bypass of circumferential routes for commercial motor vehicles not destined for the urban area to be bypassed.

§ 658.23 LCV freeze; cargo-carrying unit freeze.

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section and except for tow trucks with vehicles in tow, a State may allow the operation of LCV's on the Interstate System only as listed in appendix C to this part.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a State may not allow the operation on the NN of any CMV combination with two or more cargo-carrying units (not including the truck tractor) whose cargo-carrying units exceed:

(i) The maximum combination trailer, semitrailer, or other type of length limitation authorized by State law or regulation of that State on or before June 1, 1991; or

(ii) The length of the cargo-carrying units of those CMV combinations, by specific configuration, in actual, lawful operation on a regular or periodic basis (including continuing seasonal operation) in that State on or before June 1, 1991, as listed in appendix C to this part.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the following CMV combinations with two or more cargo-carrying units may operate on the NN.

(1) Truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer and truck tractor-semitrailer-semitrailer combinations with a maximum length of the individual cargo units of 28.5 feet or less.

(2) Vehicles described in § 658.13(e) and (g).

(3) Truck-trailer and truck-semitrailer combinations with an overall length of 65 feet or less.

(4) Maxi-cubes.

(5) Tow trucks with vehicles in tow.

(c) For specific safety purposes and road construction, a State may make minor adjustments of a temporary and emergency nature to route designation and vehicle operating restrictions applicable to combinations subject to 23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. 31112 and in

effect on June 1, 1991 (July 6, 1991, for Alaska). Minor adjustments which last 30 days or less may be made without notifying the FHWA. Minor adjustments which exceed 30 days require approval of the FHWA. When such adjustments are needed, a State must submit to the FHWA, by the end of the 30th day, a written description of the emergency, the date on which it began, and the date on which it is expected to conclude. If the adjustment involves alternate route designations, the State shall describe the new route on which vehicles otherwise subject to the freeze imposed by 23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. 31112 are allowed to operate. To the extent possible, the geometric and pavement design characteristics of the alternate route should be equivalent to those of the highway section which is temporarily unavailable. If the adjustment involves vehicle operating restrictions, the State shall list the restrictions that have been removed or modified. If the adjustment is approved, the FHWA will publish the notice of adjustment, with an expiration date, in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Requests for extension of time beyond the originally established conclusion date shall be subject to the same approval and publications process as the original request. If upon consultation with the FHWA a decision is reached that minor adjustments made by a State are not legitimately attributable to road or bridge construction or safety, the FHWA will inform the State, and the original conditions of the freeze must be reimposed immediately. Failure to do so may subject the State to a penalty pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 141.

(d) A State may issue a permit authorizing a CMV to transport an overlength nondivisible load on two or more cargo-carrying units on the NN without regard to the restrictions in § 658.23(a)(2).

(e) States further restricting or prohibiting the operation of vehicles subject to 23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. 31112 after June 1, 1991, shall notify the FHWA within 30 days after the restriction is effective. The FHWA will publish the restriction in the FEDERAL REGISTER as an amendment to appendix C to this part. Failure to provide such notification may subject the

State to a penalty pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 141.

(f) The Federal Highway Administrator, on his or her own motion or upon a request by any person (including a State), shall review the information set forth in appendix C to this part. If the Administrator determines there is cause to believe that a mistake was made in the accuracy of the information contained in appendix C to this part, the Administrator shall commence a proceeding to determine whether the information published should be corrected. If the Administrator determines that there is a mistake in the accuracy of the information contained in appendix C to this part, the Administrator shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the appropriate corrections to reflect that determination.

[59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995; 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 72 FR 7748, Feb. 20, 2007]

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
Alabama		
US 43	I-65 N. of Mobile	Sunflower.
US 43	AL 5 near Russellville.	TN State Line.
US 72	MS State Line	CR 33 Hollywood.
US 72 Alt	US 72 Tusculumbia	US 72/231/431 Huntsville.
US 78	End of 4-lane W. of AL 5 Jasper.	I-59 Birmingham.
US 80	AL 14 W. Int. Selma	US 82 Montgomery.
US 82	Coker W. of I-59	Eoline W. of AL 5.
US 82	AL 206 Prattville	US 231 N. Int. Montgomery.
US 84	AL 92 E. of Daleville (via AL 210 Dothan Cir.).	End of 4-lane E. of Dothan.
US 98	I-10 Daphne	End of 4-lane near Fairhope.
US 231	FL State Line (via AL 210 Dothan Circle.).	End of 4-lane N. of Wetumpka.
US 231	Arab	TN State Line.
US 280	US 31 Mountain Brook.	AL 22 Alexander City.
US 280	I-85 Opelika	GA State Line Phenix City.
US 431	AL 210 Dothan	AL 173 Headland.
US 431	I-20 Anniston	AL 79 N. Int. Columbus City (via I-59—AL 77 Gadsden).
US 431	CR 8 New Hope	TN State Line.
AL 21	US 31 Atmore	I-65 N. of Atmore.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
AL 21	US 431 Anniston	Jacksonville.
AL 67	I-65 Priceville	US 72 Alt. W. of Decatur.
AL 79	I-59 Birmingham	Pinson.
AL 152	US 231 N. Int. Montgomery.	I-65 N. Int. Montgomery.
AL 210	Dothan Circle (Beltway).	
AL 248	US 84 Enterprise	Ft. Rucker.
AL 249	Ft. Rucker	US 231.

Alaska

AK 1	Potter Weigh Station Anchorage.	AK 3 Palmer.
AK 2	AK 3 Fairbanks	Milepost 1412 Delta Junction.
AK 3	AK 1 Palmer	AK 2 Fairbanks.

Note: Routes added to the Interstate System under 23 U.S.C. 139(c) are included only to the extent designated above.

Arizona

US 60	I-10 Brenda	I-17 Phoenix.
US 60	AZ 87 Mesa	AZ 70 Globe.
US 60	AZ 260 E. Int. Show Low.	NM State Line.
US 64	US 160 Teec Nos Pos.	NM State Line.
US 70	US 60 Globe	NM State Line.
US 80	AZ 92 Bisbee	NM State Line.
US 89	I-10 Tucson	US 60 Florence Junction.
US 89	AZ 69 Prescott	I-40 Ash Fork.
US 89	I-40 Flagstaff	UT State Line.
US 95	Mexican Border	I-8 Yuma.
US 160	US 89 Tuba City	NM State Line.
US 163	US 160 Kayenta	UT State Line.
US 666	I-10 Bowie	US 70 Safford.
US 666	US 60 Springerville ..	I-40 Sanders.
US 666	Mexican Border	US 80 Douglas.
AZ 69	US 89 Prescott	I-17 Cordes Junction.
AZ 77	US 60 Show Low	I-40 Holbrook.
AZ 84	I-10 Picacho	AZ 87 E. of Eloy.
AZ 85	I-8 Gila Bend (via I-8B).	I-10 Buckeye (via AZ 85 Spur).
AZ 87	AZ 84 E. of Eloy	AZ 387 W. of Coolidge.
AZ 87	AZ 587 Chandler	US 60 Mesa.
AZ 90	I-10 Benson	AZ 92 Sierra Vista.
AZ 169	AZ 69 Dewey	I-17 S. of Camp Verde.
AZ 189	Mexican Border	I-19 Nogales.
AZ 287	AZ 87 Coolidge	US 89 Florence.
AZ 360	I-10 Phoenix	AZ 87 Mesa.
AZ 387	I-10 Exit 185	AZ 87 W. of Coolidge.
AZ 587 (Old AZ 93).	I-10 Exit 175	AZ 87 Chandler.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
-------	------	----

Arkansas

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

California

I-80 Bus. Loop (US 50-CA 51).	I-80 W. Sacramento	I-80 near Watt Ave., Sacramento.
US 6	US 395 Bishop	NV State Line.
US 50	I-80 W. of Sacramento.	Sly Park Rd. Pollock Pines.
US 95	I-40 near Needles	NV State Line.
US 101	I-5 Los Angeles	I-80 San Francisco.
US 395	I-15 S. of Victorville	NV State Line.
CA 2	I-5	I-210 Los Angeles.
CA 10 (San Bern. Fwy.).	US 101	I-5 Los Angeles.
CA 14	I-5 near San Fernando.	US 395 Ridgecrest.
CA 15	I-5	I-805 San Diego.
CA 22	I-405 Seal Beach	CA 55 Orange.
CA 24	I-580 Oakland	I-680 Walnut Creek.
CA 52	I-5	I-805 San Diego.
CA 55	I-405 Costa Mesa	CA 91 Anaheim.
CA 57	I-5 Santa Ana	I-210 Pomona.
CA 58	CA 99 Bakersfield	I-15 Barstow.
CA 60	I-10 Los Angeles	I-10 Beaumont.
CA 71	I-210	CA 60 Pomona.
CA 78	I-5 Carlsbad	I-15 Escondido.
CA 85	I-280 near San Jose	CA 101 Mountain View.
CA 91	I-110 Los Angeles	I-215/CA 60 Riverside.
CA 92	I-280 San Mateo	I-880 Hayward.
CA 94	I-5	CA 125 San Diego.
CA 99	I-5 Wheeler Ridge	I-80 Bus. Loop/US 50 Sacramento.
CA 110	I-10	US 101 Los Angeles.
CA 118	I-405 Los Angeles	I-210 San Fernando.
CA 125	CA 94	I-8 La Mesa.
CA 133	I-405	I-5 near El Toro.
CA 134	US 101 Los Angeles	I-210 Pasadena.
CA 163	I-8	I-15 San Diego.
CA 170	US 101	I-5 Los Angeles.
CA 198	I-5 Coalinga	CA 99 Visalia.
CA 215	I-15 N. of Temecula	CA 60 Riverside.
CA 905 (Old CA 117).	I-5	I-805 San Diego.

Note: I-580 Oakland—All vehicles over 4½ tons (except passenger buses and stages) are prohibited on MacArthur Freeway between Grand Avenue and the north city limits of San Leandro. (Excepted under 23 CFR 658.11(f)).

Colorado

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Connecticut

CT 2	Columbus Blvd. Hartford.	I-395 Norwich.
CT 8	I-95 Bridgeport	US 44 Winsted.
CT 9	I-95 Old Saybrook	I-91 Cromwell.

Pt. 658, App. A

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
CT 20	CT 401 Bradley Intl. Airport, Windsor Locks.	I-91 Windsor.
CT 401	CT 20 Windsor Locks	Bradley Intl. Airport Access Rd., Windsor Lks.

Delaware

US 13	MD State Line	I-495 S. Int. Wilmington.
US 40	MD State Line	I-295/US 13 Wilmington.
US 113	MD State Line	US 13 Dover.
US 301	MD State Line	I-295/US 13 Wilmington.

District of Columbia

Anacostia Fwy/Ken. Ave.	I-295	MD State Line Cheverly MD
-------------------------	-------------	---------------------------

Note: I-66—There is a 24 hour total truck ban on the Theodore Roosevelt Memorial Bridge and its approaches. (Excepted under 23 CFR 658.11(f).)

Florida

US 27	FL Turnpike Ext	FL 84 Andytown. I-75 Ocala.
US 27	South Bay	I-10.
US 301	SR 24 Waldo	US 301 Waldo.
FL 24	SR 331 Gainesville ..	I-10 near Crestview.
FL 85	FL 397 Valparaiso	FL A-1-A.
FL 202	I-95 Jacksonville	I-10.
FL 263	US 90 W. of Tallahassee.	
FL 331	I-75 S. of Gainesville	FL 24.
FL 397	Entrance Eglin AFB ..	FL 85 Valparaiso.
FL 528-FL 407.	I-4 Orlando	Cape Canaveral.
20th St. Expwy.	1-95 Jacksonville	Adams St. near Matthews Bridge.
FL Turnpike ..	S. End of Homestead Extension.	I-75 Wildwood.

Georgia

US 19	FL State Line	US 82 Albany.
US 23/GA 365.	I-985 near Gainesville.	US 441 near Cornelia.
US 25	I-16	N. of Statesboro.
US 27	GA 53 Rome	US 278 Cedartown.
US 27	FL State Line	GA 38 Bainbridge.
US 27 Alternate GA 85.	I-185 Columbus	Ellerslie.
US 29	US 78 W. Interchange.	US 129/441 E. Interchange Athens.
US 41	I-75 W. of Morrow ..	Near Barnesville.
US 41	GA 5 Connector	County Road 633 Emerson.
US 76	I-75 Dalton	US 411 Chatsworth.
US 78-US 29	GA 138 Monroe	US 29 W. Interchange Athens.
US 78/GA 410.	Valleybrook Rd. Scottsdale.	GA 10 Stone Mountain.
US 78/GA 10	Stone Mountain Freeway.	Monroe Bypass.
US 80/GA 22	AL State Line	GA 85 Columbus.
US 82/GA 520.	Dawson	I-95 Exit 6 Brunswick.

Route	From	To
US 84/GA 38	Alabama State Line ..	I-75.
US 84/GA 38	GA 520 Waycross	GA 32 Patterson. Gray.
US 129	I-16	I-75 Macon.
US 129	GA 247 Connector Warner Robins.	
US 129/GA 11.	I-85	I-985.

US 280/GA 520.	Alabama State Line ..	Dawson.
US 319/GA 35.	US 19/GA 300 Thomasville.	US 82/GA 520 Tifton.
US 411-US 41.	US 27 Rome	I-75 near Emerson.
US 441/GA 31.	US 82/GA 520 Pearson.	GA 135 Douglas.
US 441/GA 24.	I-20	GA 22 Milledgeville.

US 441/GA 15.	Athens Bypass	I-85.
GA 2	US 27 Fort Oglethorpe..	I-75.
GA 5 Connector.	I-75	US 41.
GA 6	I-20	GA 6 Bypass near Dallas.

GA 6 Bypass	E. of Dallas	W. of Dallas.
GA 10 Loop ..	E. and S. Bypass in Athens.	
GA 14 Spur ..	US 29/Welcome All Road.	I-85/285 S. Interchange Atlanta.
GA 21	I-95 Monteith	GA 204 Savannah.
GA 25	GA 520	GA 25 Spur.
GA 25 Spur ..	US 17 N. of Brunswick.	I-95 Exit 8.

GA 53	Rome	I-75 Calhoun.
GA 61	I-20	GA 166 near Carrollton.
GA 85	Fayetteville	I-75.
GA 138	I-20 Conyers	US 78 Monroe.
GA 166	GA 61	End of 4-lane section of W. GA 1 Carrollton.

GA 247C	I-75	GA 247 Warner Robins.
GA 300	US 82 Albany	I-75 near Cordele.
GA 316	I-85	US 29.
GA 400	I-285 near Atlanta ...	GA 60.
GA 515	I-575	Blairsville.
GA 520	I-95	GA 25.

Note: Atlanta area—Interstate highways within the I-285 beltway are not available to through trucks with more than 6 wheels because of construction.

Hawaii

HI 61	HI 98 (Vineyard Boulevard).	Kawainui Bridge Kailua.
HI 63	HI 92 (Nimitz Hwy.) ..	HI 83 (Kahekili Hwy.).
HI 64	Sand Island Park	HI 92 (Nimitz Hwy.).
HI 72	61 Kailua/Waimanalo Junction.	Ainako.
HI 78	H-1 Middle St	HI 99 (Kamehameha Hwy.) Aiea.
HI 83	HI 99 Weed Junction	HI 61 (Kalaniana'ole Hwy).
HI 92	Pearl Harbor/Main Gate.	Kalakaua Avenue.
HI 93	Beginning of H-1	Makaha Bridge.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
HI 95	H-1	Barbers Point Harbor.
HI 99	Pearl Harbor Int.	HI 83 Weed Junction.
Idaho		
I-15B	I-15/US 26 S. of Idaho Falls.	US 26 N. Int. Idaho Falls.
US 2	Dover	US 95 Sandpoint.
US 2	US 95 Bonners Ferry	MT State Line.
US 20/26	OR State Line	I-84 W. Caldwell Int. Caldwell
US 20	I-84 Mountain Home	MT State Line.
US 26	I-84 Bliss	I-15 Blackfoot.
US 30	US 95 Fruitland	ID 72 New Plymouth.
US 30	I-15 McCammon	WY State Line.
US 89	UT State Line	US 30 Montpelier.
US 91	UT State Line	I-15 Virginia.
US 93	NV State Line	Arco.
US 95	OR State Line S. of Marsing.	OR State Line Weiser (via US 95 Spur).
US 95	Grangeville	Moscow.
US 95	I-90 Coeur D'Alene ..	US 2 Bonners Ferry.
ID 16	ID 44 Star	Emmett.
ID 28	ID 33 Mud Lake	US 93 Salmon.
ID 33	ID 28 Mud Lake	US 20 Rexburg
ID 44	I-84 Caldwe11	ID 55 Eagle.
ID 51	NV State Line	I-84 Mountain Home.
ID 53	WA State Line	US 95 Garwood.
ID 55	US 95 Marsing	I-84 Nampa.
ID 55	US 20/26 S. of Eagle	ID 44 Eagle.
ID 75	US 93 Shoshone	Ketchum.
ID 87	US 20 N. of Macks Inn.	MT State Line.
Illinois		
US 20	US 20 BR W. of Rockford.	I-39 Rockford.
US 36	IL 100 NW. of Winchester.	I-55 Springfield.
US 50	US 50 BR E. of Lawrenceville.	IN State Line.
US 51	US 51 BR S. of Decatur.	I-72 Decatur.
US 67	IL 92 Rock Island	IA State Line.
IL 6	I-74/474 Peoria	IL 88 N. of Peoria.
IL 53	Army Trail Rd. Addison.	IL 68 Arlington Heights.
IL 92	I-280 Rock Island	US 67 Rock Island.
IL 336	IL 57 Fall Creek	US 24 NE. of Quincy.
IL 394	IL 1 Goodenow	I-80/94/294 S. Holland.
IL Toll Hwys	All Routes.	
Indiana		
No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.		
Iowa		
Note: Iowa State law allows STAA-dimensioned vehicles to operate on all highways in the State. The routes shown below were incorporated into the NN by the FHWA in 1984.		
US 6	NE State Line	I-80 Council Bluffs.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 6	IA 48 Lewis	I-80 N. of Wilton.
US 6	IA 130 Davenport	I-74.
US 18	WCL Rock Valley	WI State Line.
US 20	I-29 Sioux City	IL State Line.
US 30	Missouri River Bridge (NE).	IL State Line Clinton.
US 34	Missouri River Bridge (NE).	IL State Line Burlington.
US 52	US 61 Dubuque	IA 386 N. Int. Sageville.
US 52	IA 3 Luxemburg	US 18 E. Int. Burr Oak.
US 52	ECL Calmar	IA 184.
US 59	IA 2 Shenandoah	US 6 N. Int.
US 59	IA 92 Carson	US 30 Denison.
US 59	IA 83 Avoca	IA 3.
US 59	US 20 Holstein	US 18 Sanborn.
US 59	IA 10 E. Int. W. of Sutherland.	
US 61	Des Moines River Bridge (MO) Keokuk.	WI State Line.
US 63	MO State Line	IA 146 New Sharon.
US 63	I-80 Malcom	NCL Chester.
US 65	US 34 N. Int. Lucas	IA 117/330.
US 65	US 30 Colo	Sheffield.
US 65	SCL Mason City	IA 105 Northwood.
US 67	IL State Line Davenport.	4.64 Miles N. of Clinton.
US 69	SCL Lamoni	I-35.
US 69	US 6/65 Des Moines	IA 105 Lake Mills.
US 71	MO State Line	IA 196 Ulmer.
US 71	US 20 Early	MN State Line.
US 75	I-29 N. Int. Sioux City.	IA 9 E. Int.
US 77	NE State Line	I-29 Sioux City.
US 136	Des Moines River Bridge (MO).	Mississippi River Bridge Keokuk.
US 151	I-80 E. of Williamsburg.	US 61 S. Int.
US 169	SCL Arispe	IA 92 Winterset.
US 169	SCL Desoto	I-80.
US 169	US 6 Adel	IA 141 Perry.
US 169	US 30 Beaver	IA 3.
US 169	US 18 Algona	IA 9 W. Int. Swea City.
US 218	US 136 Keokuk	IA 92 Ainsworth.
US 218	IA 22 Riverside	IA 227.
IA 1	IA 16 N. Int	IA 78 W. Int. Richland.
IA 1	IA 92 N. Int	IA 22 Kalona.
IA 1	US 6/218 N. Int. Iowa City.	I-80 Iowa City.
IA 1	SCL Martelle	US 151.
IA 2	NE State Line	IA 25 W. of Mt. Ayr.
IA 2	Decatur Co. Line	Mississippi River Bridge (IL) Ft. Madison.
IA 3	SD State Line	IA 12 N. Int. Akron.
IA 3	US 75 Le Mars	IA 7.
IA 3	IA 17 E. Int. Goldfield	IA 13 W. Int.
IA 4	IA 3 Pocahontas	US 18 E. Int.
IA 4	SCL Wallingford	IA 9 Estherville.
IA 5	IA 2 Centerville	I-35.
IA 7	IA 3	US 71 N. Int. Storm Lake.
IA 7	Barnum	US 20 Fort Dodge.
IA 8	US 63 Traer	US 218.
IA 9	IA 60	IA 26 Lansing.
IA 10	US 59 E. Int	ECL Sutherland.
IA 12	US 20	NCL Sioux City.

Pt. 658, App. A

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
IA 13	US 30 Bertram	US 52.
IA 14	IA 92/5	NCL Newton.
IA 14	US 30 Marshalltown	US 20 S. Int.
IA 15	US 18 Whittemore	IA 9 W. Int.
IA 16	NCL Eldon	IA 1 N. Int.
IA 16	Denmark	US 61 Wever.
IA 17	IA 141 Granger	IA 3 E. Int.
IA 21	SCL What Cheer	IA 412 Waterloo.
IA 22	WCL Wellman	IA 70 W. Int.
IA 23	US 63 Ottumwa	IA 137 Eddyville.
IA 25	IA 2	IA 92 Greenfield.
IA 25	IA 925 W. Int	IA 44 Guthrie Center.
IA 26	IA 9 Lansing	New Albin.
IA 28	IA 92	US 6 Des Moines.
IA 31	SCL Correctionville	US 59.
IA 37	WCL Earling	US 59.
IA 38	US 61 Muscatine	I–80.
IA 38	SCL Tipton	US 30 E. Int.
IA 39	US 59 Denison	Deloit.
IA 44	US 71 Hamlin	IA 141.
IA 46	IA 5	IA 163 Des Moines.
IA 48	US 59 Shenandoah	NCL Essex.
IA 48	US 34 Red Oak	US 6.
IA 49	SCL Lenox	US 34.
IA 51	US 18 Postville	IA 9.
IA 55	Seymour	IA 2.
IA 60	US 75 Lemars	MN State Line.
IA 62	US 61 Maquoketa	US 52 Bellevue.
IA 64	US 151 Anamosa	US 61.
IA 70	Columbus City	IA 22 W. Int.
IA 77	IA 92	Keota.
IA 78	IA 149	IA 249 Winfield.
IA 78	WCL Morning Sun	US 61.
IA 83	S. of Walnut	US 6 Atlantic.
IA 85	US 63 Montezuma	IA 21.
IA 86	US 71	IA 9 Montgomery.
IA 92	NE State Line	IA 48 Griswold.
IA 92	WCL Fontanelle	IA 1 N. Int.
IA 92	IA 1 S. Int	Cotter.
IA 93	WCL Sumner	IA 150 Fayette.
IA 94	I–380 Cedar Rapids	Palo.
IA 96	Gladbrook	US 63 Traer.
IA 99	Toolesboro	US 61 Wapello.
IA 100	IA 151 Cedar Rapids	I–380.
IA 103	US 218	US 61 Fort Madison.
IA 105	US 69 Lake Mills	US 218 St. Ansgar.
IA 107	SCL Thornton	US 18 Clear Lake.
IA 110	US 20	IA 7 Storm Lake.
IA 111	US 18 Britt	Woden.
IA 117	IA 163 Prairie City	US 65.
IA 127	IA 183 S. Int	US 30 Logan.
IA 130	US 61/67 Davenport	I–80.
IA 133	US 30	Nevada.
IA 136	ECL Delmar	WCL Lost Nation.
IA 136	SCL Worthington	US 52/IA 3 Luxemburg.
IA 137	IA 5 Albia	IA 23.
IA 141	I–29	US 30/59 Denison.
IA 141	WCL Manning	US 169.
IA 141	IA 210 Woodward	I–35 Urbandale.
IA 144	IA 141 Perry	US 30 Grand Junction.
IA 145	I–29	ECL Thurman.
IA 146	US 63 New Sharon	Dunbar.
IA 148	IA 2 Bedford	US 34.
IA 148	IA 951 Carbon	I–80.
IA 149	US 63	IA 78 Martinsburg.
IA 149	SCL Williamsburg	I–80.
IA 150	US 218 Vinton	IA 283.
IA 150	US 20	US 18 West Union.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
IA 150 (Old)	I–380 Center Point	IA 150.
IA 157	US 63	Lime Springs.
IA 160	US 69/IA 415	I–35 Ankeny.
IA 163	US 65 Des Moines	IA 92 Oskaloosa.
IA 173	IA 83 Atlantic	I–80.
IA 175	NE State Line	ECL Onawa.
IA 175	US 71 S. Int	ECL Lake City.
IA 175	Gowrie	ECL Dayton.
IA 175	WCL Stratford	ECL Radcliffe.
IA 175	US 65 N. Int	US 63 Voorhies.
IA 181	Melcher-Dallas	IA 5/92.
IA 183	IA 127 N. Int	NCL Pisgah.
IA 184	WCL Randolph	US 59.
IA 192	I–29/80	I–29 Council Bluffs.
IA 196	US 71	US 20 Sac City.
IA 210	IA 141	NCL Woodward.
IA 210	IA 17 N. Int	ECL Slater.
IA 215	Union	IA 175 Eldora.
IA 221	I–35	Roland.
IA 227	US 218	Stacyville.
IA 244	I–80	IA 191 Neola.
IA 249	IA 78	Winfield.
IA 272	Elma	US 63.
IA 273	WCL Drakesville	US 63.
IA 276	US 71	IA 327 Orleans.
IA 279	US 30	Atkins.
IA 281	WCL Fairbank	IA 150.
IA 283	Brandon	IA 150.
IA 287	US 30	Newhall.
IA 300	Modale	I–29.
IA 316	IA 5 Pleasantville	NCL Runnells.
IA 330	US 65	US 30 Marshalltown.
IA 363	IA 101	Urbana.
IA 401	US 6	Johnston.
IA 405	Lone Tree	IA 22.
IA 406	US 34	US 61 Burlington.
IA 415	US 6 Des Moines	IA 160.
IA 927	IA 38 Wilton	I–280 Davenport.
IA 928	US 20/IA 17	US 20 Williams.
IA 930	US 30	Ames.
IA 939	IA 150 Independence	IA 187.
IA 964	IA 5/92	IA 975/14 Knoxville.
IA 967	US 20	Farley.
IA 975	IA 5/92	IA 964/14 Knoxville.
University Ave.	US 20 SW. of Cedar Falls.	US 218 Cedar Falls.

Kansas

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Kentucky

I–471 Connector.	US 27 Highland Heights.	I–275/471 Interchange.
US 23	Virginia State Line	US 119 near Jenkins.
US 23	US 119 N. of Pikeville.	S. end U.S. Grant Bridge South Portsmouth.
US 23 Spur	US 60 Ashland (via 13th St. Bridge).	Ohio State Line.
US 25/421	Int. US 25/US 421 S. of Richmond.	KY 876 Richmond.
US 25/421	KY 418 (via KY 4)	Nandino Blvd., Lexington.
US 25E	Virginia State Line	I–75 Exit 29 N. of Corbin.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 27	Tennessee State Line (via KY 4 Lexington).	Ohio State Line.
US 31W	Tennessee State Line.	KY 255 Park City.
US 31W	Byp US 31W N. of Elizabethtown.	I-264 Exit 8 Louisville.
US 31W Byp	Western Kentucky Parkway Exit 136.	US 31W N. of Elizabethtown.
US 41	Pennyrile Parkway Henderson.	Indiana State Line.
US 41	Tennessee State Line.	Pennyrile Parkway near SCL Hopkinsville.
US 45	Jackson Purchase Parkway N. of Mayfield.	US 60 Paducah.
US 60	US 45 Paducah	Int. US 60/62 Paducah.
US 60	US 60 Byp W. of Owensboro.	KY 69 Hawesville.
US 60	KY 144 Garrett	US 31W S. of Muldraugh.
US 60	Int. US 421/KY 676 Frankfort (via KY 4 Lexington).	I-75 Exit 110 Lexington.
US 60	KY 180 Cannonsburg	US 23 Ashland.
US 60 Byp	US 60 W. of Owensboro.	US 60 E. of Owensboro.
US 62	I-24 Exit 7 Paducah (via US 60 Paducah).	US 68.
US 62/68	Washington	Ohio State Line.
US 68	US 62	I-24 Exit 16.
US 68	I-24 Exit 65 E. of Cadiz (via US 41 Hopkinsville).	Green River Parkway Exit 5 Bowling Green.
US 68	US 27 Paris (via Paris Byp).	Int. US 62/68 Washington.
US 119	KY 15 E. of Whitesburg.	US 23 near Jenkins.
US 119	US 25E S. of Pineville.	US 421 Harlan.
US 119	US 23 N. of Pikeville	KY 1441.
US 127	KY 22 Owenton	KY 35 Bromley.
US 127	US 127 Byp N. of Danville (via US 68 Harrodsburg).	US 60 Frankfort (via Lawrenceburg Byp.).
US 127 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Danville	US 127 N. of Danville.
US 127 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Lawrenceburg.	US 127 N. of Lawrenceburg.
US 150	US 62 Bardstown (via US 68 Perryville, the Danville Byp, and the Stanford Byp).	US 27 N. of Stanford.
US 150 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Danville	US 150 E. of Danville.
US 150 Byp ..	US 150 N. of Stanford.	US 27 N. of Stanford.
US 231	US 60 Byp Owensboro.	Indiana State Line.
US 421	0.1 mile S. of Harlan Appalachian Regional Hospital.	US 119.
US 421	Int. US 60/460 Frankfort.	US 127 Wilkinson Blvd./Owenton Rd. Interchange Frankfort.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 431	US 60 Byp Owensboro.	US 60 (4th St.) Owensboro.
US 460	I-64 Exit 110 N. of Mt. Sterling.	KY 686 Mt. Sterling.
US 460	E. end Mountain Pkwy. Extension.	US 23 W. of Paintsville.
US 641	Tennessee State Line.	KY 348 Benton.
KY 4	US 27 S. Lexington ..	Entire Circle of Lexington.
KY 11	KY 3170 Lewisburg ..	US 62/68 Maysville.
KY 15	US 119 Whitesburg (via KY 7 Isom).	KY 15 Spur/KY 191 Campton.
KY 15 Spur ..	KY 15/191 Campton	Mountain Parkway Exit 43.
KY 21	I-75 Exit 76 W. of Berea.	US 25 Berea.
KY 35	US 127 Bromley	I-71 Exit 57.
KY 55	Cumberland Parkway Exit 49 Columbia.	US 150 Springfield.
KY 61	Peytonsburg	KY 90 Burkesville
KY 69	US 60 Hawesville	Indiana State Line.
KY 70/90	I-65 Exit 53	US 31E Glasgow.
KY 79	KY 1051 Brandenburg.	Indiana State Line.
KY 80	KY 80 Byp. E. of Somerset.	US 25 N. of London.
KY 80	KY 15 N. of Hazard ..	US 23 Watergap.
KY 80/US ..	S. ramps Daniel Boone Parkway Exit 20.	2nd Street Manchester.
KY 80 Byp	US 27 Somerset	KY 80 E. of Somerset.
KY 90	KY 61 Burkesville	US 27 Burnside.
KY 114	US 460 E. of Salyersville.	US 23/460 S. of Prestonsburg.
KY 118	Int. US 421/KY 80 Hyden.	Daniel Boone Parkway Exit 44.
KY 144	KY 448	US 60 Garrett.
KY 151	US 127 N. of Lawrenceburg.	I-64 Exit 48.
KY 180	I-64 Exit 185	Int. US 60/KY 180 Cannonsburg.
KY 192	I-75 Exit 38	Daniel Boone Parkway E. of London.
KY 259	Western Kentucky Parkway Exit 107.	US 62 Leitchfield.
KY 418	US 25/421 Lexington	I-75 Exit 104.
KY 446	US 31W Bowling Green.	I-65 Exit 28.
KY 448	KY 144	KY 1051 Brandenburg.
KY 555	US 150 Springfield ..	Bluegrass Parkway Exit 42.
KY 676	US 127 Frankfort	US 60/421 Frankfort.
KY 686	US 460 Mt. Sterling ..	KY 11 S. of Mt. Sterling.
KY 876	I-75 Exit 87 Richmond.	KY 52.
KY 922	KY 4 Lexington	I-64/75 Exit 115.
KY 1051	KY 448 S. of Brandenburg.	KY 79.
KY 1682	US 68 W. of Hopkinsville.	Pennyrile Parkway Exit 12 NCL Hopkinsville.
KY 1958	KY 627 S. of Winchester.	I-64 Exit 94 Winchester.
Audubon Parkway.	Pennyrile Parkway Exit 77 Henderson.	US 60 Byp Owensboro.

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
Blue Grass Parkway.	I-65 Exit 93 E. of Elizabethtown.	US 60 E. of Versailles.
Cumberland Parkway.	I-65 Exit 43 N. of Hays.	US 27 Somerset.
Daniel Boone Parkway.	US 25 N. of London	KY 15 N. of Hazard.
Green River Parkway.	I-65 Exit 20 S.E. of Bowling Green.	US 60 Byp Owensboro.
Jackson Purchase Parkway.	Tennessee State Line.	I-24 Exit 25 E. of Calvert City.
Mountain Parkway and Mountain Parkway Extension.	I-64 Exit 98 E. of Winchester.	US 460 Salyersville.
Pennyrile Parkway.	US 41 Alt. Hopkinsville.	US 41 Henderson.
Western Kentucky Parkway.	I-24 Exit 42 S. of Eddyville.	I-65 Exit 91 S. of Elizabethtown.

Note: US 23 crosses the Ohio River between South Portsmouth, KY and Portsmouth, OH via the U.S. Grant Bridge. Although the state line is near the Ohio shoreline, putting most of the bridge in Kentucky, the terminal point for US 23 is listed as the south end of the bridge because the bridge is maintained by the Ohio DOT.

Louisiana

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Maine

US 1	I-95 Brunswick	Old US 1 (Vicinity of Congress St.) Bath.
Scarboro Connector.	I-295 South Portland	US 1 Scarborough.
South Portland Spur.	I-95 South Portland	US 1 South Portland.

Maryland

US 13	VA State Line	DE State Line.
US 15	US 40/340 Frederick	MD 26 Frederick.
US 40	US 15/340 Frederick	I-70/270 Frederick.
US 48	WV State Line	I-70 Hancock.
US 50	MD 201/Kenilworth Ave. Cheverly.	US 13 Salisbury.
US 301	VA State Line	DE State Line.
US 340	MD 67 Weverton	US 15/40 Frederick.
MD 3	US 50/301 Bowie	I-695/MD 695 Glen Burnie.
MD 4	I-95 Forestville	US 301 Upper Marlboro.
MD 10	MD 648 Glen Burnie	MD 695 Glen Burnie.
MD 100	MD 3	MD 607 Jacobsville.
MD 201 (Kenilw. Ave.)	D.C. Line	US 50 Cheverly.
MD 295	I-695 Linthicum	I-95 Baltimore.
MD 695	I-695/MD 3 Glen Burnie.	I-95/695 Kenwood.
MD 702	Old Eastern Avenue	MD 695 Essex.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
Note: I-895 Baltimore—Widths over 96 inches and tandem trailers may be prohibited on the Harbor Tunnel Thruway because of construction.		

Massachusetts

US 3	I-95 Burlington	NH State Line.
MA 2	I-190 Leominster	I-495 Littleton.
MA 24	I-195 Fall River	I-93 Randolph.
MA 140	I-195 New Bedford ..	MA 24 Taunton.

Note: I-93 Boston—Restrictions may be applied, when necessary, to portions of I-93 affected by reconstruction of the Central Artery (I-93) and construction of the Third Harbor Tunnel (I-90).

Michigan

I-75 Conn	US 24BR Pontiac	I-75.
US 2	WI State Line Ironwood.	WI State Line S. of Crystal Falls.
US 2	WI State Line Iron Mountain.	I-75 St. Ignace.
US 8	US 2 Norway	WI State Line.
US 10	Ludington	I-75 Bay City.
US 12	IN State Line	I-94 W. Jct. Ypsilanti.
US 23	OH State Line	I-75 Mackinaw City.
US 24	OH State Line	MI 15 Waterford.
US 24BR	US 24 S. of Pontiac	MI 1 Pontiac.
US 27	IN State Line	I-75 S. of Grayling.
US 31	IN State Line	I-75 Mackinaw City.
US 33	IN State Line	US 12 Niles.
US 41	WI State Line	Houghton.
US 45	WI State Line	MI 26 Rockland.
US 127	OH State Line	I-69/US 27 N. of Lansing.
US 131	IN State Line	US 31 Petoskey.
US 141	WI State Line S. of Crystal Falls.	US 41/MI 28.
US 223	US 23	US 12/127 Somerset.
MI 10	I-375 Detroit	Orchard Lake Road.
MI 13	I-69 Lennon	I-75 Saginaw (via MI 81).
MI 13	I-75 Kawkawlin (via I-75 Conn.).	US 23 Standish.
MI 14	I-94 Ann Arbor	I-96/275 Plymouth.
MI 15	US 24 Clarkston	MI 25 Bay City.
MI 18	US 10	MI 61 Gladwin.
MI 20	US 31 New Era	MI 37 White Cloud.
MI 20	US 27 Mt. Pleasant ..	US 10 Midland.
MI 21	I-96 near Grand Rapids.	I-69 Flint.
MI 24	I-75 Auburn Hills (via I-75 Conn.).	I-69 Lapeer.
MI 24	MI 46	MI 81 Caro.
MI 26	US 45 Rockland	MI 38.
MI 27	I-75	US 23 Cheboygan.
MI 28	US 2 Wakefield	I-75.
MI 32	Hillman	Alpena.
MI 33	Mio	Fairview.
MI 35	US 2/41 Escanaba ..	US 2/41 Gladstone.
MI 36	US 127 Mason	Dansville.
MI 37	MI 55	US 31/MI 72 Traverse City.
MI 37	I-96 Grand Rapids ..	MI 46 Kent City.
MI 38	US 45 Ontonagon	US 41 Baraga.
MI 39	I-75 Lincoln Park	MI 10 Southfield.
MI 40	MI 89 Allegan	US 31BR/I-196BL Holland.
MI 43	MI 37 Hastings	US 127 Lansing.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
MI 46	US 131 Howard City	MI 25 Port Sanilac.
MI 47	I-675 Saginaw (via MI 58).	US 10.
MI 50	MI 43/66 Woodbury ..	MI 99 Eaton Rapids.
MI 50	US 127 S. Jct	I-75 Monroe.
MI 51	US 12 Niles	I-94.
MI 52	OH State Line	US 12 Clinton.
MI 52	I-96 Webberville	MI 46 W. of Saginaw.
MI 53	MI 3 Detroit	MI 25 Port Austin.
MI 55	US 31 Manistee	I-75.
MI 55	MI 65	US 23 Tawas City.
MI 57	US 131 N. of Rockford.	US 27.
MI 57	MI 52 Chesaning	I-75 Clio.
MI 59	US 24 BR Pontiac	I-94.
MI 60	MI 62 Cassopolis	I-69/US 27.
MI 61	MI 115	US 27 Harrison.
MI 61	MI 18 Gladwin	US 23 Standish.
MI 63	US 31 Scottdale	I-196.
MI 65	US 23 Omer	MI 55.
MI 65	MI 72 Curran	MI 32.
MI 65	Posen	US 23 N. of Posen.
MI 66	IN State Line	US 12 Sturgis.
MI 66	Battle Creek	MI 78.
MI 66	MI 43/50 Woodbury ..	MI 46 Edmore.
MI 67	US 41 Trenary	MI 94 Chatham.
MI 68	US 31/131 Petoskey	US 23 Rogers City.
MI 69	US 2/141 Crystal Falls.	MI 95 Sagola.
MI 72	US 31/MI 37 Traverse City.	US 23 Harrisville.
MI 77	US 2	MI 28 Seney.
MI 78	MI 66	I-69 Olivet.
MI 81	MI 24 Caro	MI 53.
MI 82	MI 37 S. Jct. Newago	US 131.
MI 83	Frankenmuth	I-75.
MI 84	I-75	MI 25 Bay City.
MI 89	MI 40 Allegan	US 131.
MI 94	US 41	MI 28 Munising.
MI 95	US 2 Iron Mountain ..	US 41/MI 28.
MI 104	US 31 Grand Haven	I-96.
MI 115	US 27	MI 22 Frankfort.
MI 117	US 2 Engadine	MI 28.
MI 123	I-75 N. of St. Ignace	MI 28.
MI 142	MI 25 Bay Port	MI 53.
MI 205	IN State Line	US 12 W. of Union.

Minnesota

US 2	ND State Line E. Grand Forks.	I-35 Duluth.
US 10	CH 11 E. of Moorhead.	I-694 Arden Hills.
US 12	US 59 Holloway	I-94 Minneapolis.
US 14	US 75 Lake Benton ..	US 52 Rochester.
US 52	I-90 S. of Rochester	MN 110 Inver Grove Hts.
US 53	I-35/535 Duluth	US 169 S. Int. Virginia.
US 59	I-90 Worthington	MN 30 S. Int. Slayton.
US 59	MN 7 Appleton	US 12 Holloway.
US 59	I-94 N. Int. Fergus Falls.	MN 175 Lake Bronson.
US 61	WI State Line	MN 60 Wabasha.
US 61	MN 55 Hastings	I-94 St. Paul.
US 61	I-35 Duluth	CH 2 Two Harbors.
US 63	I-90 Rochester	US 52 Rochester.
US 63	MN 58 Red Wing	WI State Line.
US 71	IA State Line	MN 34 Park Rapids.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 75	I-90	US 2 Crookston.
US 75	MN 175 Hallock	Canadian Border.
US 169	I-90 Blue Earth	US 212 Chanhausen.
US 169	I-94 Brooklyn Park ..	MN 23 Milaca.
US 169	US 2 Grand Rapids ..	US 53 S. Int. Virginia.
US 212	SD State Line	MN 62 Edina.
US 218	I-90 Austin	US 14 Owatonna.
MN 1	ND State Line	US 59/MN 32 Thief River Falls.
MN 3	MN 110 Inver Grove Hts.	I-94 St. Paul.
MN 5	MN 22 Gaylord	US 212.
MN 7	US 75 near Odessa	MN 100 St. Louis Park.
MN 9	US 12 Benson	US 59 Morris.
MN 11	MN 32 Greenbush	MN 72 Baudette.
MN 13	I-90	MN 14 Waseca.
MN 15	I-90 Fairmont	MN 60.
MN 15	US 14 New Ulm	MN 19 Winthrop.
MN 19	US 59 Marshall	MN 22 Gaylord.
MN 22	MN 109 Wells	US 14/MN 60 Mankato.
MN 22	US 212 Glencoe	US 12 Litchfield.
MN 23	US 75 Pipestone	I-35 near Hinckley.
MN 24	I-94 Clearwater	US 10 Clear Lake.
MN 25	I-94 Monticello	US 10 Big Lake.
MN 27	MN 29 Alexandria	MN 127 Osakis.
MN 27	US 71 N. Int. Long Prairie.	US 10 Little Falls.
MN 28	SD State Line Browns Valley.	I-94/US 71 Sauk Centre.
MN 29	I-94 Alexandria	MN 27 Alexandria.
MN 30	US 75 Pipestone	US 59 S. Int. Slayton.
MN 32	US 59/MN 1 Thief River Falls.	MN 11 Greenbush.
MN 33	I-35 Cloquet	US 53 Independence.
MN 34	US 71 Park Rapids ..	MN 371 Walker.
MN 36	I-35W Roseville	MN 95 Oak Park Hts.
MN 43	I-90 Wilson	US 61 Winona.
MN 55	MN 28 Glenwood	7th St. N., W. Int. Minneapolis.
MN 55	I-94 E. Int. Minneapolis.	MN 3 Inver Grove Hts.
MN 60	IA State Line Bigelow	US 14/169 Mankato.
MN 62	US 212 Edina	MN 100 Edina.
MN 65	I-694 Fridley	MN 23 Mora.
MN 68	US 75 Canby	MN 19 Marshall.
MN 101	I-94 Rogers	US 10 Elk River.
MN 109	I-90 Alden	MN 22 Wells.
MN 175	US 75 Hallock	US 59.
MN 210	ND State Line Breckenridge.	US 59 W. Int. Fergus Falls.
MN 210	US 10 Motley	I-35 Carlton.
MN 371	US 10 Little Falls	US 2 Cass Lake.

NOTE: I-35E St. Paul—The parkway segment of I-35E from 7th Street to I-94 is not available to trucks because of reduced design standards.

Mississippi

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Missouri

US 24	I-435 Kansas City	US 65 Waverly.
-------------	-------------------------	----------------

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 24	US 36 E. Jct. W. of Hannibal.	IL State Line.
US 36	KS State Line St. Joseph.	IL State Line Hannibal.
US 40	I-70 Wentzville	I-270 W. of St. Louis.
US 50	I-470 Exit 7 Kansas City.	I-44 Exit 247 Union.
US 54	US 54BR Lake Ozark	IL State Line.
US 59	KS State Line	I-229 St. Joseph.
US 60	OK State Line	US 71 Neosho.
US 60	MO 37 Monett	US 63 Cabool.
US 60	2 Mi. E. of E. Jct. MO 21 Ellsinore.	I-55/57 Sikeston.
US 61	I-70 Wentzville	IA State Line.
US 63	AR State Line Thayer	IA State Line.
US 65	AR State Line Ridgedale.	IA State Line.
US 67	AR State Line	I-55 Exit 174 Crystal City.
US 67	MO 367 N. of St. Louis.	IL State Line.
US 71	AR State Line	I-435/470 Kansas City.
US 71	I-29 Exit 53 N. of St. Joseph.	US 136 Maryville.
US 71 Alt	I-44 E. of Joplin	US 71 Carthage.
US 136	NE State Line	I-29 Exit 110 Rock Port.
US 166	KS State Line	I-44 SW. of Joplin.
US 169	I-29 Kansas City	MO 152 Kansas City.
US 412	AR State Line	I-55 Exit 19 Hayti.
MO 5	AR State Line	US 60 Mansfield.
MO 7	US 71 Harrisonville ..	MO 13 Clinton.
MO 13	I-44 Springfield	US 24 Lexington.
MO 25	US 412 near Kennett	US 60 Dexter.
MO 37	MO 76 Cassville	US 60 Monett.
MO 47	US 50 Union	MO 100 Washington.
MO 84	AR State Line	US 412 near Kennett.
MO 100	MO 47 Washington ..	I-44 SE. of Washington.
MO 171	KS State Line/KS 57	US 71 Webb City.
MO 367	I-270 N. of St. Louis	US 67 N. of St. Louis.

Montana

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Nebraska

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Nevada

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

New Hampshire

US 3	MA State Line	NH 101A Nashua.
------------	---------------------	-----------------

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 4/ Spaulding Tpk.	I-95 Portsmouth	Exit 6 E. of Durham.
New Jersey		
US 130	US 322 Bridgeport ...	I-295 Logan Township.
US 130	I-295/NJ 44 West Deptford.	I-295 West Deptford.
US 322	PA State Line	US 130 Bridgeport.
NJ 42	Atlantic City Expwy. Turnersville.	I-295 Bellmawr.
NJ 81	I-95 Elizabeth	US 1/9 Newark Intl. Airport.
NJ 440	I-287/I-95 Edison ...	NY State Line Outerbridge Crossing.
<p>Note: I-95—The following two sections of the New Jersey Turnpike are available to STAA-dimensional vehicles. They were added to the Interstate System on March 3, 1983, but are not signed as Interstate.</p>		
PA Tpk. Connector.	PA State Line	Exit 6 Mansfield.
NJ Tpk.	Exit 6 Mansfield	Exit 10 Edison.
New Mexico		
US 56	I-25 Springer	OK State Line.
US 60	AZ State Line	I-25 Socorro.
US 62	US 285 Carlsbad	Tx State Line.
US 64	AZ State Line	NM 516 Farmington.
US 70	AZ State Line	I-10 Lordsburg.
US 70	I-10 Las Cruces	U.S. 54 Tularosa.
US 70	US 285 Roswell	U.S. 84 Clovis.
NM 80	AZ State Line	I-10 Road Forks.
US 84	Tx State Line Clovis	CO State Line.
US 87	US 56 Clayton	Tx State Line.
US 160	Az State Line (Four Corners).	CO State Line.
US 285	Tx State Line s. of Carlsbad.	CO State Line.
US 491	1-40 Gallup	CO State Line.
NM 516	U.S. 64 Farmington ..	U.S. 550 Aztec.
US 550	NM 516 Aztec	CO State Line.
New York		
US 15	Presho Int	NY 17 Corning.
US 20	NY 75 Mt. Vernon ...	Howard Rd. Mt. Vernon.
US 219	NY 39 Springville	I-90 S. of Exit 55.
NY 5	NY 174 Camillus	NY 695 Fairmont.
NY 5	ECL Schenectady	I-87 Colonie.
NY 5	NY 179 Woodlawn Beach.	NY 75 Mt. Vernon.
NY 7	Schenectady/Albany Co. Line.	I-87 Colonie.
NY 8	CR 9/Main St. Sauquoit.	I-790 Utica.
NY 12	I-790 Utica	Putnam Road Trenton.
NY 17	Exit 24 Allegany	I-87 Exit 16 Harri-man.
NY 17	NJ State Line	I-87 Exit 15 Suffern.
NY 33	Michigan Ave. Buffalo.	Greater Buffalo Intl. Airport.
NY 49	NY 365 Rome	NY 291 near Oriskany.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
NY 104	Maplewood Dr. Rochester.	Monroe/Wayne Co. Line.
NY 179	NY 5 Woodlawn Beach.	I-90 Exit 56 Windom.
NY 198	I-190 Exit N11	NY 33 Buffalo.
NY 254	I-87 Glens Falls	0.3 Miles E. of US 9.
NY 365	I-90 Exit 33	NY 49 Rome.
NY 390	I-390/490 Rochester	NY 18 North Greece.
NY 400	I-90 Exit 54	NY 16 South Wales.
NY 481	I-81 North Syracuse	NY 3 Fulton.
NY 590	I-490/590 Rochester	NY 104 Irondequoit.
NY 690	I-90/690 Lakeland ...	NY 370 Baldwinsville.
NY 695	NY 5 Fairmont	I-690 Solvay.
Berkshire Conn. (NY 912M).	I-87 Exit 21A S. of Albany.	I-90 Exit B1.
Inner Loop (NY 940T).	I-490 W. Int. Rochester.	I-490 E. Int. Rochester.
Walden Avenue (NY 952Q).	I-90 Exit 52	NY 277 Cheektowaga.

North Carolina

I-40 Conn ...	US 19/23/74 Clyde ...	I-40 W. of Clyde.
I-95 BR	I-95 S. of Fayetteville.	I-95 N. of Fayetteville.
US 1	US 74 Rockingham ..	I-85 near Henderson.
US 15	US 401 Laurinburg ...	US 1 Aberdeen.
US 15	US 1 Northview	US 64 Pittsboro.
US 17	SC State Line	US 74/76 W. of Wilmington.
US 17	SR 1409 E. of Wilmington.	VA State Line.
US 19/US 23	I-240 Asheville	N. Int. Mars Hill.
US 23	US 441 Franklin	US 74 Dillsboro.
US 25	SC State Line	I-26 East Flat Rock.
US 25/US 70	US 19/23 Weaverville	US 25/70 Bypass Marshall.
US 29	US 52 Lexington	VA State Line.
US 52	NC 24/27 Albemarle	VA State Line.
US 64	I-40 Morganton	US 321 Lenoir.
US 64	US 29 Lexington	US 15 Pittsboro.
US 64	US 1/70/401 Raleigh	US 17 Williamston.
US 70	I-77 Statesville	I-85 Salisbury (via US 601).
US 70	I-85 Durham	US 70A W. of Smithfield.
US 70A	US 70 W. of Smithfield.	US 70 Princeton.
US 70	US 70A Princeton ...	Beaufort.
US 74	TN State Line	I-40 Conn. Clyde.
US 74	US 221 Rutherfordon.	I-85 Kings Mountain.
US 74 (See Note Below).	I-277 Charlotte	US 17 W. Int. Wilmington.
US 74	I-26 EXIT 36	US 74 ALT: near Forest City.
US 76	US 17/74 W. Int. Wilmington.	SR 1409 E. of Wilmington.
US 158	I-40 Winston-Salem	US 29 Reidsville.
US 158	I-85 Henderson	US 258 Murfreesboro.
US 220	US 74 Rockingham ..	VA State Line.
US 221	US 74 Rutherfordon	I-40 Glenwood.
US 258	NC 24 N. Int. Richlands.	US 64 Tarboro.
US 258	US 158 Murfreesboro	VA State Line.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 264	US 64 Zebulon	US 17 Washington.
US 301	I-95 Kenly	NC 4 Battleboro.
US 321	SC State Line	I-85 Gastonia.
US 321	I-40 Hickory	NC 18/90 Lenoir.
US 401	SC State Line	I-40 Raleigh.
US 421	Carolina Beach	I-95 Dunn.
US 421	US 1 Sanford	US 64 Siler City.
US 421	I-40 Winston-Salem	Wilkesboro.
US 521	SC State Line	I-77 Charlotte.
US 601	SC State Line	US 74 Monroe.
NC 4	I-95 Gold Rock	US 301 Battleboro.
NC 11	US 70 Kinston	US 264 Greenville.
NC 24	US 74 Charlotte	US 52 Albemarle.
NC 24	NC 87 Spout Springs	I-95 Fayetteville.
NC 24	US 421 Clinton	US 70 Mansfield.
NC 49	I-85 Charlotte	US 64 Asheboro.
NC 87	NC 24/27 Spout Springs.	US 1 Sanford.
SR 1409	US 76 E. of Wilmington.	US 17.
SR 1728	I-40 W. of Raleigh ...	US 1/Wade Ave. Raleigh.
SR 1959-SR 2028.	US 70 Bethesda	I-40 S. of Durham.

Note: US 74 Charlotte—STAA-dimensioned vehicles are subject to State restrictions on US 74 in Charlotte because of narrow lane widths.

North Dakota

US 2	MT State Line	MN State Line Grand Forks.
US 10	I-94 W. Fargo	MN State Line.
US 12	MT State Line Marmarth.	SD State Line.
US 52	I-94 Jamestown	Canadian Border.
US 81	I-29 Manvel	I-29 Joliette.
US 83	SD State Line	Canadian Border Westhope.
US 85	SD State Line	Canadian Border Fortuna.
US 281	SD State Line Ellendale.	Canadian Border.
ND 1	ND 11 Ludden	ND 13 S. Jct.
ND 5	MT State Line	US 85 Fortuna.
ND 11	US 281 Ellendale ...	ND 1 Ludden.
ND 13	ND 1 S. Jct	MN State Line.
ND 32	West Junction of ND Highway 13.	1-94.
ND 68	MT State Line	US 85 Alexander.
ND 200	MT State Line	US 85 Alexander.

Ohio

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Oklahoma

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Oregon

US 20	OR 34 W. Int. Philomath.	ECL Sweet Home.
US 20	OR 126 Sisters	ID State Line Nyssa.

Pt. 658, App. A

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
US 26	US 101 Cannon Beach Junction.	OR 126 Prineville.
US 30	US 101 Astoria	I-405 Portland.
US 30 BR	OR 201 Ontario	ID State Line.
US 95	NV State Line	ID State Line.
US 95 Spur ..	OR 201	ID State Line Weiser, ID.
US 97	CA State Line	WA State Line.
US 101	SCL Port Orford	OR 126 Florence.
US 101	US 20 Newport	OR 18 Otis.
US 101	OR 6 Tillamook	WA State Line.
US 197	I-84 The Dalles	WA State Line.
US 199	CA State Line	OR 99 Grants Pass.
US 395	CA State Line	US 26 John Day.
US 395	I-84 Stanfield	US 730 near Umatilla.
US 730	I-84 Boardman	WA State Line.
OR 6	US 101 Tillamook	US 26 Near Banks.
OR 8	OR 47 Forest Grove	OR 217 Beaverton.
OR 11	I-84 Pendleton	WA State Line.
OR 18	US 101 Otis	OR 99W Dayton.
OR 19	OR 206 Condon	I-84 Arlington.
OR 22	OR 18 near Willamina.	US 20 Santiam Junction.
OR 31	US 97 La Pine	US 395 Valley Falls.
OR 34	OR 99W Corvallis	US 20 Lebanon.
OR 35	US 26 Government Camp.	I-84 Hood River.
OR 38	US 101 Reedsport	I-5 Anlauf.
OR 39	CA State Line	OR 140 E. of Klamath Falls.
OR 42	US 101 Coos Bay	OR 42S Coquille.
OR 47	OR 8 Forest Grove	US 26 N. of Banks.
OR 58	I-5 Eugene	US 97 near Chemult.
OR 62	Medford	OR 140 White City.
OR 78	Burns	US 95 Burns Junction.
OR 99	I-5 E. of Rogue River.	I-5 Grants Pass.
OR 99	I-5 Eugene	OR 99W/E Junction City.
OR 99E	OR 99/99W Junction City.	I-5 Albany.
OR 99E	I-5 Salem	I-5 Portland.
OR 99W	OR 99/99E Junction City.	I-5 Portland.
OR 126	US 101 Florence	US 26 Prineville.
OR 138	OR 38 Elkton	I-5 near Sutherlin.
OR 140	OR 62 White City	OR 39 E. of Klamath Falls.
OR 201	US 26 Cairo	US 95 Spur near Weiser, ID.
OR 207	US 730 Cold Springs Jct.	OR 74 S. Int. Heppner.
OR 212	OR 224 E. Int. near Rock Ck. Corner.	US 26 near Boring.
OR 214	I-5 Woodburn	OR 213 Silverton.
OR 217	US 26 Beaverton	I-5 Tigard.
OR 223	Kings Valley Hwy. in Dallas.	OR 99W Rickreall.
OR 224	OR 99E Milwaukie	OR 212 E. Int. near Rock Ck. Corner
Pennsylvania		
US 1	US 13 Morrisville	NJ State Line.
US 6	Conneaut Lake Borough.	End of 4-lane Bypass NE. of Meadville.
US 11	Turnpike Int. 16	US 15 Harrisburg.
US 13	US 1 Morrisville	Turnpike Int. 29.

Route	From	To
US 15	Turnpike Int. 17	US 11 Harrisburg Expwy.
US 15	PA 642 West Milton	White Deer Int.
US 15	I-180/US 220 Williamsport.	End of lim. acc. Williamsport.
US 20	PA 89 North East	I-90 Int. 12.
US 22	WV State Line	I-79 Int. 15 Carnegie.
US 22	I-78 Fogelsville	NJ State Line.
US 30	End of lim. acc. W. of Greensburg.	End of lim. acc. E. of Greensburg.
US 30	PA 462 W. of York	PA 462 E. of Lancaster.
US 119	End of lim. acc. S. of Uniontown.	US 30 Greensburg.
US 202	DE State Line	I-76 Int. 26 King of Prussia.
US 209	PA 33 Snydersville	I-80 Stroudsburg.
US 219	PA 601 N. of Somerset.	US 422 W. Int.
US 219	South Bradford Int	NY State Line.
US 220	Turnpike Int. 11	King.
US 220	End of lim. acc. Linden.	I-180/US 15 Williamsport.
US 220	PA 199 S. of Athens	NY State Line NY 17.
US 222	US 422 N. Int. Reading.	PA 61 S. of Tuckerton.
US 222	US 30 Lancaster	Turnpike Int. 21.
US 322	NJ State Line (Comm. Barry Br.).	I-95 Chester.
US 322	I-83/283	US 422/PA 39 Hershey.
US 422	US 322/PA 39 Hershey.	Hockersville Rd. Hershey.
US 422	US 422 Bus. Reiffton	US 422 Bus. Wyomissing.
PA 3	US 202	Garrett Rd. Upper Darby.
PA 9	Turnpike Int. 25	I-81 Int. 58 N. of Scranton.
PA 28	PA 8	Creighton.
PA 33	US 22 Easton	I-80.
PA 42	I-80 Int. 34	US 11 Bloomsburg.
PA 51	US 119 Uniontown	Monongahela Riv. Elizabeth.
PA 54	I-80 Int. 33	US 11 Danville.
PA 60	PA 51 Beaver Falls	US 22.
PA 60-US 422.	I-80 Int. 1	1 Mile E. of PA 65 New Castle.
PA 61	US 222 S. of Tuckerton.	I-78 Int. 9.
PA 93	I-81 Int. 41	PA 924 Hazelton.
PA 114	US 11 Hogestown	I-81 Int. 18.
PA 132	I-95 Cornwells Heights.	Turnpike Int. 28 (via US 1 Connection).
PA 283	I-283 Int. 2	US 30 Lancaster.
PA 924	I-81 Int. 40	PA 93 Hazelton.
Airport Access (SR 3032).	PA 283	Harrisburg International Airport.
Harrisburg Exp. (Sr 2022).	US 11/15	I-83 Int. 20.
Reading Outer Loop (SR 3055).	PA 183 Leinbachs	US 222.
Puerto Rico		
PR 1	PR 2 Ponce	PR 52 Ponce.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
PR 2	PR 22 San Juan	PR 1 Ponce.
PR 3	N. Ent. Roosevelt Roads Naval Sta..	PR 26 Carolina.
PR 18	PR 52 San Juan	PR 22 San Juan.
PR 22	PR 26 San Juan	PR 165 Toa Baja.
PR 26	PR 22 San Juan	PR 3 Carolina.
PR 30	PR 52 Caguas	PR 3 Humacao.
PR 52	PR 1 Ponce	PR 18 San Juan.
PR 165	PR 22 Toa Baja	PR 2 Toa Baja.

Note: Routes added to the Interstate System under 23 U.S.C. 139(c) are included only to the extent designated above.

Rhode Island

Route	From	To
RI 10	RI 195 Providence ...	I-95 Cranston.
RI 37	I-295 Cranston	I-95 near Lincoln Park.
RI 146	I-95 Providence	I-295 N. of Lime Rock.
RI 195	I-295 Johnston	RI 10 Providence.

South Carolina

Route	From	To
US 15/401	NC State Line	US 52 Society Hill.
US 17	I-95 Pocatoligo	US 21 Gardens Corner.
US 17	I-26 Charleston	NC State Line.
US 21	US 17 Gardens Corner.	SC 170 Beaufort.
US 25	NC State Line	US 78 North Augusta (via Greenwood Bypass).
US 52	US 15/401 Society Hill.	End of 4-In. div. N. of urban limits of Kingstree.
US 52	US 17 A1t. S. Int. Moncks Corner.	I-26 Exit 208 N. Charleston connector.
US 76	US 52 Florence	SC 576 Marion.
US 76	SC 277 Columbia	I-126 Columbia.
US 78	GA State Line	I-95 St. George.
US 78	I-26 Exit 205 N. Charleston.	US 52 N. Charleston.
US 123	Bibb St. Westminster	US 25 Greenville.
US 21/178 Bypass.	US 601 Orangeburg	Orangeburg.
US276	I-385 Simpsonville ...	I-85 Greenville.
US 301	US 321 Ulmer	I-95 Santee.
US 321	I-26 S. of Columbia	I-95 Hardeeville.
US 378	SC 262 Columbia	US 501 Conway.
US 501	SC 576 Marion	US 17 Myrtle Beach.
US 601	NC State Line	SC 151 Pageland.
US 601	I-26 Jamison	US 21/178 Bypass Orangeburg.
SC 72	US 25 Byp. Greenwood.	I-77 Exit 61 (via SC 72 Byp.-US 21 BR-US 21 Rock Hill).
SC 121	SC 72 Whitmire	US 25 Trenton.
SC 151	US 601 Pageland	US 52 Darlington.
SC 2 77	I-77 Columbia	US 76 Columbia.
SC 576	US 76 Marion	US 501 Marion.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
-------	------	----

South Dakota

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Tennessee

Route	From	To
US 25E	I-81	VA State Line Cumberland Gap.
US 27	End of I-124 Chattanooga.	US 127 Chattanooga.
US 27	TN 153 Chattanooga	KY State Line Winfield.
US 43	AL State Line St. Joseph.	US 64 Lawrenceburg.
US 45	MS State Line	US 45 Bypass S. Int. Jackson.
US 45 Bypass-US 45W.	US 45 S. Int. Jackson.	US 51 Union City.
US 51	TN 300 Memphis	KY State Line Jackson Purchase Pkwy.
US 64	I-40 E. Int. Memphis	I-24 Monteagle.
US 70 Alt	US 79 Atwood	TN 22 Huntingdon.
US 70	TN 22 Huntingdon	TN 96 Dickson.
US 70	TN 155 Nashville	US 127 Crossville.
US 70S	TN 102 Smyrna	US 70/TN 111 Sparta.
US 72	AL State Line	I-24 Kimball.
US 74	I-75 Cleveland	NC State Line Isabella.
US 79	I-40 Memphis	KY State Line US 41 Guthrie.
US 127	US 27 Chattanooga	TN 27 W. Int.
US 127	TN 28 Dunlap	KY State Line Static.
US 231	AL State Line S. of Fayetteville.	KY State Line N. of Westmoreland.
US 412	I-40 Jackson	US 51 Dyersburg.
US 641	I-40 near Natchez Trace State Park.	KY State Line N. of Paris.
TN 96	US 70 Dickson	I-40 E. of Dickson.
TN 153	I-75 Chattanooga	US 27 Chattanooga.
TN 155	I-40 Nashville	I-65 N. of Nashville.
TN 300	I-40 Memphis	US 51 Memphis.

Texas

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Utah

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Vermont

Route	From	To
US 4	NY State Line	ECL Rutland.
US 7	End of 4-lane divided hwy. Wallingford.	US 4 N. Int. Rutland.
VT 9	I-91 Int. 3 N. of Brattleboro.	NH State Line.

Pt. 658, App. A

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
Virginia		
US 11	I-81 Exit 195	0.16 Mi. N. of VA 645 Rockbridge Co.
US 11	VA 220 Alt. N. Int.	2.15 Mi. S. of VA 220 Alt. N. Int. Cloverdale.
US 11	VA 100 Dublin	VA 643 S. of Dublin.
US 11	1.52 Mi. N. of VA 75	US 19 N. Int. Abington.
US 13	MD State Line	I-64 Exit 282 Norfolk.
US 17	US 29 Opal	VA 2/US 17 BR New Post.
US 17	VA 134 York County	I-64 Exit 258 Newport News.
US 17	BR/SCL Fredericksburg.	US 17 New Post VA 2.
US 19	I-81 Exit 14 (via VA 140) Abington.	US 460 N. Int./VA 720 Bluefield.
US 23	TN State Line	US 58 Alt. Big Stone Gap.
US 23	0.33 Mi. N. of US 23 BR Norton.	KY State Line.
US 25E	TN State Line	KY State Line.
US 29	NC State Line	I-66 Exit 43 Gainesville.
US 33	N. Carlton Street Harrisonburg.	US 340 Elkton.
US 33	I-295 Exit 49	0.96 Mi. W. of I-295 Hanover County.
US 50	VA 259 Gore	VA 37 Frederick County.
US 50	Apple Blossom Loop Road Winchester.	I-81 Exit 313 Winchester.
US 58	VA 721 W. of Martinsville.	US 220 BR N. Int. Martinsville.
US 58	S. Fairy Street Martinsville.	WCL Emporia.
US 58	0.6 Mi. E. of ECL Emporia.	VA 35 S. Int. Courtland.
US 58	US 58 BR E. of Courtland.	US 13/I-264 Bowers Hill.
US 58 Alt	US 23 Norton	US 19 Hansonville.
US 58 Alt	0.4 Mi. W. of US 11	I-81 Exit 17 Abington.
US 58 BR	VA 35 Courtland	US 58 E. of Courtland.
US 58	W. Int. VA 337 Claremont St. Norfolk.	US 460/St. Paul's Blvd. Norfolk.
US 60	0.03 Mi. West of VA 887 Chesterfield County.	US 522 Powhatan.
US 220	NC State Line	I-581 Roanoke.
US 220	I-81 Exit 150	SCL Fincastle.
US 220 BR ...	US 220 S. Int.	0.16 Mi. N. of VA 825 S. of Martinsville.
US 220 BR ...	US 58 N. Int. Martinsville.	US 220 N. Int. Bassett Forks.
US 250	US 340 E. Int. Waynesboro.	VA 254 Waynesboro.
US 250	I-81 Exit 222	VA 261 Statler Blvd. Staunton.
US 258	NC State Line	US 58 Franklin.
US 258	VA 10 Benns Church	VA 143 Jefferson Ave. Newport News.
US 301	VA 1250 S. of I-295	I-295 Exit 41 Hanover County.

Route	From	To
US 301	US 301 BR N. Int. Bowling Green.	MD State Line.
US 340/522 ..	I-66 Exit 6 Front Royal.	2.85 Mi. N. of I-66.
US 340	VA 7 Berryville	WV State Line.
US 360	US 58 South Boston	VA 150 Chesterfield County.
US 360	I-64 Exit 192 Richmond.	VA 617 Village.
US 460	VA 67 W. Int. Raven	US 19 Claypool Hill.
US 460	VA 720 Bluefield	WV State Line at Bluefield.
US 460	WV State Line at Glen Lyn.	I-81 Exit 118 Christiansburg.
US 460	I-581 Roanoke	0.08 Mi. E. of VA 1512 Lynchburg.
US 460	US 29 Lynchburg	1 Mi. W. of VA 24 Appomattox County.
US 460	0.64 Mi. E. of VA 707 Appomattox County.	I-85 Exit 61 Petersburg.
US 460	I-95 Exit 50 Petersburg.	US 58 Suffolk.
US 501	VA 360 S. Int. Halifax	US 58 South Boston.
US 522	0.6 Mi. S. of US 50 ..	US 50 Frederick County.
US 522	VA 37 Frederick County.	1.07 Mi. N. of VA 705 Cross Junction.
VA 3	US 1 Fredericksburg	VA 20 Wilderness.
VA 7	I-81 Exit 315 Winchester.	0.68 Mi. W. of WCL Round Hill.
VA 10	US 58 Suffolk	VA 666 Smithfield.
VA 10	ECL Hopewell	0.37 Mi. W. of W. Int. VA 156 Hopewell.
VA 10	US 1 Chesterfield County.	VA 827 W. of Hopewell.
VA 20	I-64 Exit 121	Carlton Rd. Charlottesville.
VA 30	I-95 Exit 98 Doswell	US 1.
VA 33	I-64 Exit 220	VA 30 E. Int. West Point.
VA 36	I-95 Exit 52 Petersburg.	VA 156 Hopewell.
VA 37	I-81 Exit 310 S. of Winchester.	I-81 Exit 317 (via US 11) N. of Winchester.
VA 42	VA 257 S. Int. Bridgewater.	VA 290 Dayton.
VA 57	VA 753 Bassett	US 220 Bassett Forks.
VA 86	US 29 Danville	NC State Line.
VA 100	I-81 Exit 98	US 11 Dublin.
VA 105	US 60 Newport News	I-64 Exit 250.
VA 114	US 460 Christiansburg.	0.09 Mi. E. of VA 750 Montgomery County.
VA 156	VA 10 W. Int. Hopewell.	VA 36 Hopewell.
VA 199	US 60 Williamsburg	I-64 Exit 242.
VA 207	I-95 Exit 104	0.2 Mi. S. of VA 619 Milford.
VA 220 Alt	US 11 N. Int. N. of Cloverdale.	I-81 Exit 150/US 220.
VA 277	I-81 Exit 307 Stephens City.	1.6 Mi. E. of I-81 Exit 307.
VA 419	I-81 Exit 141 Salem	Midland Ave. Salem.
VA 624	I-64 Exit 96	Old SCL Waynesboro.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. A

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
Commonwealth Blvd. in Martinsville.	Market Street	N. Fairy Street.

Note 1: I-66 Washington, DC, area—There is a 24-hour total truck ban on I-66 from I-495 Capital Beltway to the District of Columbia. (Excepted under 23 CFR 658.11(f)).

Note 2: I-264 Norfolk—Truck widths are limited to 96 inches for the westbound tube of the Elizabeth River Downtown Tunnel from Norfolk to Portsmouth because of clearance deficiencies.

Washington

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

West Virginia

US 19	I-77 Bradley	I-79 Gassaway.
US 35	WV 34 Winfield	OH State Line.
US 48	I-79 Morgantown	MD State Line.
US 50	I-77 Parkersburg	I-79 Clarksburg.
US 460	VA State Line Bluefield.	VA State Line Kelleysville.
WV 34	I-64 Putnam Co	US 35 Winfield.

Wisconsin

US 2	I-535/US 53 Superior	MI State Line Hurley.
US 2	MI State Line W. of Florence.	MI State Line E. of Florence.
US 8	US 63 Turtle Lake	MI State Line Norway MI.
US 10	US 53 Osseo	I-43 Manitowoc.
US 12	I-94/CH "EE" W. of Eau Claire.	US 53 Eau Claire.
US 12	I-90/94 Lake Delton	End of 4-lane S. of W. Baraboo.
US 12	WI 67 S. Jct. Elkhorn	IL State Line Genoa City.
US 14	US 51 N. of Janesville.	I-90 Janesville.
US 14	WI 11/89 N. of Darien.	I-43 Darien.
US 18	IA State Line Prairie Du Chien.	I-90 Madison.
US 41	National Ave. Milwaukee.	Garfield Ave. Milwaukee.
US 41	107th St. Milwaukee	MI State Line Marinette.
US 45	IL State Line Bristol ..	WI 28 Kewaskum.
US 45	WI 29 Wittenberg	MI State Line Land O'Lakes.
US 51	SCL Janesville	US 14 Janesville.
US 51	WI 78 N. of Portage	US 2 Hurley.
US 53	US 14/61 La Crosse	US 10 Osseo.
US 53	I-94 Eau Claire	I-535/US 2 Superior.
US 61	IA State Line Dubuque IA.	MN State Line La Crosse (via WI 129 Lancaster Byp.).
US 63	MN State Line Red Wing MN.	US 2 W. of Ashland.
US 141	US 41 Abrams	US 8 Pembine.
US 151	IA State Line Dubuque IA.	US 18 E. of Dodgeville.
US 151	I-90/94 Madison	US 41 Fond Du Lac.

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional highways.]

Route	From	To
WI 11	IA State Line Dubuque IA.	US 51 Janesville.
WI 11	I-90 Janesville	US 14/WI 89 N. of Darien.
WI 11	I-43 Elkhorn	WI 31 Racine.
WI 13	WI 21 Friendship	US 2 Ashland.
WI 16	WI 78 Portage	I-94 Waukesha.
WI 17	US 8 Rhinelander	US 45 Eagle River.
WI 20	I-94 Racine	WI 31 Racine.
WI 21	WI 27 Sparta	US 41 Oshkosh.
WI 23	WI 32 N. of Sheboygan Falls.	Taylor Dr. Sheboygan.
WI 26	I-94 Johnson Creek	WI 16 Watertown.
WI 26	US 151 Waupun	US 41 SW. of Oshkosh.
WI 27	US 14/61 Westby	US 10 Fairchild.
WI 28	US 41 Theresa	US 45 Kewaskum.
WI 29	I-94 Elk Mound	US 53 Chippewa Falls.
WI 29	WI 124 S. of Chippewa Falls.	US 41 Green Bay.
WI 30	US 151 Madison	I-90/94 Madison.
WI 31	WI 11 Racine	WI 20 Racine.
WI 32	WI 29 W. of Green Bay.	Gillett.
WI 34	WI 13 Wisconsin Rapids.	US 51 Knowlton.
WI 42	I-43 Manitowoc	WI 57 SW. of Sturgeon Bay.
WI 47	US 10 Appleton	WI 29 Bonduel.
WI 50	I-94 Kenosha	45th Ave. Kenosha.
WI 54	WI 13 Wisconsin Rapids.	US 51 Plover.
WI 57	I-43 Green Bay	Sturgeon Bay.
WI 69	WI 11 Monroe	CH "PB" Paoli.
WI 73	US 51 Plainfield	WI 54 Wisconsin Rapids.
WI 78	I-90/94 S. of Portage	US 51 N. of portage.
WI 80	WI 21 Necedah	WI 13 Pittsville.
WI 119	I-94 Milwaukee	WI 38 Milwaukee.
WI 124	US 53 N. of Eau Claire.	WI 29 S. of Chippewa Falls.
WI 139	US 8 Cavour, Forest Co.	Long Lake.
WI 145	Broadway Milwaukee	US 41/45 Milwaukee.
WI 172	US 41 Ashwaubenon	CH "x" S. of Green Bay.
CH "PB"	WI 69 Paoli	US 18/151 E. of Verona.

Wyoming

No additional routes have been federally designated; under State law STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all highways which, prior to June 1, 1991, were designated as Federal-aid primary highways.

Note: Information on additional highways on which STAA-dimensioned vehicles may legally operate may be obtained from the respective State highway agencies.

[55 FR 17953, Apr. 30, 1990; 55 FR 19145, May 8, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 30421, June 13, 1994; 59 FR 36053, July 15, 1994; 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995; 60 FR 16571, Mar. 31, 1995; 62 FR 30758, June 5, 1997; 63 FR 70653, Dec. 22, 1998; 63 FR 71748, Dec. 30, 1998; 72 FR 7748, Feb. 20, 2007]

Pt. 658, App. B

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

APPENDIX B TO PART 658—
GRANDFATHERED SEMITRAILER LENGTHS

State	Feet and inches
Alabama	53-6
Alaska	48-0
Arizona	57-6
Arkansas	53-6
California	¹ 48-0
Colorado	57-4
Connecticut	48-0
Delaware	53-0
District of Columbia	48-0
Florida	48-0
Georgia	48-0
Hawaii	48-0
Idaho	48-0
Illinois	53-0
Indiana	² 48-6
Iowa	53-0
Kansas	57-6
Kentucky	53-0
Louisiana	59-6
Maine	48-0
Maryland	48-0
Massachusetts	48-0
Michigan	48-0
Minnesota	48-0
Mississippi	53-0
Missouri	53-0
Montana	53-0
Nebraska	53-0
Nevada	53-0
New Hampshire	48-0
New Jersey	48-0
New Mexico	57-6
New York	48-0
North Carolina	48-0
North Dakota	53-0
Ohio	53-0
Oklahoma	59-6
Oregon	53-0
Pennsylvania	53-0
Puerto Rico	48-0
Rhode Island	48-6
South Carolina	48-0
South Dakota	53-0
Tennessee	50-0
Texas	59-0
Utah	48-0
Vermont	48-0
Virginia	48-0
Washington	48-0
West Virginia	48-0
Wisconsin	³ 48-0
Wyoming	57-4

¹ Semitrailers up to 53 feet may also operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear-most axle distance of 38 feet. Semitrailers that are consistent with 23 CFR 658.13(g) may operate without a permit provided the distance from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle is 46 feet or less.

² Semitrailers up to 53 feet in length may operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear-most axle distance of 40 feet 6 inches. Semitrailers that are consistent with 23 CFR 658.13(g) may operate without a permit provided the distance from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle is 46 feet or less.

³ Semitrailers up to 53 feet in length may operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear axle distance of 41 feet, measured to the center of the rear tandem assembly. Semitrailers that are consistent with 23 CFR 658.13(g) may operate without a permit provided the distance from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle is 46 feet or less.

[53 FR 2599, Jan. 29, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 1931, Jan. 18, 1989; 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 72 FR 7749, Feb. 20, 2007]

APPENDIX C TO PART 658—TRUCKS OVER 80,000 POUNDS ON THE INTERSTATE SYSTEM AND TRUCKS OVER STAA LENGTHS ON THE NATIONAL NETWORK

This appendix contains the weight and size provisions that were in effect on or before June 1, 1991 (July 6, 1991 for Alaska), for vehicles covered by 23 U.S.C. 127(d) (LCV's) and 49 U.S.C. app. 2311(j) (commercial motor vehicles (CMV's) with 2 or more cargo-carrying units). Weights and dimensions are "frozen" at the values shown here, which were in effect on June 1, 1991 (Alaska, July 6, 1991). All vehicles are listed by configuration type.

Trucks Over 80,000 Pounds on the Interstate System

In the State-by-State descriptions, CMV combinations which can also be LCV's are identified with the letters "LCV" following the type of combination vehicle. The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight is given in this appendix (in thousands of pounds indicated by a "K"), as well as information summarizing the operational conditions, routes, and legal citations. The term "Interstate System" as used herein refers to the Dwight D. Eisenhower System of Interstate and Defense Highways.

Trucks Over STAA Lengths on the National Network

Listed for each State by combination type is either:

1. The maximum cargo-carrying length (shown in feet); or
2. A notation that such vehicle is not allowed (indicated by a "NO").

CMV's are categorized as follows:

1. A CMV combination consisting of a truck tractor and two trailing units.
2. A CMV combination consisting of a truck tractor and three trailing units.
3. CMV combinations with two or more cargo-carrying units not included in descriptions 1 or 2.

In the following table the left number is the maximum cargo-carrying length measured in feet from the front of the first cargo unit to the rear of the last cargo unit. This distance is not to include length exclusive devices which have been approved by the Secretary or by any State. Devices excluded from length determination shall only include items whose function is related to the safe and efficient operation of the semitrailer or trailer. No device excluded from length determination shall be designed or used for carrying cargo. The right number is the maximum gross weight in thousands of

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

pounds that the type of vehicle can carry when operating as an LCV on the Interstate System. For every State where there is a length or weight number in the table that follows, additional information is provided.

VEHICLE COMBINATIONS SUBJECT TO PUB. L. 102-240

State	1 Truck tractor and 2 trailing units	2 Truck tractor and 3 trailing units	3 Other
Alabama	NO	NO	NO
Alaska	95'	110'	83'
Arizona	95' 129K	95' 129K	(1)
Arkansas	NO	NO	NO
California	NO	NO	NO
Colorado	111' 110K	115.5' 110K	78'
Connecticut	NO	NO	NO
Delaware	NO	NO	NO
Dist. of Columbia	NO	NO	NO
Florida	106' (2)	NO	NO
Georgia	NO	NO	NO
Hawaii	65' (2)	NO	NO
Idaho	95' 105.5K	95' 105.5K	(1)
Illinois	NO	NO	NO
Indiana	106' 127.4K	104.5' 127.4K	58'
Iowa	100' 129K	100' 129K	78'
Kansas	109' 120K	109' 120K	NO
Kentucky	NO	NO	NO
Louisiana	NO	NO	NO
Maine	NO	NO	NO
Maryland	NO	NO	NO
Massachusetts	104' 127.4K	NO	NO
Michigan	58' 164K	NO	63'
Minnesota	NO	NO	NO
Mississippi	65' (2)	NO	NO
Missouri	110' 120K(4)	109' 120K	NO
Montana	93' 137.8K	100' 131.06K	(1)
Nebraska	95' 95K	95' (2)	68'
Nevada	95' 129K	95' 129K	98'
New Hampshire	NO	NO	NO
New Jersey	NO	NO	NO
New Mexico	86.4K(3)	NO	NO
New York	102' 143K	NO	NO
North Carolina	NO	NO	NO
North Dakota	103' 105.5K	100' 105.5K	103'
Ohio	102' 127.4K	95' 115K	NO
Oklahoma	110' 90K	95' 90K	NO
Oregon	68' 105.5K	96' 105.5K	70' 5"
Pennsylvania	NO	NO	NO
Puerto Rico	NO	NO	NO
Rhode Island	NO	NO	NO
South Carolina	NO	NO	NO
South Dakota	100' 129K	100' 129K	(1)
Tennessee	NO	NO	NO
Texas	NO	NO	NO
Utah	95' 129K	95' 129K	(1)
Vermont	NO	NO	NO
Virginia	NO	NO	NO
Washington	68' 105.5K	NO	68'
West Virginia	NO	NO	NO
Wisconsin	NO	NO	NO
Wyoming	81' 117K	NO	(1)

(1)—State submission includes multiple vehicles in this category—see individual State listings.

(2)—No maximum weight is established as this vehicle combination is not considered an "LCV" per the ISTEA definition. Florida's combination is not allowed to operate on the Interstate System, and the combinations for Hawaii, Mississippi, and Nebraska are not allowed to exceed 80,000 pounds.

(3)—No maximum cargo-carrying length is established for this combination. Because State law limits each trailing unit to not more than 28.5 feet in length, this combination is allowed to operate on all NN routes under the authority of the STAA of 1982, regardless of actual cargo-carrying length. The maximum weight listed is New Mexico's maximum allowable gross weight on the Interstate System under the grandfather authority of 23 U.S.C. 127.

(4)—These dimensions do not apply to the same combinations. The 110-foot length is limited to vehicles entering from Oklahoma, also limited to 90K gross weight. The 120K gross weight is limited to vehicles entering from Kansas, also limited to a cargo carrying length of 109 feet.

The following abbreviation convention is used throughout the narrative State-by-State descriptions for the captions OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS, ROUTES, and LEGAL CITATIONS: two letter State abbreviation, dash, "TT" for truck tractor, and 2 or 3 for two or three trailing units. For example, the phrase "Arizona truck tractor and 2 trailing units", would be noted as "AZ-TT2"; the phrase "Indiana truck tractor and 3 trailing units" would be noted as "IN-TT3", etc.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The combination must be in compliance with State laws and regulations. There are no highways in the State subject to Interstate System weight limits. Therefore, the ISTEA freeze as it applies to maximum weight is not applicable.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Combinations with an overall length greater than 75 feet, measured bumper to bumper, must display an "OVER-SIZE##" warning sign on the front and rear. In combinations where one cargo-carrying unit is more than 5,000 pounds heavier than the other, the heavier unit shall be placed immediately behind the power unit. Weather restrictions are imposed when hazardous conditions exist, as determined by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) and the Alaska Department of Public Safety, Division of State Troopers. Time of day travel is not restricted.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: Alaska allows reasonable access not to exceed 5 miles to reach or return from terminals and facilities for food, fuel, or rest. The most direct route must be used. The Commissioner of the Alaska DOT&PF may allow access to specific routes if it can be shown that travel frequency, necessity, and route accommodation are required.

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

ROUTES

	From	To
AK-1	Anchorage (Potter Weigh Station).	Palmer (Palmer-Wasilla Highway Junction).
AK-2	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction).	Delta Junction (MP 1412 Alaska Highway).
AK-3	Jct. AK-1	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction).

LEGAL CITATIONS:

17 AAC 25, and 35; the Administrative Permit Manual.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 110 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT and ACCESS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers of this combination must have 10 years of experience in Alaska and certified training in operation of these combinations.

VEHICLE: Individual trailer length in a three trailing unit combination shall not exceed 28.5 feet. Engine horsepower rating shall not be less than 400 horsepower.

These combinations are allowed to operate only between May 1 and September 30 of each year. Weather restrictions are imposed when hazardous conditions exist, as determined by the Alaska DOT&PF and the Department of Public Safety, Division of State Troopers. No movement is permitted if visibility is less than 1,000 feet.

PERMIT: Permits are required with specified durations of not less than 3 months or more than 18 months. There is a fee.

ROUTES

	From	To
AK-1	Anchorage (Potter Weigh Station).	Jct. AK-3.
AK-3	Jct. AK-1	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction)

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 83 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the AK-TT2 combination, except that overall combination length may not exceed 90 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single-axle maximum weight limit is 20,000 pounds, tandem-axle maximum weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross vehicle weight limit is 129,000 pounds, subject to the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers must comply with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation and Title 28, Arizona Revised Statutes.

VEHICLE: This vehicle must be able to operate at speeds compatible with other traffic on level roads and maintain 20 miles per hour speed on grades where operated. A heavy-duty fifth wheel is required. The kingpin must be a solid type, not a screw-out or folding type. All hitch connectors must be of a no-slack type, preferably an air-actuated ram. Axles must be those designed for the width of the body. All braking systems must comply with State and Federal requirements. A brake force limiting valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle. Mud flaps or splash guards are required. When traveling on a smooth, paved surface, trailers must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line.

PERMITS: Permits are required. Fees are charged. This vehicle is allowed continuous travel, however, the State may restrict or

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

prohibit operations during periods when traffic, weather, or other safety considerations make such operations unsafe or inadvisable. All multiple-trailer combinations shall be driven in the right-hand traffic lane.

Access: Access is allowed for 20 miles from I-15 Exits 8 and 27 or 20 miles from other authorized routes.

ROUTES		
	From	To
I-15	Nevada	Utah
US 89	20 miles south of Utah.	Utah
US 160	US 163	New Mexico
US 163	US 160	Utah
LEGAL CITATIONS		
ARS 28-107	ARS 28-1009	ARS 28-1011.O
ARS 28-108.5	ARS 28-1009.01 ..	ARS 28-1012
ARS 28-108.13	ARS 28-1011.A ..	ARS 28-1013
ARS 28-108.14	ARS 28-1011.C ..	ARS 28-1014
ARS 28-403	ARS 28-1011.F ..	ARS 28-1031
ARS 28-405	ARS 28-1011.K ..	ARS 28-1051
ARS 28-1001	ARS 28-1011.L ..	ARS 28-1052
ARS 28-1004.G	ARS 28-1011.M ..	R17-40-426
ARS 28-1008.		

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 123,000 pounds (129,000 pounds on I-15).

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

VEHICLE, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

Weight: Single-axle maximum weight limit is 20,000 pounds, tandem-axle maximum weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross vehicle weight is 123,500 pounds (129,000 on I-15), subject to the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers must comply with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation and Title 28, Arizona Revised Statutes. Drivers must be trained by an experienced driver of a three trailing unit combination. Training should be through special instructions or by traveling with the new driver until such time as the new driver is deemed adequately qualified by the trainer on the use and operation of these combinations.

PERMIT: Permits are required. Fees are charged. This vehicle is allowed continuous travel, however, the State may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when traffic, weather, or other safety considerations make such operations unsafe or inadvisable. These combinations shall not be dispatched

during adverse weather conditions. All multiple-trailer combinations shall be driven in the right-hand traffic lane.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 69 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck-semitrailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 111 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 110,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The maximum gross weight is 110,000 pounds, subject to the formula $W=800(L+40)$ where "W" equals the gross weight in pounds and "L" equals the length in feet between the centers of the first and last axles, or the gross weight determined by the Federal Bridge Formula, whichever is least. A single axle shall not exceed 20,000

pounds and a tandem axle shall not exceed 36,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. The driver cannot have had any suspension of driving privileges in any State during the past 3 years where such suspension arose out of the operation of a motor vehicle used as a contract or common carrier of persons or property.

The driver must be certified by the motor carrier permit holder's safety office. The certification shall demonstrate that the driver has complied with all written requirements, and that the driver has successfully completed a company-approved road test for each type of combination vehicle operated.

VEHICLE: Vehicles shall not have fewer than six axles or more than nine axles. They shall be configured such that the shorter trailer shall be operated as the rear trailer, and the trailer with the heavier gross weight shall be operated as the front trailer. In the event that the shorter trailer is also the heavier, the load must be adjusted so that the front trailer is the longer and heavier of the two.

Vehicles shall have adequate power to maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour on any grade over which the combination operates and can resume a speed of 20 miles per hour after stopping on any such grade.

Tires must conform to the standards in the Department of Public Safety's (DPS) Rules and Regulations Concerning Minimum Standards for the Operation of Commercial Motor Vehicles, at 8 CCR 1507-1 and C.R.S. 42-4-225 and 42-2-406.

Vehicles are required to have a heavy-duty fifth wheel and equal strength pick-up plates that meet the standards in the DPS Commercial Vehicle Rules. This equipment must be properly lubricated and located in a position that provides stability during normal operation, including braking. The trailers shall follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line.

Kingpins must be of a solid type and permanently fastened. Screw-out or folding type kingpins are prohibited.

Hitch connections must be of a no-slack type, preferably air-actuated ram.

Drawbar lengths shall be adequate to provide for the clearances required between the towing vehicle and the trailer(s) for turning and backing maneuvers.

Axles must be those designed for the width of the body of the trailer(s).

Braking systems must comply with the DPS Commercial Vehicle Rules and C.R.S. 42-4-220. Fast air-transmission and release valves must be provided on all trailer(s) and converter dolly axles. A brake force limiting

valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle.

PERMIT: An annual permit is required for which a fee is charged. Also, the vehicle must have an overweight permit pursuant to C.R.S. 42-4-409(11)(a)(II) (A), (B), or (C), and comply with Rule 4-15 in the rules pertaining to Extra-Legal Vehicles or Loads.

A truck tractor and two trailing units wherein at least one of the trailing units exceeds 28.5 feet in length shall not operate on the following designated highway segments during the hours of 6 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, for Colorado Springs, Denver, and Pueblo. (A truck tractor with two trailing units wherein at least one of the trailing units exceeds 28.5 feet in length not operating at greater than the legal maximum weight of 80,000 pounds is subject to different hours-of-operation restrictions. Refer to rules pertaining to Extra-Legal Vehicles or Loads).

Colorado Springs: I-25 between Exit 135 (CO 83 Academy Blvd. So.) and Exit 150 (CO 83, Academy Blvd. No.).

Denver: I-25 between Exit 200 (Jct. I-225) and Exit 223 (CO 128, 120th Avenue),

I-70 between Exit 259 (CO 26/US 40) and Exit 282 (Jct. I-225),

I-76 between Exit 5 (Jct. I-25) and Exit 12 (US 85),

I-225 entire length,

I-270 entire length.

Pueblo: I-25 between Exit 94 (CO 45 Lake Ave.) and Exit 101 (US 50/CO 47).

The holder of a longer vehicle combination (LVC) permit must have an established safety program as provided in Chapter 9 of the "Colorado Department of Highways Rules and Regulations for Operation of Longer Vehicle Combinations on Designated State Highway Segments." Elements of the program include compliance with minimum safety standards at 8 CCR 1507-1, hazardous materials regulations at 8 CCR 1507-7, -8, and -9, Colorado Uniform Motor Vehicle Law, Articles 1 through 4 of Title 42, C.R.S. as amended, and Public Utility Commission regulations at 4 CCR 723-6, -8, -15, -22, and -23.

ACCESS: A vehicle shall not be operated off the designated portions of the Interstate System except to access food, fuel, repairs, and rest or to access a facility. Access to a facility shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) The facility must:

(a) Be either a manufacturing or a distribution center, a warehouse, or truck terminal located in an area where industrial uses are permitted;

(b) Be a construction site; and

(c) Meet the following criteria:

1 vehicles are formed for transport or broken down for delivery on the premises;

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

2 adequate off-roadway space exists on the premises to safely maneuver the vehicles; and

3 adequate equipment is available on the premises to handle, load, and unload the vehicle, its trailers, and cargo.

(2) The facility must be located within a maximum distance of 10 miles from the point where the vehicle enters or exits the designated portions of the Interstate System. Such 10-mile distance shall be measured by the actual route(s) to be traveled to the facility, rather than by a straight line radius from the designated Interstate System to the facility;

(3) The access route(s) between the designated Interstate System and the facility must be approved in advance by the public entity (Colorado DOT, municipality, or county) having jurisdiction for the roadway(s) that make up the route(s). Where the State of Colorado has jurisdiction over the access route(s), it will consider the following safety, engineering, and other criteria in determining whether to approve the route(s):

- (a) Safety of the motoring public;
- (b) Geometrics of the street and roadway;
- (c) Traffic volumes and patterns;
- (d) Protection of State highways, roadways, and structures;
- (e) Zoning and general characteristics of the route(s) to be encountered; and
- (f) Other relevant criteria warranted by special circumstances of the proposed route(s).

Local entities, counties, and municipalities having jurisdiction over route(s), should consider similar criteria in determining whether to approve the proposed ingress and egress route(s); and

(4) A permit holder shall access only the facility or location authorized by the permit. If the permit authorizes more than one facility or location, then on any single trip by an LVC from the designated Interstate System the permit holder may access only one facility or location before returning to the designated Interstate System.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-25	New Mexico	Wyoming
I-70	Utah	I-70 Exit 90 Rifle
I-70	I-70 Exit 259 Golden.	Kansas
I-76	Jct. I-70	Nebraska
I-225	Jct. I-25	Jct. I-70
I-270	Jct. I-76	Jct. I-70

LEGAL CITATIONS: Vehicles must comply with all applicable statutes, such as C.R.S. 42-4-402(1), 42-4-404(1), 42-4-407(1)(c)(III)(A), 42-4-409(11)(a)(II) (A), (B) or (C). All LVC's must comply with the Extra-Legal Vehicles and Loads Rules and the Longer Vehicle Combination Rules. However, when the rules

address the same subject, the LVC, since it is operating at greater than 80,000 pounds, must comply with the Extra-Legal Vehicles and Loads Rules. Such rules are: 4-1-2 and 4-1-3 concerning holiday travel restrictions, 4-1-5 concerning hours of operation restrictions, 4-8 concerning minimum distance between vehicles and 4-15 concerning maximum allowable gross weight.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 115.5 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 110,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

STATE: FLORIDA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 106 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: All over-dimensional and weight regulations of the Florida Turnpike Authority shall apply to such units unless specifically excluded under the terms of the Tandem Trailer Permit or these regulations.

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Proposed drivers of tandem-trailer units shall be registered by the Florida Turnpike Authority prior to driving such equipment on the turnpike system. For further information, see Rule 14-62.016 FAC.

VEHICLE: A complete tandem-trailer combination shall consist of a truck tractor, first semitrailer, fifth-wheel converter dolly, and a second semitrailer. The converter dolly may be either a separate unit or an integral component of the first semitrailer. The width shall not exceed 102 inches and the height shall not exceed 13 feet 6 inches. A tractor used in the tandem-trailer operations shall be capable of hauling the maximum gross load to be transported by a permittee at a speed of not less than 40 miles per hour on all portions of the turnpike system excepting that portion of the roadway, as posted in 1988, between mileposts 234 and 238 where a minimum speed of 30 miles per hour will be permitted.

Every tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with full air brakes or air-activated hydraulic brakes on the tractor and either air or electric brakes on the dolly and trailers.

A tractor, which will be used to haul a complete tandem-trailer combination with a total gross weight of 110,000 pounds or more, shall be equipped with tandem rear axles and driving power shall be applied to all wheels on both axles. When the above tandem-axle tractor is required, a tandem-axle dolly converter must be used.

Every tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with emergency equipment that equals or exceeds both the equipment requirements and the performance standards cited in Chapter 316, Florida Statutes and subpart H "Emergency Equipment" of 49 CFR 393.95.

A converter (fifth-wheel) dolly used in the tandem-trailer operations may have either single or tandem axles, according to its total gross weight. In addition to the primary towbar(s), the dolly vehicle must be equipped with safety chains or cables for connecting the dolly to the lead semitrailer and must be adequate to prevent breakaway.

Lamps and Reflectors. Each tractor, trailer, and converter dolly in a tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with electric lamps and reflectors mounted on the vehicle in accordance with Chapter 316, Florida Statutes, and subpart B "Lighting Devices, Reflectors and Electrical Equipment," of 49 CFR 393.9 through 49 CFR 393.33.

Coupling Devices. Coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed and the vehicles in a tandem-trailer combination shall equal or exceed both the equipment requirements and the performance standards established on 49 CFR 393.70, except that such devices shall be so designed and con-

structed as to ensure that any such combination traveling on a level, smooth paved surface will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving from side to side over 2 inches to each side of the path of the vehicle when it is moving in a straight line. (For further information see Rule 14-62.002; 14-62.005; 14-62.006; 14-62.007; 14-62.008; 14-62.009; 14-62.010; 14-62.011; 14-62.012; 14-62.013; and 14-62.015, FAC)

PERMIT: Tandem-trailer units may operate on the turnpike system under a Tandem Trailer Permit issued by the Florida Turnpike Authority upon application, except as provided in subparagraph (2) below.

(1) The Florida Turnpike Authority shall provide a copy of each such permit to the Motor Carrier Compliance Office.

(2) Tandem-trailer trucks of the dimensions mandated by the STAA of 1982 and operating in compliance with Rule Chapter 14-54, FAC, and under the provisions of section 316.515, Florida Statutes shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule chapter to the extent provided in Rule 14-54.0011, FAC.

(For further information see Rules 14-62.001; 14-62.022; 14-62.023; 14-62.024; 14-62.026; 14-62.027, FAC)

ACCESS: Staging. Tandem-trailer combinations shall be made up and broken up only in special assembly (staging) areas as designated for this purpose. For further information, see Rule 14-62.017, FAC. Make-up and break-up of tandem-trailer combinations shall not be allowed on a public right-of-way unless the area is designated for such use or unless an emergency exists.

ROUTES

	From	To
Florida's Turnpike	South end Homestead Extension at US 1.	Exit 304 Wildwood.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Chapter 14-62, "Regulations Governing Tandem Combinations of Florida's Turnpike," Florida Administrative Code.

STATE: HAWAII

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 65 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

VEHICLE: No load may exceed the carrying capacity of the axles specified by the manufacturer and no combination vehicle shall have a total weight in excess of its designed gross combination weight limit.

PERMITS: No permits are required.

ACCESS: Designated routes off the NN.

ROUTES: All NN routes except HI-95 from H-1 to Barbers Point Harbor.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Chapter 291, Section 34, Hawaii Revised Statutes and Chapter 104 of Title 19, Administrative Rules.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle: 20,000 pounds, tandem axle: 34,000 pounds, and gross vehicle weight up to 105,500 pounds.

Axle spacing: must comply with Idaho Code 49-1001.

Trailer weights: The respective loading of any trailer shall not be substantially greater than the weight of any trailer located ahead of it in the vehicle combination. Substantially greater shall be defined as more than 4,000 pounds heavier.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The rules provide that all CMV's with two or more cargo-carrying units (except for truck-trailer combinations which are limited to an 85-foot combination length) are subject to calculated maximum off-tracking (CMOT) limits. The CMOT formula is:

$$CMOT = R - [R^2 - (A^2 + B^2 + C^2 + D^2 + E^2)]^{1/2}$$

R = 161

A, B, C, D, E, etc.= measurements between points of articulation or pivot. Squared dimensions to stinger steer points of articulation are negative.

The power unit of LCV's and extra-length combinations shall have adequate power and traction to maintain a speed of 15 miles per hour under normal operating conditions on any up-grade over which the combination is operated.

Fifth-wheel, drawbar, and other coupling devices shall be as specified by Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, section 393.70.

Every combination operated under special permit authority shall be covered by insurance meeting State and Federal requirements. Evidence of this insurance must be carried in the permitted vehicle.

PERMIT: Permits are required. Permit duration is for 1 year from the date of issuance.

ACCESS: Combinations with a CMOT limit of less than 6.5 feet may use any Interstate or designated highway system interchange for access. Combinations with a CMOT of 6.5 to 8.75 feet may use only the following Interstate System interchanges:

I-15 Exits 58 and 119.

I-84 Exits 3, 49, 50, 52, 54, 57, 95, 168, 173, 182, 208, and 211.

I-86 Exits 36, 40, 56, and 58.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Other regulations and restrictions that must be complied with are:

Idaho Code 49-1001, -1002, -1004, -1010, and -1011.

Idaho Transportation Department Rules 39.C.01, .06, .08, .09, .10, .11, .15, and .19-.23.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall combination length limited to 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer, and
Truck-semitrailer-trailer.

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall combination length limited to 105 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing
units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 106 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT:
127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle=22,400 pounds. Axles spaced less than 40 inches between centers are considered to be single axles.

Tandem axle=36,000 pounds. Axles spaced more than 40 inches but less than 9 feet between centers are considered to be tandem axles.

Gross vehicle weight=90,000 pounds plus 1,070 pounds per foot for each foot of total vehicle length in excess of 60 feet with a maximum gross weight not to exceed 127,400 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, and a Toll Road identification card. Drivers must be at least 26 years old, in good health, and with 5 years of experience driving tractor-semitrailers or tandem-trailer combinations. Experience must include driving in all four seasons.

VEHICLE: Lightest trailer to the rear. Distance between coupled trailers shall not exceed 9 feet. The combination vehicle, including coupling devices, shall be designed and constructed so as to ensure that while traveling on a level, smooth paved surface each trailing unit will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving from side to side more than 3 inches. The combination vehicle must have at least five axles but not more than nine axles and except on ramps be able to achieve and maintain a speed of 45 miles per hour. Following

distance is 500 feet, and passing maneuvers must be completed within 1 mile. The truck tractor must be equipped at a minimum with emergency equipment including fire extinguisher, spare fuses, tire chains, tire tread minimums, and disabled vehicle warning devices. Every dolly must be coupled with safety chain directly to the frame of the semitrailer by which it is towed. Each unit in a multi-trailer combination must be equipped at a minimum with electric lights and reflectors mounted on the vehicle.

PERMIT: A free annual tandem-trailer permit must be obtained from the Indiana DOT for loads which exceed 90,000 pounds. A multiple-trip access permit, for which a fee is charged, must also be obtained for access to points of delivery or to breakdown locations. Permission to operate can be temporarily suspended by the Indiana DOT due to weather, road conditions, holiday traffic, or other emergency conditions. Any oversize vehicle whose length exceeds 80 feet shall not be operated at a speed in excess of 45 miles per hour. Oversize loads are not to be operated at any time when wind velocity exceeds 25 miles per hour.

ACCESS: 15 miles from toll gates.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-80/90 (IN Toll Road).	Toll Road Gate 21	Ohio.
I-90 (IN Toll Road)	Illinois	Toll Road Gate 21.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Indiana Code 9-8-1-16
Indiana Code 8-15-2
135 Indiana Administrative Code 2

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing
units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 104.5 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT:
127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Semitrailers and trailers shall not be longer than 28.5 feet, and the minimum number of axles for the combination is seven. Three trailing unit combinations must be equipped with adequate spray-suppressant mud flaps which are properly maintained.

ROUTES: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Combination of three or more vehicles coupled together

LENGTH OF THE CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 58 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The maximum width is 102 inches, and the maximum height is 13 feet 6 inches.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: Unlimited.

ROUTES: All roads within the State.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Indiana Code 9-8-1-2.

STATE: IOWA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV.

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet when entering Sioux City from South Dakota or South Dakota from Sioux City; 65 feet when entering Sioux City from Nebraska or Nebraska from Sioux City.

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds when entering Sioux City from South Dakota or South Dakota from Sioux City; 95,000 pounds when entering Sioux City from Nebraska or Nebraska from Sioux City.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

Iowa allows vehicles from South Dakota and Nebraska access to terminals which are located within the corporate limits of Sioux City and its commercial zone as shown in 49 CFR 1048.101 on November 28, 1995. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they enter Iowa.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE, AND PERMIT: Same conditions which apply to a truck tractor and 2 trailing units legally operating in South Dakota or Nebraska.

ACCESS: These combinations may operate on any road within the corporate limits of Sioux City and its commercial zone as shown in 49 CFR 1048.101 on November 28, 1995, when authorized by appropriate State or local authority.

ROUTES: LCV combinations may operate on all Interstate System routes in Sioux City and its commercial zone as shown in 49 CFR 1048.101 on November 28, 1995. If subject

only to the ISTEAs freeze on length, they may operate on all NN routes in Sioux City and its commercial zone, as above.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Iowa Code §321.457(2)(f) (1995).

STATE: IOWA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV.

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet when entering Sioux City from South Dakota or South Dakota from Sioux City.

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 POUNDS when entering Sioux City from South Dakota or South Dakota from Sioux City.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE, AND PERMIT: Same as the SD-TT3 combination.

ACCESS: Same as the IA-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the IA-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATION: Same as the IA-TT2 combination.

STATE: IOWA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer.

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet when entering Sioux City from South Dakota or South Dakota from Sioux City; 68 feet when entering Sioux City from Nebraska or Nebraska from Sioux City.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

Iowa allows vehicles from South Dakota and Nebraska access to terminals which are located within the corporate limits of Sioux City and its commercial zone, as shown in 49 CFR 1048.101 on November 28, 1995. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they enter Iowa.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE, AND PERMIT: Same conditions which apply to a truck-trailer combination legally operating in Nebraska or South Dakota.

ACCESS: Same as the IA-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as IA-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATION: Same as the IA-TT2 combination.

Pt. 658, App. C

STATE: KANSAS

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Combinations consisting of a truck tractor and two trailing units must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula, with maximum weights of 20,000 pounds on a single axle and 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle, and with a maximum gross weight of 120,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Truck tractor and two trailing unit combinations must meet legal width and height with no time-of-day travel restrictions or other special requirements.

PERMIT: Permits are not required for operation on the Kansas Turnpike. A permit is required for access between the Turnpike and motor freight terminals located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the northeastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed. Access permits are valid for 6 months.

ACCESS: Turnpike access routes include all routes between the Turnpike and a motor freight terminal located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the northeastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-35 Kansas Tpk. Authority (KTA).	Oklahoma	KTA Exit 127.
I-70 KTA	KTA Exit 182	KTA Exit 223.
I-335 KTA	KTA Exit 127	KTA Exit 177.
I-470 KTA	KTA Exit 177	KTA Exit 182.
LEGAL CITATIONS:		
Kansas Statutes Annotated (KSA)		
KSA 8-1911	KSA 68-2004	KSA 68-2019.
KSA 8-1914	KSA 68-2005	KSA 68-2048a.
KSA 68-2003.		

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

STATE: KANSAS

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: The operations of triple trailing unit combinations are governed by two sets of criteria: (1) The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules, and (2) the SVC rules which apply off of the Turnpike except in the case of vehicles operating under Turnpike access authority. The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules allow a maximum combination vehicle length of 119 feet overall. The SVC rules require "Triples" to have trailers of no more than 28.5 feet maximum length or a cargo-carrying length of approximately 95 feet.

The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules have no time-of-day travel restrictions or other special requirements.

The SVC rules have several operational conditions. SVC's cannot operate on holidays or during holiday weekends. SVC's cannot be dispatched or operated during adverse weather conditions. SVC's must travel in the right lane, except for passing, and the following distance is 100 feet for every 10 miles per hour. SVC permits can include any restrictions deemed necessary, including specific routes and hours, days, and/or seasons of operation. Rules and regulations can be promulgated regarding driver qualifications, vehicle equipment, and operational standards.

WEIGHT: All triple trailing unit combinations must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula with maximum axle weights of 20,000 pounds on a single axle and 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle. The maximum gross weight is 120,000 pounds on the Turnpike and Turnpike access routes, but the SVC's have a maximum weight of 110,000 pounds.

DRIVER: A commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement is required under both Turnpike and SVC rules. In addition, for SVC operation drivers must have completed SVC driver training and a company road test. Drivers must also have 2 years of experience driving tractor-semitrailers and 1 year driving doubles.

VEHICLE: Vehicle requirements apply to the SVC program only. All axles, except steering axles, must have dual wheels, and all vehicles must be able to achieve and maintain a speed of 40 miles per hour on all grades. Antispray mud flaps shall be attached to the rear of each axle except the steering axle. Mud flaps shall have a surface designed to absorb and deflect excess moisture to the road surface. Drop and lift axles

are prohibited. Vehicles may have a minimum of six and a maximum of nine axles. The heaviest trailers are to be placed forward. Hazardous cargo is prohibited. Convex mirrors are required on both sides of the cab. Equipment must comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 390-399.

Any SVC shall be stable at all times during normal braking and normal operation. When traveling on a level, smooth paved surface, an SVC shall follow the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving beyond the restraints of the lane of travel.

PERMIT: Same as the KS-TT2 combination on the Turnpike and Turnpike access routes. A fee per company plus a permit fee for each power unit is required for the SVC program, and the SVC permits are valid for 1 year. SVC's operated pursuant to regulation 36-1-33 under an annual permit shall be covered by insurance.

ACCESS: Turnpike access routes include all routes between the Turnpike and a motor freight terminal located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the north-eastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed. SVC access routes include all routes between the Interstate and a motor freight terminal located within 5 miles of the Interstate at Goodland.

ROUTES:

A. For vehicles subject to the Turnpike and Turnpike access rules:

	From	To
I-35 KTA	Oklahoma	KTA Exit 127.
I-70 KTA	KTA Exit 182	KTA Exit 223.
I-335 KTA	KTA Exit 127	KTA Exit 177.
I-470 KTA	KTA Exit 177	KTA Exit 182.

B. For vehicles subject to the SVC rules:

	From	To
I-70	Colorado	I-70 Exit 19 Goodland.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the KS-TT2 combination, plus KSA 8-1915.

STATE: MASSACHUSETTS

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 104 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Any combination of vehicles may not exceed a maximum gross weight of 127,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight of the tractor and first semitrailer shall not exceed 71,000 pounds. The maximum gross

weight of each unit of dolly and semitrailer shall not exceed 56,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight for the tractor and first semitrailer is governed by the formula 35,000 pounds plus 1,000 pounds per foot between the center of the foremost axle and the center of the rearmost axle of the semitrailer. The maximum gross weight on any one axle is 22,400 pounds, and on any tandem axle it is 36,000 pounds. Axles less than 46 inches between centers are considered to be one axle.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement and must be registered with the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority (MTA). Registration shall include all specified driving records, safety records, physical examinations, and minimum of 5 years of driving experience with tractor trailers.

VEHICLE:

(1) Brake Regulation. The brakes on any vehicle, dolly converter, or combination of vehicles used in tandem-trailer operations as a minimum shall comply with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations in 49 CFR part 393. In addition, any vehicle, dolly converter or combination of vehicles used in tandem-trailer operations shall meet the requirements of the provisions of the Massachusetts Motor Vehicle Law. Tandem-trailer combinations certified on or after June 1, 1968, shall be equipped with suitable devices to accelerate application and release of the brakes of the towed vehicle.

(2) Axles. A tractor used to haul a tandem trailer combination with a gross weight of more than 110,000 pounds shall be equipped with tandem rear axles, each of which shall be engaged to bear its full share of the load on the roadway surface.

(3) Tandem Assembly. When the gross weight of the trailers vary by more than 20 percent, they shall be coupled with the heaviest trailer attached to the tractor. Coupling devices and towing devices shall comply with the Federal regulations as stated in 49 CFR part 393. When the distance between the rear of the one semitrailer and the front of the following semitrailer is 10 feet or more, the dolly shall be equipped with a device, or the trailers shall be connected along the sides with suitable material, which will indicate to other Turnpike users that the trailers are connected and are in effect one unit. The MTA shall approve the devices or connections to be used on the semitrailers that would indicate it is one unit. Coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed, and the vehicles in a tandem trailer combination shall be so designed and constructed to ensure that when traveling on a level, smooth paved surface they will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving over 3 inches to each side of the path of the towing vehicle when it is moving in a straight line. A tandem

trailer unit may pass another vehicle traveling in the same direction only if the speed differential will allow the tandem trailer unit to complete the maneuver and return to the normal driving lane within a distance of 1 mile.

Each truck tractor shall be equipped with at least one spare fuse or other overload protective device, if the devices are not of a reset type, for each kind and size used. The vehicle is to carry at least one set of tire chains for at least one driving wheel on each side between October 15 and May 1 of each year. Each truck tractor shall carry a fire extinguisher which shall have an aggregate rating of 20 BC.

PERMIT: A permittee must demonstrate to the MTA that it has insurance coverage of the type and amounts required by Turnpike regulation. Both the tractor manufacturer and the permittee shall certify to the MTA, prior to the approval of a tractor, that it is capable of hauling the maximum permissible gross load to be transported by the permittee at a speed not less than 20 miles per hour on all portions of the turnpike system. The MTA may revoke or temporarily suspend any permit at will and the instructions of the MTA or Massachusetts State Police shall be complied with immediately.

ACCESS: Makeup and breakup areas. Tandem trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-90 Mass Turnpike.	New York State ...	Turnpike Exit 18 Boston.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

The MTA, Massachusetts Rules and Regulations 730, and CMR 4.00.

STATE: MICHIGAN

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 58 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 164,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The single-axle weight limit for LCV's is 18,000 pounds for axles spaced 9 feet or more apart. For axles spaced more than 3.5 but less than 9 feet apart, the single-axle weight limit is 13,000 pounds. The tandem-axle weight limit is 16,000 pounds per axle for the first tandem and 13,000 pounds per axle for all other tandems. Axles spaced less than 3.5 feet apart are limited to 9,000 pounds per

axle. Maximum load per inch width of tire is 700 pounds. Maximum gross weight is determined based on axle and axle group weight limits.

When restricted seasonal loadings are in effect, load per inch width of tire and maximum axle weights are reduced as follows: Rigid pavements—525 pounds per inch of tire width, 25 percent axle weight reduction; Flexible pavements—450 pounds per inch of tire width, 35 percent axle weight reduction.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Truck height may not exceed 13.5 feet. There is no overall length for LCV's operating on the Interstate System when semitrailer and trailer lengths do not exceed 28.5 feet. If either the trailer or semitrailer is longer than 28.5 feet, the distance from the front of the first box to the rear of the second box may not exceed 58 feet. A combination of vehicles shall not have more than 11 axles, and the ratio of gross weight to net horsepower delivered to the clutch shall not exceed 400 to 1.

PERMIT: Permits for divisible loads of more than 80,000 pounds must conform to either Federal or grandfathered axle and bridge spacing requirements.

ACCESS: All designated State highways.

ROUTES: All Interstate routes and designated State highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Michigan Public Act 300, section 257.722
Michigan Public Act 300, section 257.719

STATE: MICHIGAN

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 63 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEPA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The overall length of this combination is limited to 70 feet. The only cargo that may be carried is saw logs, pulpwood, and tree length poles.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: All NN routes.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Michigan Public Act 300, section 257.719.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

STATE: MISSISSIPPI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 65 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Each trailing unit may be a maximum of 30 feet long.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: No restrictions, may operate Statewide.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Section 63-5-19, Mississippi Code, Annotated, 1972.

STATE: MISSOURI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 110 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds when entering Missouri from Kansas; 95,000 pounds when entering from Nebraska; 90,000 pounds when entering from Oklahoma.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Missouri allows vehicles from neighboring States access to terminals in Missouri which are within 20 miles of the Missouri State Line. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they are entering Missouri.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE: Same conditions which apply to a truck tractor and two trailing units legally operating in Kansas, Nebraska, or Oklahoma.

PERMIT: Annual blanket overdimension permits are issued to allow a truck tractor and two trailing units legally operating in Kansas, Nebraska, or Oklahoma to move to and from terminals in Missouri which are located within a 20-mile band of the State Line for these three States. There is a permit fee per power unit. The permits carry routine permit restrictions, but do not address driver qualifications or any other restrictions not included in the rules and regulations for all permitted movement.

ACCESS: Routes as necessary to reach terminals.

ROUTES: All NN routes within a 20-mile band from the Kansas, Nebraska, and Oklahoma borders.

LEGAL CITATIONS: §304.170 and §304.200 Revised Statutes of Missouri 1990.

STATE: MISSOURI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds when entering Missouri from Kansas; 90,000 pounds when entering from Oklahoma.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Missouri allows vehicles from neighboring States access to terminals in Missouri which are within 20 miles of the Missouri State Line. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they are entering Missouri.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE: Same conditions which apply to a truck tractor and three trailing units legally operating in Kansas or Oklahoma.

PERMIT: Annual blanket overdimension permits are issued to allow a truck tractor and three trailing units legally operating in Kansas or Oklahoma, to move to and from terminals in Missouri which are located within a 20-mile band of the State Line for these two States. There is a permit fee per power unit. The permits carry routine permit restrictions, but do not address driver qualifications or any other restrictions not included in the rules and regulations for all permitted movement.

ACCESS: Routes as necessary to reach terminals.

ROUTES: All NN routes within a 20-mile band from the Kansas and Oklahoma borders.

LEGAL CITATIONS: §304.170 & §304.200 Revised Statutes of Missouri 1990.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 93 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 137,800 pounds for vehicles operating under the Montana/Alberta Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). For other MT-TT2 combinations, the maximum allowable gross weight is 131,060 pounds.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Except for vehicles operating under the MOU, any vehicle carrying a divisible load over 80,000 pounds must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula found in 23 U.S.C. 127. Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds Maximum tandem-axle limit: 34,000 pounds Maximum gross weight limit: 131,060 pounds Maximum weight allowed per inch of tire width is 600 pounds.

WEIGHT, MONTANA/ALBERTA MOU: Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

Maximum tandem-axle limit: 37,500 pounds
 Maximum tridem-axle limit:
 Axles spaced from 94" to less than 118":
 46,300 pounds
 Axles spaced from 118" to less than 141":
 50,700 pounds
 Axles spaced from 141" to 146": 52,900 pounds
 Maximum gross weight:
 A-Train: 118,000 pounds
 B-Train (eight axle): 137,800 pounds
 B-Train (seven axle): 124,600 pounds

The designation of "A-Train" or "B-Train" refers to the manner in which the two trailing units are connected.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: No special requirements beyond compliance with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

PERMIT: Special permit required for double trailer combinations if either trailer exceeds 28.5 feet. Permits are available on an annual or a trip basis and provide for continuous travel. Statutory reference: 61-10-124, MCA. For vehicles being operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, operators must have paid gross vehicle weight fees for the total weight being carried. In addition, a term Restricted Route and Oversize Permit for which an annual fee is charged must be obtained. Finally, vehicle operators must secure a single-trip, overweight permit prior to each trip.

ACCESS: Access must be authorized by the Montana DOT. For vehicles operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, access routes from I-15 into Shelby are authorized when permits are issued. For vehicles with a cargo-carrying length greater than 88 feet, but not more than 93 feet, a 2-mile access from the Interstate System is automatically granted to terminals and service areas. Access outside the 2-mile provision may be granted on a case-by-case basis by the Administrator of the Motor Carrier Services Division.

ROUTES: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 88 feet, but not more than 93 feet, are limited to the Interstate System. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 88 feet or less can use all NN routes except U.S. 87 from milepost 79.3 to 82.5. For vehicles being operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, the only route available is I-15 from the border with Canada to Shelby.

LEGAL CITATION:

61-10-124 MCA .. 61-10-104 MCA .. ARM 18.8.509(6)
 61-10-107 (3) .. 61-10-121 MCA .. ARM 18.8.517,
 MCA. 518

Montana/Alberta Memorandum of Understanding
 Administrative Rules of Montana

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 131,060 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Any vehicle carrying a divisible load over 80,000 pounds must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula found in 23 U.S.C. 127.

Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds
 Maximum tandem-axle limit: 34,000 pounds
 Maximum gross weight limit: 131,060 pounds
 Maximum weight allowed per inch of tire width is 600 pounds.

DRIVER: Drivers of three trailing unit combinations must be certified by the operating company. This certification includes an actual driving test and knowledge of Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations and State law pertaining to triple vehicle operations. Drivers are also required to have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The 100-foot cargo-carrying length is only with a conventional tractor within a 110-foot overall length limit. If a cabover tractor is used, the cargo length is 95 feet within a 105-foot overall length limit. Vehicles involved in three trailing unit operations must comply with the following regulations:

1. Shall maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour on any grade;
2. Kingpins must be solid and permanently affixed;
3. Hitch connections must be no-slack type;
4. Drawbars shall be of minimum practical length;
5. Permanently affixed axles must be designed for the width of the trailer;
6. Anti-sail mudflaps or splash and spray suppression devices are required;
7. The heavier trailers shall be in front of lighter trailers;
8. A minimum distance of 100 feet per 10 miles per hour is required between other vehicles except when passing;
9. Operating at speeds greater than 55 miles per hour is prohibited; and
10. Vehicle and driver are subject to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

Reference: 18.8.517 Administrative Rules of Montana.

PERMIT: Special triple vehicle permits are required for the operation of these combinations. Permits are available on an annual or trip basis. Permits are good for travel on the Interstate System only and are subject to the following conditions:

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

1. Travel is prohibited during adverse weather conditions;

2. Transportation of Class A explosives is prohibited; and

3. Companies operating triple combinations must have an established safety program including driver certifications.

ACCESS: Access is for 2 miles beyond the Interstate System, or further if granted by the Administrator of the Motor Carrier Services Division.

ROUTES: Interstate System routes in the State.

LEGAL CITATION: 18.8.517 Administrative Rules of Montana.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and ACCESS: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the MT-TT2 combination, except overall length limited to 95 feet.

PERMIT: Special permit required if overall length exceeds 75 feet. Special permits allow continuous travel and are available on an annual or trip basis.

ROUTES: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: 61-10-121 and 61-10-124, MCA.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 103 feet

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying unit length is 103 feet with a conventional truck within a 110-foot overall length limit, and 98 feet with a cab-over-engine truck within a 105-foot overall length limit. On two-lane highways the cargo-carrying unit length is 88 feet within a 95-foot overall length limit.

ROUTES: All NN routes except U.S. 87 between mileposts 79.3 and 82.5.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

61-10-124 MCA

61-10-121 MCA
ARM 18-8-509

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet for combination units traveling empty. 65 feet for combination units carrying cargo, except those carrying seasonally harvested products from the field where they are harvested to storage, market, or stockpile in the field, or from stockpile to market, which may extend the length to 71.5 feet.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT:

Maximum weight:

Single axle = 20,000 pounds

Tandem axle = 34,000 pounds

Gross = Determined by Federal Bridge Formula B, but not to exceed 95,000 pounds.

Truck tractor and 2 trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units of over 65 feet are required to travel empty.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. There are no additional special qualifications where the cargo-carrying unit lengths are 65 feet or less. For cargo-carrying unit lengths over 65 feet, the driver must comply with all State and Federal requirements and must not have had any accidents while operating such vehicles.

VEHICLE: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 65 feet, but not over 85 feet, the semitrailer cannot exceed 48 feet in length and the full trailer cannot be less than 26 feet or more than 28 feet long. The shorter trailer must be placed to the rear. The wheel path of the trailer(s) cannot vary more than 3 inches from that of the towing vehicle.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 85 feet, up to and including 95 feet, the trailers must be of approximately equal length.

PERMIT: A weight permit in accordance with Chapter 12 of the Nebraska Department of Roads (NDOR) Rules and Regulations is required for operating on the Interstate System with weight in excess of 80,000 pounds.

A length permit, in accordance with Chapters 8 or 11 of the NDOR Rules and Regulations, is required for two trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units over 65 feet. Except for permits issued to carriers hauling seasonally harvested products in combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 65 feet but not more than 71.5 feet which may move as necessary to accommodate crop movement requirements, holders of length permits are subject to the following conditions.

Pt. 658, App. C

Movement is prohibited on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays; when ground wind speed exceeds 25 miles per hour; when visibility is less than 800 feet; or when steady rain, snow, sleet, ice, or other conditions cause slippery pavement. Beginning November 15 until April 16 permission to move must be obtained from the NDOR Permit Office within 3 hours of movement. Beginning April 16 until November 15 permission to move must be obtained within 3 days of the movement.

Fees are charged for all permits. Length permits for combinations carrying seasonally harvested products are valid for 30 days and are renewable but may not authorize operation for more than 150 days per year.

All permits are subject to revocation if the terms are violated.

ACCESS: Access to NN routes is not restricted for two trailing unit combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 65 feet or less, or 71.5 feet or less if involved in carrying seasonally harvested products. For two trailing unit combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 65 feet and not involved in carrying seasonally harvested products, access to and from I-80 is limited to designated staging areas within six miles of the route between the Wyoming State Line and Exit 440 (Nebraska Highway 50); and except for weather, emergency, and repair, cannot reenter I-80 after exiting.

ROUTES: Except for length permits issued to carriers hauling seasonally harvested products in combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 65 feet but not more than 71.5 feet which may use all non-Interstate NN routes, vehicles requiring length permits are restricted to Interstate 80 between the Wyoming State Line and Exit 440 (Nebraska Highway 50). Combinations not requiring length permits may use all NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Nebraska Revised Statutes Reissued 1988
§39-6,179 (Double trailers under 65 feet)
§39-6,179.01 (Double trailers over 65 feet)
§39-6,180.01 (Authorized weight limits)
§39-6,181 (Vehicles; size; weight; load; overweight; special permits; etc.)
Nebraska Department of Roads Rules and Regulations, Title 408, Chapter 1 (Double trailers over 65 feet)

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: A truck tractor and three trailing unit combination is required to travel empty.

DRIVER: Same as the NE-TT2 combination.

PERMIT: A length permit, in accordance with Chapter 11 of the NDOR Rules and Regulations is required for a three trailing unit combination. Conditions of the length permit prohibit movements on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays; when ground wind speed exceeds 25 miles per hour; and when visibility is less than 800 feet. Movement is also prohibited during steady rain, snow, sleet, ice, or other conditions causing slippery pavement. Beginning November 15 until April 16 permission to move must be obtained from the NDOR Permit Office within 3 hours of movement. Beginning April 16 until November 15 permission to move must be obtained within 3 days of the movement. A fee is charged for the annual length permit. These permits can be revoked if the terms are violated.

ACCESS: Access to and from I-80 is limited to designated staging areas within 6 miles of the route between Wyoming State Line and Exit 440 (Nebraska Route 50). Except for weather, emergency, and repair, three trailing unit combinations cannot reenter the Interstate after having exited.

VEHICLE: A three trailing unit combination must have trailers of approximately equal length and the overall vehicle length cannot exceed 105 feet.

ROUTES: I-80 from Wyoming to Exit 440 (Nebraska Highway 50).

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Neb. Rev. Stat. §39-6,179.01 (Reissue 1988)
Nebraska Department of Roads Rules and Regulations, Title 408, Chapter 1

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The overall vehicle length, including load, cannot exceed 75 feet.

PERMIT: No permit is required.

ACCESS: Statewide during daylight hours only.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Neb. Rev. Stat. §39-6,179.

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The single-axle weight limit is 20,000 pounds, the tandem-axle weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross weight is subject to the Federal Bridge Formula limits, provided that two consecutive tandems with a distance of 36 feet or more between the first and last axle may carry 34,000 pounds on each tandem.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be at least 25 years old, and have had a medical exam within previous 24 months. Every operator must be covered by a liability insurance policy with personal injury and property damage limits meeting State requirements.

VEHICLE: No trailer may be longer than 48 feet. If one trailer is 48 feet long, the other trailer cannot exceed 42 feet. Towed vehicles must not shift or sway more than 3 inches to right or left and must track in a straight line on a level, smooth paved highway. Vehicles must be able to accelerate and operate on a level highway at speeds which are compatible with other traffic and with the speed limits and must be able to maintain a minimum of 20 miles per hour on any grade on which they may operate. All vehicles must have safety chains on converter dollies. Vehicles must carry snow chains for each drive wheel.

Vehicle operations may be suspended in adverse weather and high winds, as determined by police or the Nevada DOT.

The shortest trailer must be in the rear of a combination unless it is heavier than the longer trailer.

Brakes must comply with all State and Federal requirements for commercial vehicles including automatic braking for separation of vehicles, parking brakes, and working lights.

Vehicles must not exceed posted speed limits and cannot operate on any highway on

which they cannot at all times stay on the right side of the center line. All LCV's must keep a distance of at least 500 feet from each other.

Every full-sized truck or truck tractor used in a combination of vehicles must be equipped with at least the following emergency and safety equipment:

1. One fire extinguisher which meets "Classification B" of the National Fire Protection Association.

2. One spare light bulb for every electrical lighting device used on the rear of the last vehicle in a combination of vehicles.

3. One spare fuse for each different kind and size of fuse used in every vehicle in the combination of vehicles. If the electrical system of any vehicle in the combination contains any devices for protection of electrical circuits from overloading, other than fuses and circuit breakers which can be reset, one spare of each such device must be kept as emergency and safety equipment.

4. Any flares, reflectors or red electrical lanterns which meet State or Federal law or regulation.

Before operating a combination of vehicles on a highway of this State, the owner or operator of the combination shall certify to the Nevada DOT, on a form provided by it, that all vehicles and equipment in the combination meet the requirements of and will be operated in compliance with NAC 484.300 to 484.440, inclusive.

All axles except for steering axles and axles that weigh less than 10,000 pounds must have at least four tires unless the tire width of each tire on the axles is 14 inches or greater.

PERMIT: Permits are required and a fee is charged. They may be revoked for violation of any of the provisions of the legal regulations. The State may suspend operation on roads deemed unsafe or impracticable. Permits must be carried in the vehicle along with identification devices issued by the Nevada Department of Motor Vehicles.

ACCESS: As authorized by the Nevada DOT.

ROUTES: All NN routes, except US 93 from Nevada State route 500 to Arizona.

LEGAL CITATIONS: NRS 484.400, .405(4), .425, .430, .739, 408.100-4, .100-6(a), and 706.531. Also, "Regulations for the Operation of 70 to 105 foot Combinations" (1990).

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer, and Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, and ACCESS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

PERMITS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination, except permits for Truck-trailer, or Truck-trailer-trailer combinations are only required when the overall length is 70 feet or more.

ROUTES: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

STATE: NEW MEXICO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: Not applicable

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 86,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: The cargo-carrying length restriction does not apply to this combination. The length of each trailing unit is limited to 28.5 feet. This describes a two trailing unit vehicle whose operation is guaranteed by the STAA of 1982 regardless of inter-unit spacing. As long as each trailing unit is 28.5 feet long or less, cargo-carrying length is not restricted. This combination is listed as a LCV because it can exceed the 80,000-pound threshold established in the Congressional definition. The 86,400-pound gross weight limit is grandfathered for New Mexico.

WEIGHT: Single axle = 21,600 pounds. Tandem axle = 34,200 pounds. Load per inch of tire width = 600 pounds. The total gross weight with load imposed on the highway by any vehicle or combination of vehicles where the distance between the first and last axles is less than 19 feet shall not exceed that given for the respective distances in the following table:

Distance in feet between first and last axles of group	Allowed load in pounds on group of axles
4	34,320
5	35,100
6	35,880
7	36,660
8	37,440
9	38,220
10	39,000
11	39,780
12	40,560
13	41,340
14	42,120
15	42,900
16	43,680
17	44,460
18	45,240

The total gross weight with load imposed on the highway by any vehicle or combination of vehicles where the distance between the first and last axles is 19 feet or more shall not exceed that given for the respective distances in the following table:

Distance in feet between first and last axles of group	Allowed load in pounds on group of axles
19	53,100
20	54,000
21	54,900
22	55,800
23	56,700
24	57,600
25	58,500
26	59,400
27	60,300
28	61,200
29	62,100
30	63,000
31	63,900
32	64,800
33	65,700
34	66,600
35	67,500
36	68,400
37	69,300
38	70,200
39	71,100
40	72,000
41	72,900
42	73,800
43	74,700
44	75,600
45	76,500
46	77,400
47	78,300

Distance in feet between first and last axles of group	Allowed load in pounds on group of axles
48	79,200
49	80,100
50	81,000
51	81,900
52	82,800
53	83,700
54	84,600
55	85,500
56 and over	86,400

The distance between the centers of the axles shall be measured to the nearest even foot. When a fraction is exactly one-half the next larger whole number shall be used.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: No special requirements beyond normal Federal Motor Carrier or State regulations. The maximum length of the trailing units is 28.5 feet.

PERMIT: None Required.

ACCESS: STAA vehicles must be allowed reasonable access in accordance with 23 CFR 658.19.

ROUTES: All Interstate highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

- 66-7-409 NMSA 1978
- 66-7-410 NMSA 1978

STATE: NEW YORK

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 102 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 143,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The following information pertains to tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long but not more than 48 feet long. A nine-axle combination vehicle may not exceed a total maximum gross weight of 143,000 pounds. An eight-axle combination vehicle may not exceed a total maximum gross weight of 138,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight that may be carried upon any combination of units is limited by the maximum gross weight that can be carried upon the axles as follows. For a nine-axle combination: Drive axles—36,000 pounds, axles four/five—36,000 pounds, axles six/seven—27,000 pounds, and axles eight/nine—36,000 pounds. A minimum 12-foot axle spacing between the fifth and sixth axles is also required on the nine-axle LCV. For an eight-axle combination: Drive axles—36,000 pounds, axles four/five—36,000

pounds, sixth axle—22,400 pounds, and axles seven/eight—36,000 pounds. The eight-axle LCV has no minimum axle-spacing requirements. For gross weights in excess of 138,400 pounds the combination must include a tandem-axle dolly to meet the nine-axle requirements. Maximum permissible gross weight for B-train combination is 127,000 pounds.

When the gross weight of the two trailers in a tandem combination vary more than 20 percent, the heaviest of the two must be placed in the lead position.

For tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length the following maximum allowable weights apply: for a single axle—28,000 pounds (except that steering axles may not exceed 22,400 pounds), for a tandem axle—42,500 pounds, for a tri-axle—52,500 pounds. The gross weight may not exceed 100,000 pounds or the manufacturers gross weight rating, whichever is lower.

DRIVER: For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA), except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, the driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, and hold a Tandem Trailer Driver's Permit issued by the NYSTA. In order to obtain an NYSTA driver's permit, an applicant must (1) hold a valid commercial driver's license with multiple-trailer endorsement; (2) be over 26 years old, in good health, and have at least 5 years of provable experience driving tractor-trailer combinations; and (3) meet all other application requirements with regard to driving history established by the NYSTA. Qualified drivers receive a Tandem Trailer Driver's Permit for Tandem Vehicle Operation which is valid only for the operation of the certified equipment owned by the company to which the permit is issued.

For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State DOT, cities not wholly included in one county, the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, the driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: All vehicles must meet the requirements of applicable Federal and State statutes, rules, and regulations. Vehicles operating on highways under the jurisdiction of the NYSTA, except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, must also meet the following additional requirements. The tractor manufacturer and the permittee shall certify to the NYSTA prior to the approval of the tractor that it is capable of hauling the maximum permissible gross load at a speed of not less than 20 miles per hour on all portions of the thruway system.

The brakes on any vehicle, dolly converter, or combination of vehicles shall comply with

49 CFR part 393 and, in addition, any vehicle or dolly converter shall meet the provisions of the New York State Traffic Law.

Tandem trailer operations shall be equipped, at a minimum, with emergency equipment as required by 49 CFR part 393, subpart H, as amended, tire chains from October 15 to May 1 of each year, a fire extinguisher with an aggregate rating of 20BC, and each trailer with specific lamps and reflectors.

All tractors certified by the NYSTA for use with tandem trailers will be assigned an identification number by the NYSTA which must be placed on the vehicle. The number must be at least 3 inches in height and visible to a person standing at ground level opposite the driver's position in the cab.

Axle Type. Tractors to be used for hauling 110,000 pounds or more shall be equipped with tandem rear axles, both with driving power. Tractors to be used for hauling 110,000 pounds or less may have a single drive axle. Tandem combinations using single wheel tires commonly referred to as "Super Singles" are required to use triple-axle tractors, dual-axle trailers, and dual-axle dollies.

Dollies. Every converter dolly certified on and after June 1, 1968, used to convert a semitrailer to a full trailer may have either single or tandem axles at the option of the permittee. Single-axle dollies may not utilize low profile tires. Combination vehicles with a gross weight in excess of 138,400 pounds must have a tandem-axle dolly to meet the nine-axle requirement. If the distance between two semitrailers is 10 feet or more, the dolly shall be equipped with a device or the trailers connected along the sides with suitable material to indicate they are in effect one unit. The devices or connection shall be approved by the NYSTA prior to use on a tandem trailer combination. The NYSTA tandem-trailer provisions require that converter dollies shall be coupled with one or more safety chains or cables to the frame or an extension of the frame of the motor vehicle by which it is towed. Each dolly converter must also be equipped with mud flaps. Tandem combinations using a sliding fifth wheel attached to the lead trailer, known as a "B-Train" combination, will require a separate Thruway Engineer Service approval prior to the initial tandem run. Special provisions regarding B-Trains will be reviewed at the time of the application or request for use on the Thruway.

PERMIT: For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State DOT, cities not wholly included in one county, or the following highway sections under NYSTA jurisdiction; the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, a permit to exceed the weight limits set forth in section 385(15) of the New York State Vehicle and Traffic Law must be obtained from the State DOT, city involved,

or the NYSTA. A fee is charged for the permit.

For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the NYSTA, except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, companies must file an application for a Tandem Trailer Permit with the NYSTA. Permits are issued to such companies upon meeting qualifications, including insurance, for tandem combinations over 65 feet in length. No permit fee is charged; however, Thruway tolls are charged for each use of the Thruway, and the equipment must be certified by the NYSTA annually. The annual re-certification of equipment is handled by: New York State Thruway Authority, Manager of Traffic Safety Services, P.O. Box 189, Albany, New York 12201-0189

Transportation of hazardous materials is subject to special restrictions plus 49 CFR part 397 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

ACCESS: For tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long but not more than 48 feet long, the following access is available to authorized operating routes.

I-87 (New York Thruway) Access provided at Thruway Exit 21B to or from a point 1,500 feet north of the Thruway on US 9W.

I-90 (NYSTA-Berkshire Section) access provided at:

- (1) Thruway Exit B-1 to or from a point 0.8 mile north of the southern most access ramp on US 9.
- (2) Thruway Exit B-3 within a 2,000-foot radius of the Thruway ramps to NY 22.

I-90 (New York Thruway) access provided at:

- (1) Thruway Exit 28 within a radius of 1,500 feet of the toll booth at Fultonville, New York.
- (2) Thruway Exit 32 to or from a point 0.6 mile north of the Thruway along NY 233.
- (3) Thruway Exit 44 to or from a point 0.8 mile from the Thruway along NY 332 and Collett Road.
- (4) Thruway Exit 52 to or from:
 - (a) A point 1.7 miles west and south of the Thruway via Walden Avenue and NY 240 (Harlem Road);
 - (b) A point 0.85 mile east and south of the Thruway via Walden Avenue and a roadway purchased by the Town of Cheektowaga from Sorrento Cheese, Inc.
- (5) Thruway Exit 54 to or from a point approximately 2.5 miles east and north of the Thruway via routes NY 400 and NY 277.
- (6) Thruway Exit 56 to or from a point approximately 2 miles west and south of the Thruway via NY 179 and Old Mile Strip Road.

I-190 (NYSTA—Niagara Section) access provided at:

- (1) Thruway Exit N1 to or from:

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

- (a) A point 0.8 mile west of the Thruway exit along Dingens Street.
- (b) A point 0.45 mile from the Thruway exit via Dingens Street and James E. Casey Drive.
- (2) Thruway Exit N5 to or from a point approximately 1.0 miles south of the Thruway via Louisiana Street and South Street.
- (3) Thruway Exit N15 to or from a point 0.5 mile southeast of the Thruway via NY 325 (Sheridan Drive) and Kenmore Avenue.
- (4) Thruway Exit N17 to or from:
 - (a) A point 1.5 miles north of the Thruway on NY 266 (River Road).
 - (b) A point approximately 0.4 mile south of the Thruway on NY 266 (River Road).

Tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length are restricted to the Designated Qualifying and Access Highway System.

ROUTES: For tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long, but not more than 48 feet long, the following routes are available:

	From	To
I-87 (New York Thruway).	Bronx/Westchester County Line.	Thruway Exit 24.
I-90 (New York Thruway).	Pennsylvania.	Thruway Exit 24.
I-90 (New York Thruway Berkshire Section).	Thruway Exit B-1	Massachusetts.
I-190 (New York Thruway Niagara Section).	Thruway Exit 53 ...	Int'l Border with Canada.
NY 912M (Berkshire Connection of the New York Thruway).	Thruway Exit 21A	Thruway Exit B-1.

Tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length may operate on all NN Highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Public Authorities Law—Title 9, sec. 350, et. seq. (section 361 is most relevant)
 New York State Thruway Authority Rules & Regulations, sections 100.6, 100.8, and 103.13
 New York State Vehicle & Traffic Law, sections 385 and 1630

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 103 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of any vehicle or combination of vehicles is determined by the Federal Bridge Formula, including the exception for two sets of tandems spaced 36 feet apart.

No single axle shall carry a gross weight in excess of 20,000 pounds. Axles spaced 40 inches or less apart are considered one axle. Axles spaced 8 feet or more apart are considered as individual axles. The gross weight of two individual axles may be restricted by the weight formula. Spacing between axles shall be measured from axle center to axle center.

Axles spaced over 40 inches but less than 8 feet apart shall not carry a gross weight in excess of 17,000 pounds per axle. The gross weight of three or more axles in a grouping is determined by the measurement between the extreme axle centers. During the spring breakup season or on otherwise posted highways, reductions in the above axle weights may be specified.

The weight in pounds on any one wheel shall not exceed one-half the allowable axle weight. Dual tires are considered one wheel.

The weight per inch of tire width shall not exceed 550 pounds. The width of tire shall be the manufacturer's rating.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The cargo length of a two trailing unit combination may not exceed 100 feet (when the power unit is a truck tractor) or 103 feet (when the power unit is a truck) when traveling on the NN or local highways designated by local authorities.

All hitches must be of a load-bearing capacity capable of bearing the weight of the towed vehicles. The towing vehicle must have a hitch commonly described as a fifth wheel or gooseneck design, or one that is attached to the frame.

The hitch on the rear of the vehicle connected to the towing vehicle must be attached to the frame of the towed vehicle. All hitches, other than a fifth wheel or gooseneck, must be of a ball and socket type with a locking device or a pintle hook.

The drawn vehicles shall be equipped with brakes and safety chains adequate to control the movement of, and to stop and hold, such vehicles. When the drawn vehicle is of a fifth wheel or gooseneck design, safety chains are not required.

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

In any truck or truck tractor and two trailer combination, the lighter trailer must always be operated as the rear trailer, except when the gross weight differential with the other trailer does not exceed 5,000 pounds.

The power unit shall have adequate power and traction to maintain a minimum speed of 15 miles per hour on all grades.

PERMIT: No permits are required for GVW of 80,000 pounds or less. Single-trip permits are required for GVW exceeding 80,000 pounds. Weather restrictions (37-06-04-06, NDAC), weight distribution on trailers (37-06-04, NDAC), and signing requirements (37-06-04-05, NDAC) are applicable.

Movements of LCV's are prohibited when:

1. Road surfaces, due to ice, snow, slush, or frost present a slippery condition which may be hazardous to the operation of the unit or to other highway users;
2. Wind or other conditions may cause the unit or any part thereof to swerve, whip, sway, or fail to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle; or
3. Visibility is reduced due to snow, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke.

The North Dakota Highway Patrol may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when in its judgment traffic, weather, or other safety conditions make travel unsafe.

The last trailer in any combination must have a "LONG LOAD" sign mounted on the rear. It must be a minimum of 12 inches in height and 60 inches in length. The lettering must be 8 inches in height with 1-inch brush strokes. The letters must be black on a yellow background.

Legal width—8 feet 6 inches on all highways.

Legal height—13 feet 6 inches.

ACCESS: Access for vehicles with cargo-carrying length of 68 feet or more is 10 miles off the NN. Vehicles with a cargo-carrying length less than 68 feet may travel on all highways in North Dakota.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: North Dakota Century Code, section 38-12-04; North Dakota Administrative Code, article 37-06.

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the ND-TT2 combination, and in addition, in any combination with three trailing units the lightest trailer must always be operated as the rear trailer.

For the first two trailing units the lighter trailer must always be second except when the gross weight differential with the other trailer does not exceed 5,000 pounds.

ROUTES: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer, and Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 103 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

STATE: OHIO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 102 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Long double combination vehicles are only allowed on that portion of Ohio's Interstate System which is under the jurisdiction of the Ohio Turnpike Commission (OTC). These same vehicles are not allowed on any portion of the Interstate System under the jurisdiction of the Ohio DOT.

WEIGHT: The OTC has established the following provisions for operation:

Maximum Weight: Single axle = 21,000 pounds; tandem axle spaced 4 feet or less apart = 24,000 pounds; tandem axle spaced more than 4 feet but less than 8 feet apart = 34,000 pounds; gross weight for doubles 90 feet or less in length = 90,000 pounds; gross weight for doubles over 90 feet but less than 112 feet in length = 127,400 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be over 26 years of age, in good health, and shall have not less than 5 years of experience driving tractor-trailer or tractor-short double trailer motor vehicles. Such driving experience shall include experience throughout the four seasons. Drivers must

comply with the applicable current requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations, and the Economic and Safety regulations of the Ohio Public Utility Commission.

VEHICLE: Vehicles being operated under permit at night must be equipped with all lights and reflectors required by the Ohio Public Utilities Commission and the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, except that the trailer shall be equipped with two red tail lights and two red or amber stop lights mounted with one set on each side. Trailer and semitrailer length for doubles cannot exceed 48 feet, and mixed trailer length combinations are not allowed for combination vehicles over 90 feet in length. Combined cargo-carrying length, including the trailer hitch, cannot be less than 80 feet or more than 102 feet. The number of axles on a double shall be a minimum of five and a maximum of nine. A tractor used in the operation of a double shall be capable of hauling the maximum weight at a speed of not less than 40 miles per hour on all portions of the Turnpike.

PERMIT: A special permit is required if the vehicle is over 102 inches wide, 14 feet high, or 65 feet in length including overhang. Tractor-semitrailer-semitrailer combinations require a permit if over 75 feet in length, excluding an allowed 3-foot front overhang and a 4-foot rear overhang. For vehicles over 120 inches wide, 14 feet high, or 80 feet long or if any unit of the combination vehicle is over 60 feet in length, travel is restricted to daylight hours Monday through noon Saturday, except holidays and the day before and after holidays. Operators are restricted to daylight driving if the load overhang is more than 4 feet. A "Long Double Trailer Permit" issued by the OTC is required for operation of doubles in excess of 90 feet in length. Towing units and coupling devices shall have sufficient structural strength to ensure safe operation. Vehicles and coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed in a double as to ensure that any towed vehicles when traveling on a level, smooth paved surface will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the towing vehicle when the latter is moving in a straight line. Vehicle coupling devices and brakes shall meet the requirements of the Ohio Public Utilities Commission and Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. The distance between the rearmost axle of a semitrailer and the front axle of the next semitrailer in a coupled double unit shall not exceed 12 feet 6 inches. In no event shall the distance between the semitrailers coupled in a double exceed 9 feet. Double and triple trailer combinations must be equipped with adequate, properly maintained spray-supp-ressant mud flaps on all axles except the

steering axle. In the event that the gross weights of the trailers vary by more than 20 percent, they shall be coupled according to their gross weights with the heavier trailer forward. A minimum distance of 500 feet shall be maintained between double units and/or triple units except when overtaking and passing another vehicle. A double shall remain in the right-hand, outside lane except when passing or when emergency or work-zone conditions exist. When, in the opinion of the OTC, the weather conditions are such that operation of a double is inadvisable, the OTC will notify the permittee that travel is prohibited for a certain period of time.

Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; and Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material cannot be transported in double trailer combinations. Other hazardous materials may be transported in one trailer of a double. The hazardous materials should be placed in the front trailer unless doing so will result in the second trailer weighing more than the first trailer.

ACCESS: Tandem trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas located at Exits 4, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, and 16.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-76 Ohio Turnpike	Turnpike Exit 15 ...	Pennsylvania.
I-80 Ohio Turnpike	Turnpike Exit 8A ..	Turnpike Exit 15.
I-80/90 Ohio Turnpike.	Indiana	Turnpike Exit 8A.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Statutory authority, as contained in Chapter 5537 of the Ohio Revised Code, to regulate the dimensions and weights of vehicles using the Turnpike.

STATE: OHIO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 115,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the OH-TT2 combination, except as follows:

WEIGHT: Gross weight for triples with an overall length greater than 90 feet but not over 105 feet in length = 115,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be over 26 years of age, in good health, and shall have not less than 5 years of experience driving double trailer combination units. Such driving experience shall include experience throughout the four seasons. Each driver must have special training

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

on triple combinations to be provided by the Permittee.

VEHICLE: Triple trailer combination vehicles are allowed to operate on the Turnpike provided the combination vehicle is at least 90 feet long but less than 105 feet long and each trailer is not more than 28.5 feet in length. The minimum number of axles on the triple shall be seven and the maximum is nine.

PERMIT: A triple trailer permit to operate on the Turnpike is required for triple trailer combinations in excess of 90 feet in length. There is an annual fee for the permit. Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; and Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material cannot be transported in triple trailer combinations. Other hazardous materials may be transported in two trailers of a triple. The hazardous materials should be placed in the front two trailers unless doing so will result in the third trailer weighing more than either one of the lead trailers.

ACCESS: With two exceptions, triple trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas located at Exits 4, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, and 16. The first exception is that triple trailer combinations are allowed on State Route 21 from I–80 Exit 11 (Ohio Turnpike) to a terminal located approximately 500 feet to the north in the town of Richfield. The second exception is for a segment of State Route 7 from Ohio Turnpike Exit 16 to 1 mile south.

ROUTES

	From	To
I–76 Ohio Turnpike	Turnpike Exit 15 ...	Pennsylvania.
I–80 Ohio Turnpike	Turnpike Exit 8A ..	Turnpike Exit 15.
I–80/90 Ohio Turnpike.	Indiana	Turnpike Exit 8A.
OH–7	Turnpike Exit 16 ...	Extending 1 mile south.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the OH-TT2 combination.

STATE: OKLAHOMA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 110 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 90,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle = 20,000 pounds; tandem axle = 34,000 pounds; gross vehicle weight = 90,000 pounds. The total weight on any group of two or more consecutive axles shall not exceed the amounts shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1—OKLAHOMA ALLOWABLE AXLE GROUP WEIGHT

Axle Spacing (ft)	Maximum load (lbs) by axle group				
	2 Axles	3 Axles	4 Axles	5 Axles	6 Axles
4	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
5	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
6	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
7	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
8	34,000	42,000	.....	.....	.....
9	39,000	42,500	.....	.....	.....
10	40,000	43,500	.....	.....	.....
11	44,000	.....	.....	.....
12	45,000	50,000	.....	.....
13	45,500	50,500	.....	.....
14	46,500	51,500	.....	.....
15	47,000	52,000	.....	.....
16	48,000	52,500	58,000	.....
17	48,500	53,500	58,500	.....
18	49,500	54,000	59,000	.....
19	50,000	54,500	60,000	.....
20	51,000	55,500	60,500	66,000
21	51,500	56,000	61,000	66,500
22	52,500	56,500	61,500	67,000
23	53,000	57,500	62,500	68,000
24	54,000	58,000	63,000	68,500
25	54,500	58,500	63,500	69,000
26	56,000	59,500	64,000	69,500
27	57,500	60,000	65,000	70,000
28	59,000	60,500	65,500	71,000
29	60,500	61,500	66,000	71,500
30	62,000	62,000	66,500	72,000
31	63,500	63,500	67,000	72,500
32	64,000	64,000	68,000	73,500
33	64,500	68,500	74,000
34	65,000	69,000	74,500
35	66,000	70,000	75,000
36	68,000	70,500	75,500
37	68,000	71,000	76,000
38	69,000	72,000	77,000
39	70,000	72,500	77,500
40	71,000	73,000	78,000
41	72,000	73,500	78,500
42	73,000	74,000	79,000
43	73,280	75,000	80,000
44	73,280	75,500	80,500
45	73,280	76,000	81,000
46	73,280	76,500	81,500
47	73,500	77,500	82,000
48	74,000	78,000	82,000
49	74,500	78,500	83,500
50	75,500	79,000	84,000
51	76,000	80,000	84,500
52	76,500	80,500	85,000
53	77,500	81,000	86,000
54	78,000	81,500	86,500
55	78,500	82,500	87,000
56	79,500	83,000	87,500
57	80,000	83,500	88,000
58	84,000	89,000
59	85,000	89,500
60	85,500	90,000

DRIVER: All drivers must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement and must meet the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 390–397). State requirements more stringent and not in conflict with Federal requirements take precedence.

VEHICLE: All vehicles must meet the requirements of applicable Federal and State statutes, rules, and regulations. Vehicles and

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

load shall not exceed 102 inches in width on the Interstate System and four-lane divided highways. Maximum semitrailer length is 53 feet.

Multiple trailer combinations must be stable at all times during braking and normal operation. A multiple trailer combination when traveling on a level, smooth, paved surface must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line. Heavier trailers are to be placed to the front in multiple trailer combinations.

PERMIT: An annual special authorization permit is required for tandem trailer vehicles operating on the Interstate System hav-

ing a gross weight of more than 80,000 pounds. A fee is charged for the special authorization permit.

ACCESS: Access is allowed from legally available routes (listed below) to service facilities and terminals within a 5-mile radius. Access is also authorized on two-lane roadways which connect multi-lane divided highways when such connection does not exceed 15 miles.

ROUTES: Doubles with 29-foot trailers may use any route on the NN. Doubles with at least one trailer or semitrailer over 29 feet in length are limited to the Interstate and other multi-lane divided highways listed below.

	From	To
I-35	Texas	Kansas.
I-40	Texas	Arkansas.
I-44	Texas	Missouri.
I-235	Entire length in Oklahoma City.	
I-240	Entire length in Oklahoma City.	
I-244	Entire length in Tulsa.	
I-444	Entire length in Tulsa.	
I-40 Bus	I-40 Exit 119	US 81 El Reno.
US 60	I-35 Exit 214	US 177 Ponca City.
US 62	US 69 Muskogee	OK 80 Ft. Gibson.
US 62	I-44 Exit 39A Lawton	OK 115 Cache.
US 64	Cimarron Turnpike	I-244 Tulsa.
US 64	I-35 Exit 186 Perry	US 77 Perry.
US 64	I-40 Exit 325 Roland	Arkansas.
US 69	Texas	I-44 (Will Rogers Tpk.) Exit 282.
US 70	OK 76 Wilson	I-35 Exits 31A-B Ardmore.
US 75	I-40 Exits 240A-B Henryetta	I-244 Exit 2 Tulsa.
US 75	I-44 Exits 6A-B Tulsa	Dewey.
US 77	I-35 Exit 141 Edmond	3.5 mi. W of I-35.
US 81	I-44 (Bailey Tpk.) Exit 80	South Intersection OK 7 Duncan.
US 81	OK 51 Hennessey	11.5 mi. N of US 412.
US 169	OK 51 Tulsa	OK 20 Collinsville.
US 270	Indian Nation Tpk. Exit 4	US 69 McAlester.
US 270	OK 9 Tecumseh	I-40 Exit 181.
US 271	Texas	Indian Nation Tpk. Hugo.
US 412	I-44 Exit 241 Catoosa	US 69.
US 412	OK 58 Ringwood	I-35 Exits 194A-B.
US 412	US 69 Chouteau	OK 412 B.
OK 3	I-44 Exit 123	Oklahoma/Canadian County Line.
OK 3A	OK 3 Oklahoma City	I-44 Exit 125B Oklahoma City.
OK 7	I-44 Exits 36A-B	OK 65 Pumpkin Center.
OK 7	I-35 Exit 55	US 177 Sulphur.
OK 7	South intersection US 81 Duncan	7.5 mi. E of US 81.
OK 9	I-35 Exit 108A	US 77 Norman.
OK 11	I-35 Exit 222	US 177 Blackwell.
OK 11	US 75 Tulsa	I-244 Exit 12B.
OK 33	US 77 Guthrie	I-35 Exit 157 Guthrie.
OK 51	I-35 Exit 174	US 177 Stillwater.
OK 51	I-44 Exit 231 Tulsa	Muskogee Tpk. Broken Arrow.
OK 165	Connecting two sections of the Muskogee Turnpike at Muskogee.	
OK 165	US 64/Bus. US 64 Muskogee	Muskogee Tpk.
Cimarron Tpk	I-35 Exit 194	US 64.
Cimarron Tpk Conn	US 177 Stillwater	Cimarron Tpk.
Indian Nation Turnpike	US 70/271 Hugo	I-40 Exits 240A-B Henryetta.
Muskogee Tpk	OK 51 Broken Arrow	US 62/OK 165 Muskogee.
Muskogee Tpk	OK 165 Muskogee	I-40 Exit 286 Webber's Falls.

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Title 47 1981 O.S. 14-101
Title 47 1990 O.S. 14-103, -109, and -116
DPS Size and Weight Permit Manual 595:30.

STATE: OKLAHOMA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 90,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT and ACCESS: Same as the OK-TT2 combination.

DRIVER: Same as the OK-TT2 combination except that in addition, a driver of a three trailing unit combination must have had at least 2 years of experience driving tractor-trailer combinations.

VEHICLE: All vehicles must meet the requirements of applicable Federal and State statutes, rules, and regulations. Vehicle and load shall not exceed 102 inches in width on the Interstate System and other four-lane divided highways. Maximum unit length of triple trailers is 29 feet. Truck tractors pulling triple trailers must have sufficient horsepower to maintain a minimum speed of 40 miles per hour on the level and 20 miles per hour on grades under normal operation conditions. Heavy-duty fifth wheels, pick-up plates equal in strength to the fifth wheel, solid kingpins, no-slack hitch connections, mud flaps and splash guards, and full-width axles are required on triple trailer combinations. All braking systems must comply with State and Federal requirements.

Multiple trailer combinations must be stable at all times during braking and normal operation. A multiple trailer combination when traveling on a level, smooth paved surface must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line. Heavier trailers are to be placed to the front in multiple trailer combinations.

PERMIT: An annual special combination permit is required for the operation of triple-trailer combinations on the Interstate System and other four-lane divided primary highways. This permit also authorizes such combinations to exceed 80,000 pounds on the Interstate System.

The permit holder must certify that the driver of a triple-trailer combination is qualified. Operators of triple-trailer combinations must maintain a 500-foot following distance and must drive in the right lane, except when passing or in an emergency.

Speed shall be reduced and extreme caution exercised when operating triple-trailer

combinations under hazardous conditions, such as those caused by snow, wind, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke. When conditions become sufficiently dangerous, as determined by the company or driver, operations shall be discontinued and shall not resume until the vehicle can be safely operated. The State may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when, in the State's judgment, traffic, weather, or other safety conditions make such operations unsafe or inadvisable.

Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material; and any other material deemed to be unduly hazardous by the U.S. Department of Transportation cannot be transported in triple-trailer combinations.

A fee is charged for the annual special authorization permit.

ROUTES: Same as the OK-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Title 47 1981 O.S. 14-101
Title 47 1990 O.S. 14-109, -116, -121
DPS Size and Weight Permit Manual 595:30.

STATE: OREGON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Maximum allowable weights are as follows: single wheel—10,000 pounds, single axle—20,000 pounds, tandem axle—34,000 pounds. Gross vehicle weights over 80,000 pounds must follow the Oregon extended weight table, with a maximum of 105,500 pounds. Weight is also limited to 600 pounds per inch of tire width.

EXTENDED WEIGHT TABLE

Gross weights over 80,000 pounds are authorized only when operating under the authority of a Special Transportation Permit.

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE WEIGHTS

1. The maximum allowable weights for single axles and tandem axles shall not exceed those specified under ORS 818.010.

2. The maximum allowable weight for groups of axles spaced at 46 feet or less apart shall not exceed those specified under ORS 818.010.

3. The maximum weights for groups of axles spaced at 47 feet or more and the gross combined weight for any combination of vehicles shall not exceed those set forth in the following table:

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

Axle spacing in feet	Maximum gross weight in pounds on			
	5 Axles	6 Axles	7 Axles	8 or More axles
47	77,500	81,000	81,000	81,000
48	78,000	82,000	82,000	82,000
49	78,500	83,000	83,000	83,000
50	79,000	84,000	84,000	84,000
51	80,000	84,500	85,000	85,000
52	80,500	85,000	86,000	86,000
53	81,000	86,000	87,000	87,000
54	81,500	86,500	88,000	91,000
55	82,500	87,000	89,000	92,000
56	83,000	87,500	90,000	93,000
57	83,500	88,000	91,000	94,000
58	84,000	89,000	92,000	95,000
59	85,000	89,500	93,000	96,000
60	85,500	90,000	94,000	97,000
61	86,000	90,500	95,000	98,000
62	87,000	91,000	96,000	99,000
63	87,500	92,000	97,000	100,000
64	88,000	92,500	97,500	101,000
65	88,500	93,000	98,000	102,000
66	89,000	93,500	98,500	103,000
67	90,000	94,000	99,000	104,000
68	90,000	95,000	99,500	105,000
69	90,000	95,500	100,000	105,500
70	90,000	96,000	101,000	105,500
71	90,000	96,500	101,500	105,000
72	90,000	96,500	102,000	105,500
73	90,000	96,500	102,500	105,500
74	90,000	96,500	103,000	105,500
75	90,000	96,500	104,000	105,500
76	90,000	96,500	104,500	105,500
77	90,000	96,500	105,000	105,500
78	90,000	96,500	105,500	105,500

Distance measured to nearest foot; when exactly one-half foot, take next larger number.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: For a combination which includes a truck tractor and two trailing units, the lead trailing unit (semitrailer) may be up to 40 feet long. The second trailing unit may be up to 35 feet long. However, the primary control is the total cargo-carrying distance which has a maximum length of 68 feet. Any towed vehicles in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

PERMIT: A permit is required for operation if the gross combination weight exceeds 80,000 pounds. A fee is charged. Permitted movements must have the lighter trailing unit placed to the rear, and use splash and spray devices when operating in rainy weather. Movement is not allowed

when road surfaces are hazardous due to ice or snow, or when other atmospheric conditions make travel unsafe.

ACCESS: As allowed by the Oregon DOT.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: ORS 810.010, ORS 810.030 through 810.060, and ORS 818.010 through 818.235.

STATE: OREGON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 96 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the OR-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Trailing units must be of reasonably uniform in length. The overall length of the combination is limited to 105 feet. Any towed vehicles in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

ROUTES: The following NN routes are also open to truck tractor and three trailing unit combinations.

	From	To
I-5	California	Washington.
I-105	Entire length in the Eugene-Springfield area.	
I-205	Jct. I-5	Washington.
I-405	Entire length in Portland.	
I-82	Washington	Jct. I-84.
I-84	Jct. I-5	Idaho.
US 20	Jct OR 22/OR 126 Santiam Junction.	US 26 Vale.
US 20	East Jct OR 99E Albany.	I-5 Exit 233.
US 26	US 101 Cannon Beach Junction.	OR 126 Prineville.
US 20/26	Vale	Idaho.
US 30	US 101 Astoria	I-405 Exit 3 Portland.
US 95	Nevada	Idaho.
SPUR US 95	OR 201	Idaho.
US 97	California	Washington.
US 101	US 30 Astoria	US 26 Cannon Beach Jct.
US 101	OR 18 Otis	US 20 Newport.

Pt. 658, App. C

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

	From	To
US 101	Bandon	North city limit Coos Bay.
US 197	I-84 Exit 87 The Dalles.	Washington.
US 395	I-82 Exit 1 Umatilla.	I-84 Exit 188 Stanfield.
US 395	US 26 John Day ..	OR 140 Lakeview.
US 730	I-84 Exit 168	Washington.
OR 6	US 101 Tillamook	US 26 near Banks.
OR 8	OR 47 Forest Grove.	OR 217 Bea- verton.
OR 11	Washington	Mission Cutoff near Pendleton.
OR 18	US 101 Otis	OR 99W Dayton.
OR 19	I-84 Exit 137	South 2.5 miles.
OR 22	OR 18 near Willamena.	OR 99E Salem.
OR 22	I-5 Exit 253	Jct US 20/OR 126 Santiam Jct.
OR 31	US 97 La Pine	US 395 Valley Falls.
OR 34	Jct US 20/OR 99W Corvallis.	I-5 Exit 228.
OR 35	I-84 Exit 64	Mt. Hood Hood River.
OR 39	OR 140 East of Klamath Falls.	California.
OR 58	I-5 Exit 188 Go- shen.	US 97 near Chemult.
OR 62	OR 99 Medford ...	OR 140 White City.
OR 78	Jct US 20/ US 395 Burns.	US 95 Burns Junc- tion.
OR 99	I-5 Exit 58 Grants Pass.	I-5 Exit 48 Rogue River.
OR 99	I-5 Exit 192 Eu- gene.	Jct OR 99E/ OR 99W Junction City.
OR 99E	I-5 Exit 307 Port- land.	I-205 Exit 9 Or- egon City.
OR 99E	I-5 Exit 233 Al- bany.	Tangent.
OR 99E	OR 228 Halsey ...	Harrisburg.
OR 99W	Jct US 20/OR 34 Corvallis.	I-5 Exit 294 Port- land.
OR 126	US 20 Sisters	US 26 Prineville.
OR 138	I-5 Exit 136 Sutherlin.	East 2 miles.
OR 140	OR 62 White City	Jct US 97/OR 66 Klamath Falls.
OR 201	Jct US 20/US 26 ..	SPUR US 95 Cairo Junction.
OR 207	I-84 Exit 182	OR 74 Lexington.
OR 207/OR 74	Jct OR 207/OR 74 Lexington.	Jct OR 207/ OR 74/OR 206 Heppner.
OR 212	I-205 Exit 12	US 26 Boring.
OR 214	I-5 Exit 271 Woodburn.	OR 99E Woodburn.
OR 217	I-5 Exit 292 Tigard	US 26 Beaverton.
OR 224	OR 99E Milwaukie	I-205 Exit 13.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the OR-TT2 combination.

STATE: OREGON

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 70 feet, 5 inches.

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEPA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, ACCESS, ROUTES, AND LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as OR-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The truck or trailer may be up to 40 feet long not to exceed 75 feet overall. The truck may have a built-in hoist to load cargo. Any towed vehicle in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

PERMIT: No overlength permit required.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: For all combinations, the maximum gross weight on two or more consecutive axles is limited by the Federal Bridge Formula but cannot exceed 129,000 pounds. The weight on single axles or tandem axles spaced 40 inches or less apart may not exceed 20,000 pounds. Tandem axles spaced more than 40 inches but 96 inches or less may not exceed 34,000 pounds. Two consecutive sets of tandem axles may carry a gross load of 34,000 pounds each, provided the overall distance between the first and last axles of the tandems is 36 feet or more. The weight on the steering axle may not exceed 600 pounds per inch of tire width.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet the following additional regulations also apply. The weight on all axles (other than the steering axle) may not exceed 500 pounds per inch of tire width. Lift axles and belly axles are not considered load-carrying axles and will not

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

count when determining allowable vehicle weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: For all combinations, a semitrailer or trailer may neither be longer than nor weigh 3,000 pounds more than the trailer located immediately in front of it. Towbars longer than 19 feet must be flagged during daylight hours and lighted at night.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, neither trailer may exceed 45 feet, including load overhang. Vehicles may be 12 feet wide when hauling baled feed during daylight hours.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet long, neither trailer may exceed 48 feet, including load overhang. Loading the rear of the trailer heavier than the front is not allowed. All axles except the steering axle require dual tires. Axles spaced 8 feet or less apart must weigh within 500 pounds of each other. The trailer hitch offset may not exceed 6 feet. The maximum effective rear trailer overhang may not exceed 35 percent of the trailer's wheelbase. The power unit must have sufficient power to maintain 40 miles per hour. A "LONG LOAD" sign measuring 18 inches high by 7 feet long with black on yellow lettering 10 inches high is required on the rear. Offtracking is limited to 8.75 feet for a turning radius of 161 feet.

$$\text{Offtracking Formula} = 161 - [161^2 - (L_1^2 + L_2^2 + L_3^2 + L_4^2 + L_5^2 + L_6^2 + L_7^2 + L_8^2)]^{1/2}$$

NOTE: L₁ through L₈ are measurements between points of articulation or vehicle pivot points. Squared dimensions to stinger steer points of articulation are negative. For two trailing unit combinations where at least one trailer is 45 feet long or longer, all the dimensions used to calculate offtracking must be written in the "Permit Restriction" area of the permit along with the offtracking value derived from the calculation.

PERMIT: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, a single-trip permit is required for movement on the Interstate System if the gross vehicle weight exceeds 80,000 pounds. An annual or single-trip permit is required for hauling baled feed over 102 inches wide.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet, a single-trip permit is required for all movements. Operations must be discontinued when roads are slippery due to moisture, visibility must be good, and wind conditions must not cause trailer whip or sway.

For all combinations, a fee is charged for any permit.

ACCESS: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, access is Statewide off the NN unless restricted by the South Dakota DOT.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet, access to operating routes must be approved by the South Dakota DOT.

ROUTES: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less may use all NN routes. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet, are restricted to the Interstate System and:

	From	To
US 14	W. Jct. US 14 Bypass and US 14 Brookings.	So. Jct. US 14 and US 281.
Bypass US 14	I-29 Exit 133 Brookings.	W. Jct. US 14 Bypass and US 14 Brookings.
US 85	I-90 Exit 10 Spearfish.	North Dakota.
US 281	I-90 Exit 310	So. Jct. US 14 and US 281.
US 281	8th Ave. Aberdeen	North Dakota.
SD 50	Burleigh Street Yankton.	I-29 Exit 26.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-8.1, -38, -39, -41, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:37, :47, :48, and :60 through :70.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination, except trailer lengths are limited to 28.5 feet, including load overhang, and the overall length cannot exceed 110 feet, including load overhang.

ROUTES: Same as the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-14.14, -38, -39, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:60 through :70.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 73 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and PERMIT: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination except that in addition, the overall length including load overhang is limited to 80 feet. Trailer length is not limited.

ACCESS: Same as the access provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less.

ROUTES: Same as the route provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-8.1, -38, -39, -41, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:37, :47, and :48.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEPA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and PERMIT: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet, except that in addition, the overall length is limited to 85 feet.

ACCESS: Same as the access provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the route provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-38, -39, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:60 through :70.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Weight limits are as follows:
 Single axle: 20,000 pounds
 Tandem axle: 34,000 pounds
 Gross weight: 129,000 pounds
 Vehicles must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula

Tire loading on vehicles requiring an overweight or oversize permit shall not exceed 500 pounds per inch of tire width for tires 11 inches wide and greater, and 450 pounds per inch of tire width for tires less than 11 inches

wide as designated by the tire manufacturer on the side wall of the tire. Tire loading on vehicles not requiring an overweight or oversize permit shall not exceed 600 pounds per inch of tire width as designated by the tire manufacturer on the sidewall.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Carriers must certify that their drivers have a safe driving record and have passed a road test administered by a qualified safety supervisor.

VEHICLE: While in transit, no trailer shall be positioned ahead of another trailer which carries an appreciably heavier load. An empty trailer shall not precede a loaded trailer. Vehicles shall be powered to operate on level terrain at speeds compatible with other traffic. They must be able to maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour under normal operating conditions on any grade of 5 percent or less over which the combination is operated and be able to resume a speed of 20 miles per hour after stopping on any such grade, except in extreme weather conditions.

Oversize signs are required on vehicles in excess of 75 feet in length on two-lane highways.

A heavy-duty fifth wheel is required. All fifth wheels must be clean and lubricated with a light-duty grease prior to each trip. The fifth wheel must be located in a position which provides adequate stability. Pick-up plates must be of equal strength to the fifth wheel. The kingpin must be of a solid type and permanently fastened. Screw-out or folding-type kingpins are prohibited.

All hitch connections must be of a no-slack type, preferably a power-actuated ram. Air-actuated hitches which are isolated from the primary air transmission system are recommended.

The drawbar length should be the practical minimum consistent with the clearances required between trailers for turning and backing maneuvers.

Axles must be those designed for the width of the body.

All braking systems must comply with State and Federal requirements. In addition, fast air transmission and release valves must be provided on all semitrailer and converter-dolly axles. A brake force limiting valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle. Anti-sail type mud flaps are recommended.

The use of single tires on any combination vehicle requiring an overweight or oversize permit shall not be allowed on single axles. A single axle is defined as one having more than 8 feet between it and the nearest axle or group of axles on the vehicle.

When traveling on a level, smooth paved surface, the trailing units must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. C

straight line. Each combination shall maintain a minimum distance of 500 feet from another commercial vehicle traveling in the same direction on the same highway. Loads shall be securely fastened to the transporter with material and devices of sufficient strength to prevent the load from becoming loose, detached, dangerously displaced, or in any manner a hazard to other highway users. The components of the load shall be reinforced or bound securely in advance of travel to prevent debris from being blown off the unit and endangering the safety of the traveling public. Any debris from the special permit vehicle deposited on the highway shall be removed by the permittee.

Bodily injury and property damage insurance is required before a special Transportation Permit will be issued.

In the event any claim arises against the State of Utah, Utah Department of Transportation, Utah Highway Patrol, or their employees from the operation granted under the permit, the permittee shall agree to indemnify and hold harmless each of them from such claim.

PERMIT: Permits must be purchased. The Utah DOT Motor Carrier Safety Division will, on submission of an LCV permit request, assign an investigator to perform an audit on the carrier, which must have an established safety program that is in compliance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 387-399), the Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171-178), and a "Satisfactory" safety rating. The request must show a travel plan for the operation of the vehicles. Permits are subject to Highway Patrol supervision and permitted vehicles may be subject to temporary delays or removed from the highways when necessary during hazardous road, weather, or traffic conditions. The permit will be cancelled without refund if violated. Expiration dates cannot be extended except for reasons beyond the control of the permittee, including adverse weather. Permits are void if defaced, modified, or obliterated. Lost or destroyed permits cannot be duplicated and are not transferable.

ACCESS: Routes approved by the Utah DOT plus local delivery destination travel on two-lane roads.

ROUTES: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 85 feet or less, all NN routes. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 85 feet are restricted to the following NN routes:

	From	To
I-15	Arizona	Idaho.
I-70	Jct. I-15	Colorado.
I-80	Nevada	Wyoming.
I-84	Idaho	Jct. I-80.
I-215	Entire length in the Salt Lake City area.	

	From	To
UT-201	I-80 Exit 102 Lake Point Jct.	300 West Street, Salt Lake City.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Utah Code 27-12-154 and -155; Utah Administrative Code, Section R-909-1.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the UT-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

ROUTES:

1. Truck-trailer combinations hauling bulk gasoline or LP gas: cargo-carrying length less than or equal to 78 feet, all NN routes; cargo-carrying lengths over 78 feet up to and including 88 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

2. All other truck-trailer combinations: cargo-carrying length less than or equal to 70 feet, all NN routes; cargo-carrying lengths over 70 feet up to and including 78 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the Utah truck-trailer combination.

ROUTES: Same as the UT-TT2.

Pt. 658, App. C

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Automobile transporter

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 105 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the Utah truck-trailer combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of automobile transporters that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length.

ROUTES: For automobile transporters with a cargo-carrying length of 92 feet or less, all NN routes. Automobile transporters with a cargo-carrying length over 92 feet up to and including 105 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: WASHINGTON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle limit=20,000 pounds; tandem axle limit=34,000 pounds; gross weight must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Operating conditions are the same for permitted doubles as for STAA of 1982 doubles.

PERMIT: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 60 feet in length but not exceeding 68 feet must obtain an annual overlength permit to operate. A fee is charged.

ACCESS: All State routes except SR 410 and SR 123 in or adjacent to Mt. Rainier National Park. In addition, restrictions may be imposed by local governments having maintenance responsibilities for local highways.

ROUTES: All NN routes except SR 410 and SR 123 in the vicinity of Mt. Rainier National Park.

LEGAL CITATIONS: RCW 46.37, 46.44.030, .037(3), .041, and .0941.

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

STATE: WASHINGTON

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall length limited to 75 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 81 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 117,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: No single axle shall carry a load in excess of 20,000 pounds. No tandem axle shall carry a load in excess of 36,000 pounds. No triple axle, consisting of three consecutive load-bearing axles that articulate from an attachment to the vehicle including a connecting mechanism to equalize the load between axles having a spacing between the first and third axle of at least 96 inches and not more than 108 inches, shall carry a load in excess of 42,500 pounds. No vehicles operated on the Interstate System shall exceed the maximum weight allowed by application of Federal Bridge Weight Formula B.

No wheel shall carry a load in excess of 10,000 pounds. No tire on a steering axle shall carry a load in excess of 750 pounds per inch of tire width and no other tire on a vehicle shall carry a load in excess of 600 pounds per inch of tire width. "Tire width" means the width stamped on the tire by the manufacturer.

Dummy axles may not be considered in the determination of allowable weights.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The lead semitrailer can be up to 48 feet long with the trailing unit up to 40 feet long. In a truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combination, the heavier towed vehicle shall be directly behind the truck-tractor and the lighter towed vehicle shall be last if the weight difference between consecutive towed vehicles exceeds 5,000 pounds.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 658, App. D

PERMITS: No permits required.
ACCESS: Unlimited access off the NN to terminals.
ROUTES: All NN routes.
LEGAL CITATIONS:
WS 31-5-1001, -1002, -1004, -1008, and WS 31-17-1-1 through 31-17-117.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS:
WS 31-5-1002

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Automobile/Boat Transporter

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 85 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of automobile transporters that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length. No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Saddle-mount Combination

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 85 feet

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of saddle-mount combinations that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length. No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

No more than three saddle-mounts may be used in any combination, except additional vehicles may be transported when safely loaded upon the frame of a vehicle in a properly assembled saddle-mount combination.

Towed vehicles in a triple saddle-mount combination shall have brakes acting on all wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

All applicable State and Federal rules on coupling devices shall be observed and complied with.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

[59 FR 30422, June 13, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15215, Mar. 22, 1995; 60 FR 16571, Mar. 31, 1995; 62 FR 10181, Mar. 5, 1997; 63 FR 70653, Dec. 22, 1998; 67 FR 15110, Mar. 29, 2002; 77 FR 32014, May 31, 2012]

APPENDIX D TO PART 658—DEVICES THAT ARE EXCLUDED FROM MEASUREMENT OF THE LENGTH OR WIDTH OF A COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLE

The following devices are excluded from measurement of the length or width of a commercial motor vehicle, as long as they do not carry property and do not exceed the dimensional limitations included in §658.16. This list is not exhaustive.

1. All devices at the front of a semitrailer or trailer including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (a) A device at the front of a trailer chassis to secure containers and prevent movement in transit;
 - (b) A front coupler device on a semitrailer or trailer used in road and rail intermodal operations;
 - (c) Aerodynamic devices, air deflector;
 - (d) Air compressor;
 - (e) Certificate holder (manifest box);
 - (f) Door vent hardware;
 - (g) Electrical connector;
 - (h) Gladhand;
 - (i) Handhold;
 - (j) Hazardous materials placards and holders;
 - (k) Heater;
 - (l) Ladder;
 - (m) Non-load carrying tie-down devices on automobile transporters;
 - (n) Pickup plate lip;
 - (o) Pump offline on tank trailer;
 - (p) Refrigeration unit;

- (q) Removable bulkhead;
 - (r) Removable stakes;
 - (s) Stabilizing jack (anti-nosedive device);
 - (t) Stake pockets;
 - (u) Step;
 - (v) Tarp basket;
 - (w) Tire carrier; and
 - (x) Uppercoupler.
2. Devices excluded from length measurement at the rear of a semitrailer or trailer including, but not limited to, the following:
- (a) Handhold;
 - (b) Hazardous materials placards and holders;
 - (c) Ladder;
 - (d) Pintle hook;
 - (e) Removable stakes;
 - (f) Splash and spray suppression device;
 - (g) Stake pockets; and
 - (h) Step.
3. Devices excluded from width determination, not to exceed 3 inches from the side of the vehicle including, but not limited to, the following:
- (a) Corner caps;
 - (b) Hazardous materials placards and holders;
 - (c) Lift pads for trailer on flatcar (piggy-back) operation;
 - (d) Rain gutters;
 - (e) Rear and side door hinges and their protective hardware;
 - (f) Side marker lamps;
 - (g) Structural reinforcement for side doors or intermodal operation (limited to 1 inch from the side within the 3 inch maximum extension);
 - (h) Tarping systems for open-top trailers;
 - (i) Movable devices to enclose the cargo area of flatbed semitrailers or trailers, usually called tarping systems, where no component part of the system extends more than 3 inches from the sides or back of the vehicle when the vehicle is in operation. This exclusion applies to all component parts of tarping systems, including the transverse structure at the front of the vehicle to which the sliding walls and roof of the tarp mechanism are attached, provided the structure is not also intended or designed to comply with 49 CFR 393.106, which requires a headerboard strong enough to prevent cargo from penetrating or crushing the cab; the transverse structure may be up to 108 inches wide if properly centered so that neither side extends more than 3 inches beyond the structural edge of the vehicle. Also excluded from measurement are side rails running the length of the vehicle and rear doors, provided the only function of the latter, like that of the transverse structure at the front of the vehicle, is to seal the cargo area and anchor the sliding walls and roof. On the other hand, a headerboard designed to comply with 49 CFR 393.106 is load bearing and thus limited to 102 inches in width. However, the “wings” designed to close the gap between such a

headerboard and the movable walls and roof of a tarping system are width exclusive, provided they are add-on pieces designed to bear only the load of the tarping system itself and are not integral parts of the load-bearing headerboard structure;

- (j) Tie-down assembly on platform trailers;
- (k) Wall variation from true flat; and
- (l) Weevil pins and sockets on low-bed trailers.

[67 FR 15110, Mar. 29, 2002]

PART 660—SPECIAL PROGRAMS (DIRECT FEDERAL)

Subpart A—Forest Highways

- Sec.
- 660.101 Purpose.
 - 660.103 Definitions.
 - 660.105 Planning and route designation.
 - 660.107 Allocations.
 - 660.109 Program development.
 - 660.111 Agreements.
 - 660.112 Project development.
 - 660.113 Construction.
 - 660.115 Maintenance.
 - 660.117 Funding, records and accounting.

Subparts B–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Defense Access Roads

- 660.501 Purpose.
- 660.503 Objectives.
- 660.505 Scope.
- 660.507 Definitions.
- 660.509 General principles.
- 660.511 Eligibility.
- 660.513 Standards.
- 660.515 Project administration.
- 660.517 Maneuver area roads.
- 660.519 Missile installations and facilities.

Subpart A—Forest Highways

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 1608–1610; 23 U.S.C. 101, 202, 204, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 59 FR 30300, June 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 660.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement the Forest Highway (FH) Program which enhances local, regional, and national benefits of FHs funded under the public lands highway category of the coordinated Federal Lands Highway Program. As provided in 23 U.S.C. 202, 203, and 204, the program, developed in cooperation with State and local agencies, provides safe and adequate transportation access to and

through National Forest System (NFS) lands for visitors, recreationists, resource users, and others which is not met by other transportation programs. Forest highways assist rural and community economic development and promote tourism and travel.

§ 660.103 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), the following apply to this subpart:

Cooperator means a non-Federal public authority which has jurisdiction and maintenance responsibility for a FH.

Forest highway means a forest road under the jurisdiction of, and maintained by, a public authority and open to public travel.

Forest road means a road wholly or partly within, or adjacent to, and serving the NFS and which is necessary for the protection, administration, and utilization of the NFS and the use and development of its resources.

Jurisdiction means the legal right or authority to control, operate, regulate use of, maintain, or cause to be maintained, a transportation facility, through ownership or delegated authority. The authority to construct or maintain such a facility may be derived from fee title, easement, written authorization, or permit from a Federal agency, or some similar method.

Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) means that organization designated as the forum for cooperative transportation decisionmaking pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title.

Metropolitan Transportation Plan means the official intermodal transportation plan that is developed and adopted through the metropolitan transportation planning process for the metropolitan planning area.

National Forest System means lands and facilities administered by the Forest Service (FS), U.S. Department of Agriculture, as set forth in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act of 1974, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1601 note, 1600-1614).

Open to public travel means except during scheduled periods, extreme weather conditions, or emergencies, open to the general public for use with

a standard passenger auto, without restrictive gates or prohibitive signs or regulations, other than for general traffic control or restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration.

Public authority means a Federal, State, county, town, or township, Indian tribe, municipal or other local government or instrumentality with authority to finance, build, operate, or maintain toll or toll-free facilities.

Public lands highway means: (1) A forest road under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel or (2) any highway through unappropriated or unreserved public lands, nontaxable Indian lands, or other Federal reservations under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

Public road means any road or street under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

Renewable resources means those elements within the scope of responsibilities and authorities of the FS as defined in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act of August 17, 1974 (88 Stat. 476) as amended by the National Forest Management Act of October 22, 1976 (90 Stat. 2949; 16 U.S.C. 1600-1614) such as recreation, wilderness, wildlife and fish, range, timber, land, water, and human and community development.

Resources means those renewable resources defined above, plus other non-renewable resources such as minerals, oil, and gas which are included in the FS's planning and land management processes.

Statewide transportation plan means the official transportation plan that is: (1) Intermodal in scope, including bicycle and pedestrian features, (2) addresses at least a 20-year planning horizon, and (3) covers the entire State pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title.

§ 660.105 Planning and route designation.

(a) The FS will provide resource planning and related transportation information to the appropriate MPO and/or State Highway Agency (SHA) for use in developing metropolitan and statewide

§ 660.107

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

transportation plans pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title. Co-operators shall provide various planning (23 U.S.C. 134 and 135) information to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for coordination with the FS.

(b) The management systems required under 23 U.S.C. 303 shall fulfill the requirement in 23 U.S.C. 204(a) regarding the establishment and implementation of pavement, bridge, and safety management systems for FHs. The results of bridge management systems and safety management systems on all FHs and results of pavement management systems for FHs on Federal-aid highways are to be provided by the SHAs for consideration in the development of programs under § 660.109 of this part. The FHWA will provide appropriate pavement management results for FHs which are not Federal-aid highways.

(c) The FHWA, in consultation with the FS, the SHA, and other cooperators where appropriate, will designate FHs.

(1) The SHA and the FS will nominate forest roads for FH designation.

(2) The SHA will represent the interests of all cooperators. All other agencies shall send their proposals for FHs to the SHA.

(d) A FH will meet the following criteria:

(1) Generally, it is under the jurisdiction of a public authority and open to public travel, or a cooperator has agreed, in writing, to assume jurisdiction of the facility and to keep the road open to public travel once improvements are made.

(2) It provides a connection between adequate and safe public roads and the resources of the NFS which are essential to the local, regional, or national economy, and/or the communities, shipping points, or markets which depend upon those resources.

(3) It serves:

(i) Traffic of which a preponderance is generated by use of the NFS and its resources; or

(ii) NFS-generated traffic volumes that have a substantial impact on roadway design and construction; or

(iii) Other local needs such as schools, mail delivery, commercial sup-

ply, and access to private property within the NFS.

§ 660.107 Allocations.

On October 1 of each fiscal year, the FHWA will allocate 66 percent of Public Lands Highway funds, by FS Region, for FHs using values based on relative transportation needs of the NFS, after deducting such sums as deemed necessary for the administrative requirements of the FHWA and the FS; the necessary costs of FH planning studies; and the FH share of costs for approved Federal Lands Coordinated Technology Implementation Program studies.

§ 660.109 Program development.

(a) The FHWA will arrange and conduct a conference with the FS and the SHA to jointly select the projects which will be included in the programs for the current fiscal year and at least the next 4 years. Projects included in each year's program will be selected considering the following criteria:

(1) The development, utilization, protection, and administration of the NFS and its resources;

(2) The enhancement of economic development at the local, regional, and national level, including tourism and recreational travel;

(3) The continuity of the transportation network serving the NFS and its dependent communities;

(4) The mobility of the users of the transportation network and the goods and services provided;

(5) The improvement of the transportation network for economy of operation and maintenance and the safety of its users;

(6) The protection and enhancement of the rural environment associated with the NFS and its resources; and

(7) The results for FHs from the pavement, bridge, and safety management systems.

(b) The recommended program will be prepared and approved by the FHWA with concurrence by the FS and the SHA. Following approval, the SHA shall advise any other cooperators in the State of the projects included in the final program and shall include the approved program in the State's process for development of the Statewide

Transportation Improvement Program. For projects located in metropolitan areas, the FHWA and the SHA will work with the MPO to incorporate the approved program into the MPO's Transportation Improvement Program.

§ 660.111 Agreements.

(a) A statewide FH agreement shall be executed among the FHWA, the FS, and each SHA. This agreement shall set forth the responsibilities of each party, including that of adherence to the applicable provisions of Federal and State statutes and regulations.

(b) The design and construction of FH projects will be administered by the FHWA unless otherwise provided for in an agreement approved under this subpart.

(c) A project agreement shall be entered into between the FHWA and the cooperator involved under one or more of the following conditions:

(1) A cooperator's funds are to be made available for the project or any portion of the project;

(2) Federal funds are to be made available to a cooperator for any work;

(3) Special circumstances exist which make a project agreement necessary for payment purposes or to clarify any aspect of the project; or

(4) It is necessary to document jurisdiction and maintenance responsibility.

§ 660.112 Project development.

(a) Projects to be administered by the FHWA or the FS will be developed in accordance with FHWA procedures for the Federal Lands Highway Program. Projects to be administered by a cooperator shall be developed in accordance with Federal-aid procedures and procedures documented in the statewide agreement.

(b) The FH projects shall be designed in accordance with part 625 of this chapter or those criteria specifically approved by the FHWA for a particular project.

§ 660.113 Construction.

(a) No construction shall be undertaken on any FH project until plans, specifications, and estimates have been concurred in by the cooperator(s) and the FS, and approved in accordance

with procedures contained in the statewide FH agreement.

(b) The construction of FHs will be performed by the contract method, unless construction by the FHWA, the FS, or a cooperator on its own account is warranted under 23 U.S.C. 204(e).

(c) Prior to final construction acceptance by the contracting authority, the project shall be inspected by the cooperator, the FS, and the FHWA to identify and resolve any mutual concerns.

§ 660.115 Maintenance.

The cooperator having jurisdiction over a FH shall, upon acceptance of the project in accordance with § 660.113(c), assume operation responsibilities and maintain, or cause to be maintained, any project constructed under this subpart.

§ 660.117 Funding, records and accounting.

(a) The Federal share of funding for eligible FH projects may be any amount up to and including 100 percent. A cooperator may participate in the cost of project development and construction, but participation shall not be required.

(b) Funds for FHs may be used for:

(1) Planning;

(2) Federal Lands Highway research;

(3) Preliminary and construction engineering; and

(4) Construction.

(c) Funds for FHs may be made available for the following transportation-related improvement purposes which are generally part of a transportation construction project:

(1) Transportation planning for tourism and recreational travel;

(2) Adjacent vehicular parking areas;

(3) Interpretive signage;

(4) Acquisition of necessary scenic easements and scenic or historic sites;

(5) Provisions for pedestrians and bicycles;

(6) Construction and reconstruction of roadside rest areas including sanitary and water facilities; and

(7) Other appropriate public road facilities as approved by the FHWA.

(d) Use of FH funds for right-of-way acquisition shall be subject to specific approval by the FHWA.

§ 660.501

(e) Cooperators which administer construction of FH projects shall maintain their FH records according to 49 CFR part 18.

(f) Funds provided to the FHWA by a cooperator should be received in advance of construction procurement unless otherwise specified in a project agreement.

Subparts B–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Defense Access Roads

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 210, 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 49 FR 21924, May 24, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 660.501 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies and procedures governing evaluations of defense access road needs, and administration of projects financed under the defense access roads and other defense related special highway programs.

§ 660.503 Objectives.

The defense access roads program provides a means by which the Federal Government may pay its fair share of the cost of:

(a) Highway improvements needed for adequate highway service to defense and defense related installations;

(b) New highways to replace those which must be closed to permit establishment or expansion of defense installations;

(c) Repair of damage to highways caused by major military maneuvers;

(d) Repair of damages due to the activities of contractors engaged in the construction of missile sites; and

(e) Missile routes to ensure their continued ability to support the missile transporter-erector (TE) vehicle.

§ 660.505 Scope.

This regulation focuses on procedures as they apply to the defense access roads and other special highway programs of the Department of Defense (DOD).

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

§ 660.507 Definitions.

(a) *Defense installation.* A military reservation or installation, or defense related industry or source of raw materials.

(b) *Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC).* The military transportation agency with responsibilities assigned by the Secretary of Defense for maintaining liaison with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and other agencies for the integration of defense needs into the Nation's highway program.

(c) *Certification.* The statement to the Secretary of Transportation by the Secretary of Defense (or such other official as the President may designate) that certain roads are important to the national defense.

(d) *Access road.* An existing or proposed public highway which is needed to provide essential highway transportation services to a defense installation. (This definition may include public highways through military installations only when right-of-way for such roads is dedicated to public use and the roads are maintained by civil authority.)

(e) *Replacement road.* A public road constructed to replace one closed by establishment of a new, or the expansion of an old, defense installation.

(f) *Maneuver area road.* A public road in an area delineated by official orders for field maneuvers or exercises of military forces.

(g) *Transporter-erector route.* A public road specifically designated for use by the TE vehicle for access to missile sites.

§ 660.509 General principles.

(a) State and local highway agencies are expected to assume the same responsibility for developing and maintaining adequate highways to permanent defense installations as they do for highways serving private industrial establishments or any other permanent traffic generators. The Federal Government expects that highway improvements in the vicinity of defense installations will receive due priority consideration and treatment as State and local agencies develop their programs of improvement. The FHWA will provide assistance, as requested by MTMC,

to ascertain State program plans for improvements to roads serving as access to defense installations. Roads which serve permanent defense installations and which qualify under established criteria as Federal-aid routes should be included in the appropriate Federal-aid system.

(b) It is recognized that problems may arise in connection with the establishment, expansion, or operation of defense installations which create an unanticipated impact upon the long-range requirements for the development of highways in the vicinity. These problems can be resolved equitably only by Federal assistance from other than normal Federal-aid highway programs for part or all of the cost of highway improvements necessary for the functioning of the installation.

§ 660.511 Eligibility.

(a) The MTMC has the responsibility for determining the eligibility of proposed improvements for financing with defense access roads funds. The evaluation report will be furnished to MTMC for its use in making the determination of eligibility and certification of importance to the national defense. The criteria upon which MTMC will base its determination of eligibility are included in the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, Volume 6, Chapter 9, Section 5, Attachment 2.¹

(b) If the project is determined to be eligible for financing either in whole or in part with defense access road funds, MTMC will certify the project as important to the national defense and will authorize expenditure of defense access road funds. The Commander, MTMC, is the only representative of the DOD officially authorized to make the certification required by section 210, title 23, U.S.C., in behalf of the Secretary of Defense.

§ 660.513 Standards.

(a) Access roads to permanent defense installations and all replacement roads shall be designed to conform to the same standards as the agency hav-

ing jurisdiction is currently using for other comparable highways under similar conditions in the area. In general, where the agency having jurisdiction does not have established standards, the design shall conform to American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) standards. Should local agencies desire higher standards than are currently being used for other comparable highways under similar conditions in the area, they shall finance the increases in cost.

(b) Access roads to temporary military establishments or for service to workers temporarily engaged in construction of defense installations should be designed to the minimum standards necessary to provide service for a limited period without intolerable congestion and hazard. As a guide, widening to more than two lanes generally will not be undertaken to accommodate anticipated one-way, peak-hour traffic of less than 1,200 vehicles per hour and resurfacing or strengthening of existing pavements will be held to the minimum type having the structural integrity to carry traffic for the short period of anticipated use.

§ 660.515 Project administration.

(a) Determination of the agency best able to accomplish the location, design, and construction of the projects covered by this regulation will be made by the FHWA Division Administrator after consultation with the State and/or local highway agency within whose jurisdiction the highway lies. When an agency other than the State or local highway agency is selected to administer the project, the Division Administrator will be responsible during the life of the project for any necessary coordination between the selected agency and the State or local highway agency.

(b) Defense access road projects under the supervision of a State or local highway agency, whether on or off the Federal-aid system, shall be administered in accordance with Federal-aid procedures, as modified specifically herein or as limited by the delegations of authority to Regional and Division Administrators, unless approval of other procedures has been obtained

¹This document is available for inspection and copying from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

§ 660.517

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

from Washington Headquarters Office of Direct Federal Programs (HDF-1).

(c) The Division Administrator shall have a firm commitment from the State or local highway agency, within whose jurisdiction the access road lies, that it will accept the responsibility for maintenance of the completed facility before authorization of acquisition of right-of-way or construction of a project.

(d) When defense access road funds are available for a pro-rata portion of the total project cost, the remaining portion of the project may be funded as a Federal-aid project if on a Federal-aid route. Defense access road funds shall not be substituted for the State's matching share of the Federal-aid portion of a project.

§ 660.517 Maneuver area roads.

(a) Claims by a highway agency for costs incurred to restore, to their former condition, roads damaged by maneuvers involving a military force at least equal in strength to a ground division or an air wing will be paid from funds appropriated for the maneuver and transferred to FHWA by the DOD agency. Defense access road funds may be used to reimburse the highway authority pending transfer of funds by the DOD agency.

(b) Costs incurred by State or local highway authorities while conducting a pre- or post-condition survey may be included in the claim to DOD for direct settlement or in the damage repair project as appropriate.

§ 660.519 Missile installations and facilities.

Should damage occur to public highways as a result of construction activities, the contractor would normally be held responsible for restoring the damages. However, should the contractor deny responsibility on the basis of contract terms, restoration is provided for under 23 U.S.C. 210(h).

(a) *Restoration under the contract.* (1) The highway agency having jurisdiction over the road shall take appropriate actions, such as load and speed restrictions, to protect the highway. When extensive damage is anticipated and the contractor under the terms of the contract is responsible, it may be

necessary to require a performance bond to assure restoration.

(2) If the contractor does not properly maintain the roads when requested in writing, the highway agency having jurisdiction over the road shall perform extraordinary maintenance as necessary to keep the roads serviceable and maintain adequate supporting records of the work performed. Claims shall be presented to the contractor for this extraordinary maintenance and any other work required to restore the roads. If the contractor denies responsibility on the basis of the contract terms, the claim with the required supporting documentation shall be presented to the contracting officer for disposition and arrangement for reimbursement.

(b) *Restoration under 23 U.S.C. 210(h).*

(1) To implement 23 U.S.C. 210(h), DOD must make the determination that a contractor for a missile installation or facility did not include in the bid the cost of repairing damage caused to public highways by the operation of the contractor's vehicles and equipment. The FHWA must then make the determination that the State highway agency is, or has been, unable to prevent such damage by restrictions upon the use of the highways without interference with, or delay in, the completion of the contract. If these determinations are made, the Division Administrator will be authorized by the Washington Headquarters to reimburse the highway agency for the cost of the work necessary to keep the roads in a serviceable condition.

(2) Upon receipt of a damage claim, division office representatives accompanied by representatives of the agencies that made the original condition survey will inspect the roads on which damage is claimed. The Division Administrator shall then prepare an estimate of the cost of restoring the roads to original condition as well as any documented cost for extraordinary maintenance for which reimbursement has not been received. No allowance for upgrading the roads shall be included.

**PART 661—INDIAN RESERVATION
ROAD BRIDGE PROGRAM**

Sec.

- 661.1 What is the purpose of this regulation?
661.3 Who must comply with this regulation?
661.5 What definitions apply to this regulation?
661.7 What is the IRRBP?
661.9 What is the total funding available for the IRRBP?
661.11 When do IRRBP funds become available?
661.13 How long are these funds available?
661.15 What are the eligible activities for IRRBP funds?
661.17 What are the criteria for bridge eligibility?
661.19 When is a bridge eligible for replacement?
661.21 When is a bridge eligible for rehabilitation?
661.23 How will a bridge project be programmed for funding once eligibility has been determined?
661.25 What does a complete application package for PE consist of and how does the project receive funding?
661.27 What does a complete application package for construction consist of and how does the project receive funding?
661.29 How does ownership impact project selection?
661.31 Do IRRBP projects have to be listed on an approved IRR TIP?
661.33 What percentage of IRRBP funding is available for PE and construction?
661.35 What percentage of IRRBP funding is available for use on BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridges, and non-BIA owned IRR bridges?
661.37 What are the funding limitations on individual IRRBP projects?
661.39 How are project cost overruns funded?
661.41 After a bridge project has been completed (either PE or construction) what happens with the excess or surplus funding?
661.43 Can other sources of funds be used to finance a queued project in advance of receipt of IRRBP funds?
661.45 What happens when IRRBP funds cannot be obligated by the end of the fiscal year?
661.47 Can bridge maintenance be performed with IRRBP funds?
661.49 Can IRRBP funds be spent on Interstate, State Highway, and Toll Road IRR bridges?
661.51 Can IRRBP funds be used for the approach roadway to a bridge?
661.53 What standards should be used for bridge design?

661.55 How are BIA and Tribal owned IRR bridges inspected?

661.57 How is a list of deficient bridges to be generated?

661.59 What should be done with a deficient BIA owned IRR bridge if the Indian Tribe does not support the project?

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 120(j) and (k), 202, and 315; Section 1119 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU) (Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144); and 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 73 FR 15664, Mar. 25, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

§ 661.1 What is the purpose of this regulation?

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies for project selection and fund allocation procedures for administering the Indian Reservation Road Bridge Program (IRRBP).

§ 661.3 Who must comply with this regulation?

Public authorities must comply to participate in the IRRBP by applying for preliminary engineering (PE), construction, and construction engineering (CE) activities for the replacement or rehabilitation of structurally deficient and functionally obsolete Indian Reservation Road (IRR) bridges.

§ 661.5 What definitions apply to this regulation?

The following definitions apply to this regulation:

Approach roadway means the portion of the highway immediately adjacent to the bridge that affects the geometrics of the bridge, including the horizontal and vertical curves and grades required to connect the existing highway alignment to the new bridge alignment using accepted engineering practices and ensuring that all safety standards are met.

Construction engineering (CE) is the supervision, inspection, and other activities required to ensure the project construction meets the project's approved acceptance specifications, including but not limited to: additional survey staking functions considered necessary for effective control of the construction operations; testing materials incorporated into construction;

checking shop drawings; and measurements needed for the preparation of pay estimates.

Functionally obsolete (FO) is the state in which the deck geometry, load carrying capacity (comparison of the original design load to the State legal load), clearance, or approach roadway alignment no longer meets the usual criteria for the system of which it is an integral part.

Indian Reservation Road (IRR) means a public road that is located within or provides access to an Indian reservation or Indian trust land or restricted Indian land that is not subject to fee title alienation without the approval of the Federal government, or Indian and Alaska Native villages, groups, or communities in which Indians and Alaska Natives reside, whom the Secretary of the Interior has determined are eligible for services generally available to Indians under Federal laws specifically applicable to Indians.

Indian reservation road bridge means a structure located on an IRR, including supports, erected over a depression or an obstruction, such as water, a highway, or a railway, and having a track or passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of the openings for multiple boxes; it may also include multiple pipes, where the clear distance between openings is less than half of the smaller contiguous opening.

Life cycle cost analysis (LCCA) means a process for evaluating the total economic worth of a usable project segment by analyzing initial costs and discounted future costs, such as maintenance, user costs, reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoring, and resurfacing costs, over the life of the project segment.

National Bridge Inventory (NBI) means the aggregation of structure inventory and appraisal data collected to fulfill the requirements of the National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS).

Plans, specifications and estimates (PS&E) means construction drawings, compilation of provisions, and construction project cost estimates for the

performance of the prescribed scope of work.

Preliminary engineering (PE) means planning, survey, design, engineering, and preconstruction activities (including archaeological, environmental, and right-of-way activities) related to a specific bridge project.

Public authority means a Federal, State, county, town, or township, Indian tribe, municipal or other local government or instrumentality with authority to finance, build, operate, or maintain toll or toll-free facilities.

Public road means any road or street under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

Structurally deficient (SD) means a bridge becomes structurally deficient when it reaches the set threshold of one of the six criteria from the FHWA NBI.

Structure Inventory and Appraisal (SI&A) Sheet means the graphic representation of the data recorded and stored for each NBI record in accordance with the Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges (Report No. FHWA-PD-96-001).

Sufficiency rating (SR) means the numerical rating of a bridge based on its structural adequacy and safety, essentiality for public use, and its serviceability and functional obsolescence.

§661.7 What is the IRRBP?

The IRRBP, as established under 23 U.S.C. 202(d)(4), is a nationwide priority program for improving structurally deficient and functionally obsolete IRR bridges.

§661.9 What is the total funding available for the IRRBP?

The statute authorizes \$14 million to be appropriated from the Highway Trust Fund in Fiscal Years 2005 through 2009.

§661.11 When do IRRBP funds become available?

IRRBP funds are authorized at the start of each fiscal year but are subject to Office of Management and Budget apportionment before they become available to FHWA for further distribution.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 661.25

§ 661.13 How long are these funds available?

IRRBP funds for each fiscal year are available for obligation for the year authorized plus three years (a total of four years).

§ 661.15 What are the eligible activities for IRRBP funds?

(a) IRRBP funds can be used to carry out PE, construction, and CE activities of projects to replace, rehabilitate, seismically retrofit, paint, apply calcium magnesium acetate, sodium acetate/formate or other environmentally acceptable, minimally corrosive anti-icing and deicing compositions, or install scour countermeasures for structurally deficient or functionally obsolete IRR bridges, including multiple pipe culverts.

(b) If a bridge is replaced under the IRRBP, IRRBP funds can be also used for the demolition of the old bridge.

§ 661.17 What are the criteria for bridge eligibility?

(a) Bridge eligibility requires the following:

- (1) Have an opening of 20 feet or more;
- (2) Be located on an IRR that is included in the IRR Inventory;
- (3) Be structurally deficient or functionally obsolete, and
- (4) Be recorded in the NBI maintained by the FHWA.

(b) Bridges that were constructed, rehabilitated or replaced in the last 10 years, will be eligible only for seismic retrofit or installation of scour countermeasures.

§ 661.19 When is a bridge eligible for replacement?

To be eligible for replacement, the bridge must be considered structurally deficient or functionally obsolete and must be in accordance with 23 CFR part 650.409(a) for bridge replacement. After an existing bridge is replaced under the IRRBP, it must be taken completely out of service and removed from the inventory. If the original bridge is considered historic, it must still be removed from the inventory, however the Tribe is allowed to request an exemption from the BIA Division of

Transportation (BIADOT) to allow the bridge to remain in place.

§ 661.21 When is a bridge eligible for rehabilitation?

To be eligible for rehabilitation, the bridge must be considered structurally deficient or functionally obsolete and must be in accordance with 23 CFR part 650.409(a) for bridge rehabilitation. A bridge eligible for rehabilitation may be replaced if the life cycle cost analysis is conducted which shows the cost for bridge rehabilitation exceeds the replacement cost.

§ 661.23 How will a bridge project be programmed for funding once eligibility has been determined?

(a) All projects will be programmed for funding after a completed application package is received and accepted by the FHWA. At that time, the project will be acknowledged as either BIA and Tribally owned, or non-BIA owned and placed in either a PE or a construction queue.

(b) All projects will be ranked and prioritized based on the following criteria:

- (1) Bridge sufficiency rating (SR);
- (2) Bridge status with structurally deficient (SD) having precedence over functionally obsolete (FO);
- (3) Bridges on school bus routes;
- (4) Detour length;
- (5) Average daily traffic; and
- (6) Truck average daily traffic.

(c) Queues will carryover from fiscal year to fiscal year as made necessary by the amount of annual funding made available.

§ 661.25 What does a complete application package for PE consist of and how does the project receive funding?

(a) A complete application package for PE consists of the following: the certification checklist, IRRBP transportation improvement program (TIP), project scope of work, detailed cost for PE, and SI&A sheet.

(b) For non-BIA IRR bridges, the application package must also include a tribal resolution supporting the project and identification of the required minimum 20 percent local funding match.

§ 661.27

(c) The IRRBP projects for PE will be placed in queue and determined as eligible for funding after receipt by FHWA of a complete application package. Incomplete application packages will be disapproved and returned for revision and resubmission along with a notation providing the reason for disapproval.

(d) Funding for the approved eligible projects on the queues will be made available to the Tribes, under an FHWA/Tribal agreement, or the Secretary of the Interior upon availability of program funding at FHWA.

§ 661.27 What does a complete application package for construction consist of and how does the project receive funding?

(a) A complete application package for construction consists of the following: a copy of the approved PS&E, the certification checklist, SI&A sheet, and IRRBP TIP. For non-BIA IRR bridges, the application package must also include a copy of a letter from the bridge's owner approving the project and its PS&E, a tribal resolution supporting the project, and identification of the required minimum 20 percent local funding match. All environmental and archeological clearances and complete grants of public rights-of-way must be acquired prior to submittal of the construction application package.

(b) The IRRBP projects for construction will be placed in queue and determined as eligible for funding after receipt by FHWA of a complete application package. Incomplete application packages will be disapproved and returned for revision and resubmission along with a notation providing the reason for disapproval.

(c) Funding for the approved eligible projects on the queues will be made available to the Tribes, under an FHWA/Tribal agreement, or the Secretary of the Interior upon availability of program funding at FHWA.

§ 661.29 How does ownership impact project selection?

Since the Federal government has both a trust responsibility and owns the BIA bridges on Indian reservations, primary consideration will be given to

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

eligible projects on BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridges. A smaller percentage of available funds will be set aside for non-BIA IRR bridges, since States and counties have access to Federal-aid and other funding to design, replace and rehabilitate their bridges and that 23 U.S.C. 204(c) requires that IRR funds be supplemental to and not in lieu of other funds apportioned to the State. The program policy will be to maximize the number of IRR bridges participating in the IRRBP in a given fiscal year regardless of ownership.

§ 661.31 Do IRRBP projects have to be listed on an approved IRR TIP?

Yes. All IRRBP projects must be listed on an approved IRR TIP. The approved IRR TIP will be forwarded by FHWA to the respective State for inclusion into its State TIP.

§ 661.33 What percentage of IRRBP funding is available for PE and construction?

Up to 15 percent of the funding made available in any fiscal year will be eligible for PE. The remaining funding in any fiscal year will be available for construction.

§ 661.35 What percentage of IRRBP funding is available for use on BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridges, and non-BIA owned IRR bridges?

(a) Up to 80 percent of the available funding made available for PE and construction in any fiscal year will be eligible for use on BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridges. The remaining funding in any fiscal year will be made available for PE and construction for use on non-BIA owned IRR bridges.

(b) At various times during the fiscal year, FHWA will review the projects awaiting funding and may shift funds between BIA and Tribally owned, and non-BIA owned bridge projects so as to maximize the number of projects funded and the overall effectiveness of the program.

§ 661.37 What are the funding limitations on individual IRRBP projects?

The following funding provisions apply in administration of the IRRBP:

(a) An IRRBP eligible BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridge is eligible for 100

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 661.51

percent IRRBP funding, with a \$150,000 maximum limit for PE.

(b) An IRRBP eligible non-BIA owned IRR bridge is eligible for up to 80 percent IRRBP funding, with a \$150,000 maximum limit for PE and \$1,000,000 maximum limit for construction. The minimum 20 percent local match will need to be identified in the application package. IRR Program construction funds received by a Tribe may be used as the local match.

(c) Requests for additional funds above the referenced thresholds may be submitted along with proper justification to FHWA for consideration. The request will be considered on a case-by-case basis. There is no guarantee for the approval of the request for additional funds.

§ 661.39 How are project cost overruns funded?

(a) A request for additional IRRBP funds for cost overruns on a specific bridge project must be submitted to BIADOT and FHWA for approval. The written submission must include a justification, an explanation as to why the overrun occurred, and the amount of additional funding required with supporting cost data. If approved by FHWA, the request will be placed at the top of the appropriate queue (with a contract modification request having a higher priority than a request for additional funds for a project award) and funding may be provided if available.

(b) Project cost overruns may also be funded out of the Tribe's regular IRR Program construction funding.

§ 661.41 After a bridge project has been completed (either PE or construction) what happens with the excess or surplus funding?

Since the funding is project specific, once a bridge design or construction project has been completed under this program, any excess or surplus funding is returned to FHWA for use on additional approved deficient IRRBP projects.

§ 661.43 Can other sources of funds be used to finance a queued project in advance of receipt of IRRBP funds?

Yes. A Tribe can use other sources of funds, including IRR Program construction funds, on a project that has

been approved for funding and placed on the queue and then be reimbursed when IRRBP funds become available. If IRR Program construction funds are used for this purpose, the funds must be identified on an FHWA approved IRR TIP prior to their expenditure.

§ 661.45 What happens when IRRBP funds cannot be obligated by the end of the fiscal year?

IRRBP funds provided to a project that cannot be obligated by the end of the fiscal year are to be returned to FHWA during August redistribution. The returned funds will be re-allocated to the BIA the following fiscal year after receipt and acceptance at FHWA from BIA of a formal request for the funds, which includes a justification for the amounts requested and the reason for the failure of the prior year obligation.

§ 661.47 Can bridge maintenance be performed with IRRBP funds?

No. Bridge maintenance repairs, e.g., guard rail repair, deck repairs, repair of traffic control devices, striping, cleaning scuppers, deck sweeping, snow and debris removal, etc., are not eligible uses of IRRBP funding. The Department of the Interior annual allocation for maintenance and IRR Program construction funds are eligible funding sources for bridge maintenance.

§ 661.49 Can IRRBP funds be spent on Interstate, State Highway, and Toll Road IRR bridges?

Yes. Interstate, State Highway, and Toll Road IRR bridges are eligible for funding as described in § 661.37(b).

§ 661.51 Can IRRBP funds be used for the approach roadway to a bridge?

(a) Yes, costs associated with approach roadway work, as defined in § 661.5 are eligible.

(b) Long approach fills, causeways, connecting roadways, interchanges, ramps, and other extensive earth structures, when constructed beyond an attainable touchdown point, are not eligible uses of IRRBP funds.

§ 661.53 What standards should be used for bridge design?

(a) Replacement—A replacement structure must meet the current geometric, construction and structural standards required for the types and volumes of projected traffic on the facility over its design life consistent with 25 CFR part 170, Subpart D, Appendix B and 23 CFR part 625.

(b) Rehabilitation—Bridges to be rehabilitated, as a minimum, should conform to the standards of 23 CFR part 625, Design Standards for Federal-aid Highways, for the class of highway on which the bridge is a part.

§ 661.55 How are BIA and Tribal owned IRR bridges inspected?

BIA and Tribally owned IRR bridges are inspected in accordance with 25 CFR part 170.504–170.507.

§ 661.57 How is a list of deficient bridges to be generated?

(a) In consultation with the BIA, a list of deficient BIA IRR bridges will be developed each fiscal year by the FHWA based on the annual April update of the NBI. The NBI is based on data from the inspection of all bridges. Likewise, a list of non-BIA IRR bridges will be obtained from the NBI. These lists would form the basis for identifying bridges that would be considered potentially eligible for participation in the IRRBP. Two separate master bridge lists (one each for BIA and non-BIA IRR bridges) will be developed and will include, at a minimum, the following:

- (1) Sufficiency rating (SR);
- (2) Status (structurally deficient or functionally obsolete);
- (3) Average daily traffic (NBI item 29);
- (4) Detour length (NBI item 19); and
- (5) Truck average daily traffic (NBI item 109).

(b) These lists would be provided by the FHWA to the BIADOT for publication and notification of affected BIA regional offices, Indian Tribal governments (ITGs), and State and local governments.

(c) BIA regional offices, in consultation with ITGs, are encouraged to prioritize the design for bridges that are structurally deficient over bridges

that are simply functionally obsolete, since the former is more critical structurally than the latter. Bridges that have higher average daily traffic (ADT) should be considered before those that have lower ADT. Detour length should also be a factor in selection and submittal of bridges, with those having a higher detour length being of greater concern. Lastly, bridges with higher truck ADT should take precedence over those which have lower truck ADT. Other items of note should be whether school buses use the bridge and the types of trucks that may cross the bridge and the loads imposed.

§ 661.59 What should be done with a deficient BIA owned IRR bridge if the Indian Tribe does not support the project?

The BIA should notify the Tribe and encourage the Tribe to develop and submit an application package to FHWA for the rehabilitation or replacement of the bridge. For safety of the motoring public, if the Tribe decides not to pursue the bridge project, the BIA shall work with the Tribe to either reduce the bridge’s load rating or close the bridge, and remove it from the IRR inventory in accordance with 25 CFR part 170 (170.813).

PART 667 [RESERVED]

PART 668—EMERGENCY RELIEF PROGRAM

Subpart A—Procedures for Federal-Aid Highways

- Sec.
- 668.101 Purpose.
 - 668.103 Definitions.
 - 668.105 Policy.
 - 668.107 Federal share payable.
 - 668.109 Eligibility.
 - 668.111 Application procedures.
 - 668.113 Program and project procedures.

Subpart B—Procedures for Federal Agencies for Federal Roads

- 668.201 Purpose.
- 668.203 Definitions.
- 668.205 Policy.
- 668.207 Federal share payable from emergency fund.
- 668.209 Eligibility of work.
- 668.211 Notification, damage assessment, and finding.

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 668.105

668.213 Application procedures.
668.215 Programming and project procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101, 120(e), 125 and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subpart A—Procedures for Federal-Aid Highways

SOURCE: 52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.101 Purpose.

To establish policy and provide program guidance for the administration of emergency funds for the repair or reconstruction of Federal-aid highways, which are found to have suffered serious damage by natural disasters over a wide area or serious damage from catastrophic failures. Guidance for application by Federal agencies for reconstruction of Federal roads that are not part of the Federal-aid highways is contained in 23 CFR part 668, subpart B.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996]

§ 668.103 Definitions.

In addition to others contained in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), the following definitions shall apply as used in this regulation:

Applicant. The State highway agency is the applicant for Federal assistance under 23 U.S.C. 125 for State highways and local roads and streets which are a part of the Federal-aid highways.

Betterments. Added protective features, such as rebuilding of roadways at a higher elevation or the lengthening of bridges, or changes which modify the function or character of a highway facility from what existed prior to the disaster or catastrophic failure, such as additional lanes or added access control.

Catastrophic failure. The sudden failure of a major element or segment of the highway system due to an external cause. The failure must not be primarily attributable to gradual and progressive deterioration or lack of proper maintenance. The closure of a facility because of imminent danger of collapse is not in itself a sudden failure.

Emergency repairs. Those repairs including temporary traffic operations

undertaken during or immediately following the disaster occurrence for the purpose of:

- (1) Minimizing the extent of the damage,
- (2) Protecting remaining facilities, or
- (3) Restoring essential traffic.

External cause. An outside force or phenomenon which is separate from the damaged element and not primarily the result of existing conditions.

Heavy maintenance. Work usually done by highway agencies in repairing damage normally expected from seasonal and occasionally unusual natural conditions or occurrences. It includes work at a site required as a direct result of a disaster which can reasonably be accommodated by a State or local road authority's maintenance, emergency or contingency program.

Natural disaster. A sudden and unusual natural occurrence, including but not limited to intense rainfall, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, tidal waves, landslides, volcanoes or earthquakes which cause serious damage.

Proclamation. A declaration of emergency by the Governor of the affected State.

Serious damage. Heavy, major or unusual damage to a highway which severely impairs the safety or usefulness of the highway or results in road closure. Serious damage must be beyond the scope of heavy maintenance.

State. Any one of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa or Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996; 65 FR 25444, May 2, 2000]

§ 668.105 Policy.

(a) The Emergency Relief (ER) program is intended to aid States in repairing road facilities which have suffered widespread serious damage resulting from a natural disaster over a wide area or serious damage from a catastrophic failure.

(b) ER funds are not intended to supplement other funds for correction of pre-existing, nondisaster related deficiencies.

§ 668.107

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

(c) The expenditure of ER funds for emergency repair shall be in such a manner so as to reduce, to the greatest extent feasible, the cost of permanent restoration work.

(d) The approval to use available ER funds to repair or restore highways damaged by a natural disaster shall be based on the combination of the extraordinary character of the natural disturbance and the wide area of impact as well as the seriousness of the damage. Storms of unusual intensity occurring over a small area may not meet the above conditions.

(e) ER funds shall not duplicate assistance under another Federal program or compensation from insurance or any other source. Partial compensation for a loss by other sources will not preclude emergency fund assistance for the part of such loss not compensated otherwise. Any compensation for damages or insurance proceeds including interest recovered by the State or political subdivision or by a toll authority for repair of the highway facility must be used upon receipt to reduce ER fund liability on the project.

(f) Prompt and diligent efforts shall be made by the State to recover repair costs from the legally responsible parties to reduce the project costs particularly where catastrophic damages are caused by ships, barge tows, highway vehicles, or vehicles with illegal loads or where damage is increased by improperly controlled objects or events.

(g) The processing of ER requests shall be given prompt attention and shall be given priority over non-emergency work.

(h) ER projects shall be promptly constructed. Any project that has not advanced to the construction obligation stage by the end of the second fiscal year following the disaster occurrence will not be advanced unless suitable justification to warrant retention is furnished to the FHWA.

(i) Permanent repair and reconstruction work, not accomplished as emergency repairs, shall be done by the contract method unless the State Highway agency adequately demonstrates that some other method is more cost effective as described in 23 CFR 635.204. Emergency repair work may be accomplished by the contract, negotiated

contract or highway agency force account methods as determined by the Highway agency as best suited to protect the public health and safety.

(j) ER program funding is only to be used to repair highways which have been seriously damaged and is not intended to fund heavy maintenance or routine emergency repair activities which should normally be funded as contingency items in the State and local road programs. An application for ER funds in the range of \$700,000 or less must be accompanied by a showing as to why the damage repair involved is considered to be beyond the scope of heavy maintenance or routine emergency repair. As a general rule, widespread nominal road damages in this range would not be considered to be of a significant nature justifying approval by the FHWA Division Administrator for ER funding.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996; 65 FR 25444, May 2, 2000]

§ 668.107 Federal share payable.

(a) The Federal share payable on account of any repair or reconstruction provided for by funds made available under 23 U.S.C. 125 of this title on account of any project on a Federal-aid highway system, including the Interstate System, shall not exceed the Federal share payable on a project on such system as provided in 23 U.S.C. 120; except that the Federal share payable for eligible emergency repairs to minimize damage, protect facilities, or restore essential traffic accomplished within 180 days after the actual occurrence of the natural disaster or catastrophic failure may amount to 100 percent of the costs thereof.

(b) Total obligations of ER funds in any State, excluding the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa or Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, for all projects (including projects on both the Federal-aid systems and those on Federal roads under 23 CFR part 668, subpart B), resulting from a single natural disaster or a single catastrophic failure, shall not exceed \$100 million per disaster or catastrophic failure. The total obligations for ER projects in any fiscal year in the Virgin Islands, Guam, American

Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands shall not exceed \$20 million.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 52 FR 32540, Aug. 28, 1987; 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996; 65 FR 25444, May 2, 2000]

§ 668.109 Eligibility.

(a) The eligibility of all work is contingent upon approval by the FHWA Division Administrator of an application for ER and inclusion of the work in an approved program of projects.

(1) Prior FHWA approval or authorization is not required for emergency repairs and preliminary engineering (PE).

(2) Permanent repairs or restoration must have prior FHWA program approval and authorization, unless done as part of the emergency repairs.

(b) ER funds may participate in:

(1) Repair to or reconstruction of seriously damaged highway elements as necessary to restore the facility to pre-disaster conditions, including necessary clearance of debris and other deposits in drainage courses within the right-of way (ROW);

(2) Restoration of stream channels outside the highway ROW when:

(i) The public highway agency has responsibility for the maintenance and proper operation of the stream channel section, and

(ii) The work is necessary for satisfactory operation of the highway system involved;

(3) Actual PE and construction engineering costs on approved projects;

(4) Emergency repairs;

(5) Temporary operations, including emergency traffic services such as flagging traffic through inundated sections of highways, undertaken by the applicant during or immediately following the disaster;

(6) Betterments, only where clearly economically justified to prevent future recurring damage. Economic justification must weigh the cost of betterment against the risk of eligible recurring damage and the cost of future repair;

(7) Temporary work to maintain essential traffic, such as raising roadway grade during a period of flooding by placing fill and temporary surface material;

(8) Raising the grades of critical Federal-aid highways faced with long-term loss of use due to basin flooding as defined by an unprecedented rise in basin water level both in magnitude and time frame. Such grade raises are not considered to be a betterment for the purpose of 23 CFR 668.109(b)(6); and

(9) Repair of toll facilities when the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 129 are met. If a toll facility does not have an executed toll agreement with the FHWA at the time of the disaster, a toll agreement may be executed after the disaster to qualify for that disaster.

(c) ER funds may not participate in:

(1) Heavy maintenance such as repair of minor damages consisting primarily of eroded shoulders, filled ditches and culverts, pavement settlement, mud and debris deposits off the traveled way, slope sloughing, slides, and slip-outs in cut or fill slopes. In order to simplify the inspection and estimating process, heavy maintenance may be defined using dollar guidelines developed by the States and Divisions with Regional concurrence;

(2) Repair of surface damage caused by traffic whether or not the damage was aggravated by saturated subgrade or inundation, except ER funds may participate in:

(i) Repair of surface damage to any public road caused by traffic making repairs to Federal-aid highways.

(ii) Repair of surface damage to designated detours (which may lie on both Federal-aid and non-Federal-aid routes) caused by traffic that has been detoured from a damaged Federal-aid highway; and

(iii) Repair of surface damage to Federal-aid highways caused by vehicles responding to a disaster; provided the surface damage has occurred during the first 60 days after a disaster occurrence, unless otherwise approved by the FHWA Division Administrator.

(3) Repair of damage not directly related to, and isolated away from, the pattern of the disaster;

(4) Routine maintenance of detour routes, not related to the increased traffic volumes, such as mowing, maintaining drainage, pavement signing, snow plowing, etc.;

(5) Replacement of damaged or lost material not incorporated into the

§ 668.111

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

highway such as stockpiled materials or items awaiting installation;

(6) Repair or reconstruction of facilities affected by long-term, pre-existing conditions or predictable developing situations, such as, gradual, long-term rises in water levels in basins or slow moving slides, except for raising grades as noted in § 668.109(b)(8);

(7) Permanent repair or replacement of deficient bridges scheduled for replacement with other funds. A project is considered scheduled if the construction phase is included in the FHWA approved Statewide Transportation Improvement Program (STIP);

(8) Other normal maintenance and operation functions on the highway system including snow and ice removal; and

(9) Reimbursing loss of toll revenue.

(d) Replacement of a highway facility at its existing location is appropriate when it is not technically and economically feasible to repair or restore a seriously damaged element to its predisaster condition and is limited in ER reimbursement to the cost of a new facility to current design standards of comparable capacity and character to the destroyed facility. With respect to a bridge, a comparable facility is one which meets current geometric and construction standards for the type and volume of traffic it will carry during its design life. Where it is neither practical nor feasible to replace a damaged highway facility in kind at its existing location, an alternative selected through the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process, if of comparable function and character to the destroyed facility, is eligible for ER reimbursement.

(e) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, the total cost of a project eligible for ER funding may not exceed the cost of repair or reconstruction of a comparable facility. ER funds may participate to the extent of eligible repair costs when proposed projects contain unjustified betterments or other work not eligible for ER funds.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996; 65 FR 25444, May 2, 2000]

§ 668.111 Application procedures.

(a) *Notification.* As soon as possible after the disaster, the applicant shall notify the FHWA Division Administrator of its intent to apply for ER funds.

(b) *Damage survey.* As soon as practical after occurrence, the State will make a preliminary field survey, working cooperatively with the FHWA Division Administrator and other governmental agencies with jurisdiction over eligible highways. The preliminary field survey should be coordinated with the Federal Emergency Management Agency work, if applicable, to eliminate duplication of effort. The purpose of this survey is to determine the general nature and extent of damage to eligible highways.

(1) A damage survey summary report is to be prepared by the State. The purpose of the damage survey summary report is to provide a factual basis for the FHWA Division Administrator's finding that serious damage to Federal-aid highways has been caused by a natural disaster over a wide area or a catastrophe. The damage survey summary report should include by political subdivision or other generally recognized administrative or geographic boundaries, a description of the types and extent of damage to highways and a preliminary estimate of cost of restoration or reconstruction for damaged Federal-aid highways in each jurisdiction. Pictures showing the kinds and extent of damage and sketch maps detailing the damaged areas should be included, as appropriate, in the damage survey summary report.

(2) Unless very unusual circumstances prevail, the damage survey summary report should be prepared within 6 weeks following the applicant's notification.

(3) For large disasters where extensive damage to Federal-aid highways is readily evident, the FHWA Division Administrator may approve an application under § 668.111(d) prior to submission of the damage survey summary report. In these cases, an abbreviated

damage survey summary report, summarizing eligible repair costs by jurisdiction, is to be prepared and submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator after the damage inspections have been completed.

(c) *Application.* Before funds can be made available, an application for ER must be made to, and approved by the FHWA Division Administrator. The application shall include:

(1) A copy of the Governor's proclamation, request for a Presidential declaration, or a Presidential declaration; and

(2) A copy of the damage survey summary report, as appropriate.

(d) *Approval of application.* The FHWA Division Administrator's approval of the application constitutes the finding of eligibility under 23 U.S.C. 125 and shall constitute approval of the application.

[65 FR 25444, May 2, 2000]

§ 668.113 Program and project procedures.

(a) Immediately after approval of an application, the FHWA Division Administrator will notify the applicant to proceed with preparation of a program which defines the work needed to restore or replace the damaged facilities. It should be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator within 3 months of receipt of this notification. The FHWA field office will assist the applicant and other affected agencies in preparation of the program. This work may involve joint site inspections to view damage and reach tentative agreement on type of permanent corrective work to be undertaken. Program data should be kept to a minimum, but should be sufficient to identify the approved disaster or catastrophe and to permit a determination of the eligibility and propriety of proposed work. If the damage survey summary report is determined by the FHWA Division Administrator to be of sufficient detail to meet these criteria, additional program support data need not be submitted.

(b) *Project procedures.* (1) Projects for permanent repairs shall be processed in accordance with regular Federal-aid procedures. In those cases where a regular Federal-aid project in a State

similar to the ER project would be handled under the project oversight exceptions found in title 23, United States Code, the ER project can be handled in a similar fashion subject to the following two conditions:

(i) Any betterment to be incorporated into the project and for which ER funding is requested must receive prior FHWA approval; and

(ii) The FHWA reserves the right to conduct final inspections on all ER projects. The FHWA Division Administrator has the discretion to undertake final inspections on ER projects as deemed appropriate.

(2) Simplified procedures, including abbreviated plans should be used where appropriate.

(3) Emergency repair meets the criteria for categorical exclusions pursuant to 23 CFR 771.117 and normally does not require any further NEPA approvals.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 67212, Dec. 20, 1996; 65 FR 25445, May 2, 2000]

Subpart B—Procedures for Federal Agencies for Federal Roads

§ 668.201 Purpose.

To establish policy, procedures, and program guidance for the administration of emergency relief to Federal agencies for the repair or reconstruction of Federal roads which are found to have suffered serious damage by a natural disaster over a wide area or by catastrophic failure.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978]

§ 668.203 Definitions.

(a) *Applicant.* Any Federal agency which submits an application for emergency relief and which has authority to repair or reconstruct Federal roads.

(b) *Betterments.* Added protective features, such as, the relocation or rebuilding of roadways at a higher elevation or the extension, replacement or raising of bridges, and added facilities not existing prior to the natural disaster or catastrophic failure such as additional lanes, upgraded surfacing, or structures.

(c) *Catastrophic failure.* The sudden failure of a major element or segment

§ 668.205

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

of a Federal road which is not primarily attributable to gradual and progressive deterioration or lack of proper maintenance. The closure of a facility because of imminent danger of collapse is not in itself a sudden failure.

(d) *Emergency repairs.* Those repairs, including necessary preliminary engineering (PE), construction engineering (CE), and temporary traffic operations, undertaken during or immediately after a natural disaster or catastrophic failure (1) to restore essential travel, (2) to protect remaining facilities, or (3) to minimize the extent of damage.

(e) *Federal roads.* Forest highways, forest development roads and trails, park roads and trails, parkways, public lands highways, public lands development roads and trails, and Indian reservation roads as defined under 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

(f) *Finding.* A letter or other official correspondence issued by the Direct Federal Division Engineer (DFDE) to a Federal agency giving notification that pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 125, Federal roads have (Affirmative Finding) or have not (Negative Finding) been found to have suffered serious damage as the result of (1) a natural disaster over a wide area, or (2) a catastrophic failure.

(g) *Natural disaster.* An unusual natural occurrence such as a flood, hurricane, severe storm, tidal wave, earthquake, or landslide which causes serious damage.

(h) *Permanent work.* Repair or reconstruction to pre-disaster or other allowed geometric and construction standards and related PE and CE.

(i) *Direct Federal Division Engineer.* Director of one of the Direct Federal field offices located in Vancouver, WA; Denver, CO; and Arlington, VA.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.205 Policy.

(a) This emergency relief program is intended to pay the unusually heavy expenses in the repair and reconstruction of Federal roads resulting from damage caused by natural disasters over a wide area or catastrophic failures.

(b) Emergency relief work shall be given prompt attention and priority over non-emergency work.

(c) Permanent work shall be done by contract awarded by competitive bidding through formal advertising, where feasible.

(d) It is in the public interest to perform emergency repairs immediately and prior approval or authorization from the DFDE is not required. Emergency repairs may be performed by the method of contracting (advertised contract, negotiated contract, or force account) which the applicant or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) (where FHWA performs the work) determines to be most suited for this work.

(e) Emergency relief projects shall be promptly constructed. Projects not under construction by the end of the second fiscal year following the year in which the disaster occurred will be re-evaluated by the DFDE and will be withdrawn from the approved program of projects unless suitable justification is provided by the applicant to warrant retention.

(f) The Finding for natural disasters will be based on both the extraordinary character of the natural disturbance and the wide area of impact. Storms of unusual intensity occurring over a small area do not meet these conditions.

(g) Diligent efforts shall be made to recover repair costs from the legally responsible parties to reduce the project costs where highway damages are caused by ships, barge tows, highway vehicles, vehicles with illegal loads, and similar improperly controlled objects or events.

(h) Emergency funds shall not duplicate assistance under another Federal program or compensation from insurance or any other source. Where other funding compensates for only part of an eligible cost, emergency relief funding can be used to pay the remaining costs.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.207 Federal share payable from emergency fund.

The Federal share payable under this program is 100 percent of the cost.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978]

§ 668.209 Eligibility of work.

(a) Permanent work must have prior program approval in accordance with paragraph (a) of § 668.215 unless such work is performed as emergency repairs.

(b) Emergency repairs, including permanent work performed incidental to emergency repairs, and all PE may begin immediately and do not need prior program approval. Reimbursement shall be contingent upon the work ultimately being approved in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of § 668.215.

(c) To qualify for emergency relief, the damaged or destroyed road or trail shall be designated as a Federal road.

(d) Replacement highway facilities are appropriate when it is not practical and economically feasible to repair or restore a damaged element to its pre-existing condition. Emergency relief is limited to the cost of a new facility constructed to current design standards of comparable capacity and character to the destroyed facility. With respect to a bridge, a comparable facility is one which meets current geometric and construction standards for the type and volume of traffic it will carry during its design life.

(e) Emergency relief funds may participate to the extent of eligible repair costs when proposed projects contain betterments or other work not eligible for emergency funds.

(f) Work may include:

(1) Repair to, or reconstruction of, seriously damaged highway elements for a distance which would be within normal highway right-of-way limits, including necessary clearance of debris and other deposits in drainage courses, where such work would not be classed as heavy maintenance.

(2) Restoration of stream channels when the work is necessary for the satisfactory operation of the Federal road. The applicant must have responsibility and authority for maintenance and proper operation of stream channels restored.

(3) Betterments where clearly economically justified to prevent future recurring damage. Economic justification acceptable to the DFDE must weigh the cost of such betterments

against the risk of eligible recurring damage and the cost of future repair.

(4) Actual PE and CE costs on approved projects.

(5) Emergency repairs.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.211 Notification, damage assessment, and finding.

(a) *Notification.* During or as soon as possible after a natural disaster or catastrophic failure, each applicant will notify the DFDE of its tentative intent to apply for emergency relief and request that a Finding be made.

(b) *Acknowledgment.* The DFDE will promptly acknowledge the notification and briefly describe subsequent damage assessment, Finding, and application procedures.

(c) *Field report.* The applicant shall cooperate with the DFDE to promptly make a field survey of overall damage and in the preparation of a field report.

(d) *Finding.* Using the field report and other information deemed appropriate, the DFDE will promptly issue a Finding and if an Affirmative Finding is made, establish the date after which repair or reconstruction will be considered for emergency relief, and note the dates of the extraordinary natural occurrence or catastrophic event responsible for the damage or destruction.

(e) *Detailed site inspections.* (1) If an Affirmative Finding is made, the applicant shall cooperate with the DFDE to make a detailed inspection of each damage site.

(2) If it appears certain an Affirmative Finding will be made, the DFDE may elect to make these site inspections at the time damage is initially assessed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) The applicant shall make available to FHWA personnel conducting damage survey and estimate work maps depicting designated Federal roads in the affected area.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.213 Application procedures.

(a) Based on the detailed site inspections and damage estimates prepared pursuant to paragraph (e) of § 668.211,

§ 668.215

the applicant will submit an application in the form of a letter to the DFDE which shall include a list of projects for which emergency relief is requested. The application shall be submitted within 3 months after an Affirmative Finding.

(b) The list of projects shall include emergency repairs, PE, and permanent work, and provide for each project a location, length, project number, type of damage, description of work with a separate breakdown for betterments including a justification for those intended for emergency relief funding, proposed method of construction, estimated cost, and any other information requested by the DFDE.

(c) If the initial list of projects is incomplete, a subsequent list(s) of projects shall be forwarded to the DFDE for approval consideration as soon as possible.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.215 Programming and project procedures.

(a) The DFDE will advise the applicant in writing which projects in the application, or in any subsequent submittals pursuant to paragraph (c) of § 668.213 are approved including any approval conditions. Approved projects shall constitute the approved program of projects (program).

(b) Plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) shall be developed based on work identified in the approved program.

(c) The DFDE will approve PS&E's, concur in the award of contracts or the rejection of bids, determine that construction by the force account method is in the public interest, and accept completed work in accordance with interagency procedures established by the DFDE.

(d) The applicant shall notify the DFDE in writing of the semi-annual status and completion of each emergency relief project constructed by applicant forces.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-13 Edition)

PART 669—ENFORCEMENT OF HEAVY VEHICLE USE TAX

Sec.

- 669.1 Scope and purpose.
- 669.3 Policy.
- 669.5 Objective.
- 669.7 Certification requirement.
- 669.9 Certification content.
- 669.11 Certification submittal.
- 669.13 Effect of failure to certify or to adequately obtain proof-of-payment.
- 669.15 Procedure for the reduction of funds.
- 669.17 Compliance finding.
- 669.19 Reservation and reapportionment of funds.
- 669.21 Procedure for evaluating state compliance.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 141(c) and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 51 FR 25364, July 14, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 669.1 Scope and purpose.

To prescribe requirements for certification by the states that evidence of proof of payment is obtained either before vehicles subject to the Federal heavy vehicle use tax are lawfully registered or within 4 months after being lawfully registered if a suspension registration system is implemented.

§ 669.3 Policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA that each state require registrants of heavy trucks as described in 26 CFR part 41 to provide proof of payment of the vehicle use tax either before lawfully registering or within 4 months after lawfully registering such vehicles as provided for under a suspension registration system.

§ 669.5 Objective.

The objective of this regulation is to establish realistic and workable procedures for an annual certification process to provide suitable evidence that an effective program is being conducted by the states and to ensure that the states are not registering vehicles which have not been accounted for under the tax collection procedures instituted by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

§ 669.7 Certification requirement.

The Governor of each State, or his or her designee, shall certify to the FHWA

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

§ 669.15

before January 1 of each year that it is obtaining proof-of-payment of the heavy vehicle use tax as a condition of registration in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 141(c). The certification shall cover the 12-month period ending September 30, except for the certification due on January 1, 2011, which shall cover the 4-month period from June 1, 2010 to September 30, 2010.

[75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.9 Certification content.

The certification shall consist of the following elements:

(a) A statement by the Governor of the state or a state official designated by the Governor, that evidence of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax is being obtained as a condition of registration for all vehicles subject to such tax. The statement shall include the inclusive dates of the period during which payment of the heavy vehicle use tax was verified as a condition of registration.

(b) The certifying statement required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be worded as follows:

I (name of certifying official), (position, title), of the State of (), do hereby certify that evidence of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax pursuant to section 4481 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, is being obtained as a condition of registration for vehicles subject to such tax in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 141(c) and applicable IRS rules. This certification is for the period () to ().

(c) For the initial certification, submit a copy of any state law or regulation pertaining to the implementation of 23 U.S.C. 141(c); for subsequent certifications, submit a copy of any new or revised laws and regulations pertaining to the implementation of 23 U.S.C. 141(c).

[51 FR 25364, July 14, 1986, as amended at 75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.11 Certification submittal.

The Governor or an official designated by the Governor, shall each year submit the certification, including the supporting material specified

in § 669.9 to the FHWA Division Administrator prior to January 1.

[51 FR 25364, July 14, 1986, as amended at 75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.13 Effect of failure to certify or to adequately obtain proof-of-payment.

If a State fails to certify as required by this regulation or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that a State is not adequately obtaining proof-of-payment of the heavy vehicle use tax as a condition of registration notwithstanding the State's certification, Federal-aid highway funds apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(4) for the next fiscal year shall be reduced in an amount up to 25 percent as determined by the Secretary.

[75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.15 Procedure for the reduction of funds.

(a) Each fiscal year, each State determined to be in nonconformity with the requirements of this part will be advised of the funds expected to be withheld from apportionment in accordance with § 669.13 and 23 U.S.C. 141(c), as part of the advance notice of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), normally not later than 90 days prior to final apportionment.

(b) A State that received a notice in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section may within 30 days of its receipt of the advance notice of apportionments, submit documentation showing why it is in conformity with this Part. Documentation shall be submitted to the Federal Highway Administration, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590.

(c) Each fiscal year, each State determined to be in nonconformity with the requirements of this part and 23 U.S.C. 141(c), based on FHWA's final determination, will receive notice of the funds being withheld from apportionment pursuant to section 669.3 and 23 U.S.C. 141(c), as part of the certification of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), which normally occurs on October 1 of each fiscal year.

[75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.17

23 CFR Ch. I (4–1–13 Edition)

§ 669.17 Compliance finding.

(a) If, following the conference or review of submitted materials described in § 669.15, the Administrator concludes that the state is in compliance, the Administrator shall issue a decision which is the final decision, and the matter shall be concluded.

(b) If, following the conference or review of information submitted under § 669.15, the Administrator, with the concurrence of the Secretary, concludes that the state is in noncompliance, the Administrator shall issue a decision, which is the final decision, and the matter be concluded. The decision will be served on the Governor, or his/her designee.

§ 669.19 Reservation and reapportionment of funds.

(a) The Administrator may reserve from obligation up to 25 percent of a state's apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(4), pending a final determination.

(b) Funds withheld pursuant to a final administrative determination under this regulation shall be reapportioned to all other eligible states pursuant to the formulas of 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(4) and the apportionment factors in effect at the time of the original apportionments, unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of information submitted by the state, that the state has come into conformity with this regulation prior to the final determination. If the Secretary determines that the state has come into conformity, the withheld funds shall be released to

the state subject to the availability of such funds under 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

(c) The reapportionment of funds under paragraph (b) of this section shall be stayed during the pendency of any judicial review of the final determination of nonconformity.

[51 FR 25364, July 14, 1986, as amended at 75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]

§ 669.21 Procedure for evaluating state compliance.

The FHWA shall periodically review the State's procedures for complying with 23 U.S.C. 141(c), including an inspection of supporting documentation and records. In those States where a branch office of the State, a local jurisdiction, or a private entity is providing services to register motor vehicles including vehicles subject to HVUT, the State shall be responsible for ensuring that these entities comply with the requirements of this part concerning the collection and retention of evidence of payment of the HVUT as a condition of registration for vehicles subject to such tax and develop adequate procedures to maintain such compliance. The State or other responsible entity shall retain a copy of the receipted IRS Schedule 1 (Form 2290), or an acceptable substitute prescribed by 26 CFR part 41 sec. 41.6001-2 for a period of 1 year for purposes of evaluating State compliance with 23 U.S.C. 141(c) by the FHWA. The State may develop a software system to maintain copies or images of this proof-of-payment.

[75 FR 43409, July 26, 2010]